



*Independent Statistics & Analysis*

U.S. Energy Information  
Administration

---

# Oil and Gas Supply Module of the National Energy Modeling System: Model Documentation 2020

May 2020



This report was prepared by the U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA), the statistical and analytical agency within the U.S. Department of Energy. By law, EIA's data, analyses, and forecasts are independent of approval by any other officer or employee of the United States Government. The views in this report therefore should not be construed as representing those of the U.S. Department of Energy or other federal agencies.

## Update Information

---

This edition of the Oil and Gas Supply Module (OGSM) of the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS): Model Documentation reflects changes made to the OGSM over the past couple of years for the *Annual Energy Outlook* (AEO). The major revisions to the previous version of documentation include the following:

- Increased the number of OGSM Lower 48 onshore regions—moved Montana, North Dakota, and South Dakota out of the Rocky Mountain region and grouped them as the Northern Great Plains region
- Updated the carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) enhanced oil recovery (EOR) production profiles to represent projects with a hydrocarbon pore volume (HCPV) of 1.0 instead of 0.4 because HCPV of 0.4 is no longer the standard
- Moved county-level estimates of ultimate recovery per well for tight and shale formations (Appendix 2.C) to the [AEO footer](#)
- Added description of the implementation of the Section 45Q sequestration tax credit that was amended and expanded in the Furthering Carbon Capture, Utilization, Technology, Underground Storage, and Reduced Emissions Act in 2018
- Updated assumptions for the announced/nonproducing offshore discoveries (Table 3-8)

## Table of Contents

Update Information .....	ii
1. Introduction .....	1
Model purpose .....	2
Model structure .....	5
2. Onshore Lower 48 Oil and Gas Supply Submodule.....	7
Introduction .....	7
Model purpose .....	7
Resources modeled .....	7
Processes modeled.....	9
Major enhancements .....	9
Model structure .....	10
Overall system logic .....	10
Known fields.....	12
Economics .....	13
Timing.....	49
Project selection.....	51
Constraints .....	55
Technology .....	62
Appendix 2.A: Onshore Lower 48 Data Inventory .....	63
Appendix 2.B: Cost and Constraint Estimation .....	92
Appendix 2.C: Decline Curve Analysis.....	162
Appendix 2.D: Representation of Power Plant and xTL Captured CO2 in EOR.....	163
Integration of EMM into CO2 EOR process .....	166
Mathematical description of EMM-CTUS constraints .....	166
Integration of LFMM into CO2 EOR process.....	167
Mathematical description of LFMM-CTUS constraints.....	168
Implementation of 45Q legislation.....	169
Modifications to the EMM .....	170
Electricity Capacity Planning (ECP) changes .....	170
Electricity Fuel Dispatch (EFD) changes.....	171
Modifications to the OGSM.....	173

3. Offshore Oil and Gas Supply Submodule .....	174
Introduction .....	174
Undiscovered fields component.....	174
Discovered undeveloped fields component .....	190
Producing fields component.....	192
Generation of supply curves.....	194
Advanced technology impacts.....	195
Appendix 3.A. Offshore data inventory .....	196
4. Alaska Oil and Gas Supply Submodule.....	206
AOGSS overview .....	206
Calculation of costs .....	208
Discounted cash flow analysis .....	211
New field discovery.....	213
Development projects .....	215
Producing fields .....	216
Appendix 4.A. Alaskan Data Inventory .....	219
5. Oil Shale Supply Submodule .....	221
Oil shale facility cost and operating parameter assumptions .....	225
6. Canadian Natural Gas Supply Submodule.....	236
Introduction .....	236
Western Canada .....	236
Drilling determination.....	237
Nonassociated natural gas production .....	237
Appendix 6.A. Canada data inventory .....	239
Appendix A. Discounted Cash Flow Algorithm.....	241
Appendix B. Bibliography .....	254
Appendix C. Model Abstract .....	268
Appendix D. Output Inventory.....	272

## Tables

Table 2-1. Processes modeled by OLOGSS.....	9
Table 2-2. Costs applied to crude oil processes.....	21
Table 2-3. Costs applied to natural gas processes .....	22
Table 2-4. EOR/ASR eligibility ranges.....	50
Table 2-5. Rig depth categories .....	60
Table 2-6. Onshore lower 48 technology assumptions .....	63
Table 2.D- 1. Inventory of Variables Passed Between CTUS, OGSM, EMM and LFMM.....	165
Table 3-1. Offshore region and evaluation unit crosswalk .....	175
Table 3-2. Number of undiscovered fields by evaluation unit and field size class, as of January 1, 2014.....	177
Table 3-3. Field size definition .....	178
Table 3-4. Production facility by water depth level.....	184
Table 3-5. Well completion and equipment costs per well .....	185
Table 3-6. Production facility design, fabrication, and installation period (years).....	188
Table 3-7. Development drilling capacity by production facility type .....	189
Table 3-8. Assumed size and initial production year of major announced deepwater discoveries .....	191
Table 3-9. Production profile data for oil and natural gas-producing fields.....	193
Table 3-10. Offshore exploration and production technology levers.....	195
Table 4-1. AOGSS oil well drilling and completion costs by location and category.....	209
Table 5-1. OSSS oil shale facility configuration and cost parameters.....	226
Table 5-2. OSSS oil shale facility electricity consumption and natural gas production parameters and their prices and costs .....	227
Table 5-3. Discount rate financial parameters.....	231
Table 5-4. Market penetration parameters.....	233
Table A-1. Tax treatment in oil and natural gas production by category of company under current tax legislation.....	248
Table A-2. MACRS schedules.....	251

## Figures

Figure 2-1. Subcomponents within OGSM.....	8
Figure 2-2. OLOGSS timing module overall system logic .....	11
Figure 2-3. Decline process flowchart.....	13
Figure 2-4. Economic analysis logic.....	15
Figure 2-5. Project cost calculation procedure .....	19
Figure 2-6. Cost data types and requirements .....	20
Figure 2-7. Calculating project-level technical production .....	36
Figure 2-8. Selecting undiscovered projects .....	52
Figure 2-9. Selecting EOR/ASR projects .....	54
Figure 2-10. CO2 market acceptance curve.....	62
Figure 2.D-1. Flow of information among EMM, LFMM, OGSM, and CTUS .....	164
Figure 3-1. Prospect exploration, development, and production schedule .....	180
Figure 3-2. Flowchart for the undiscovered field component of the OOGSS .....	181
Figure 3-3. Undiscovered field production profile.....	190
Figure 3-4. Production profile for producing fields—constant production case .....	193
Figure 3-5. Production profile for producing fields—declining production case .....	193
Figure 4-1. Flowchart of the Alaska Oil and Gas Supply Submodule .....	207

---

## 1. Introduction

---

The purpose of this report is to define the objectives of the Oil and Gas Supply Module (OGSM), to describe the model's basic approach, and to provide detail on how the model works. This report is intended as a reference document for model analysts, users, and the public. It is prepared in accordance with the U.S. Energy Information Administration's (EIA) legal obligation to provide adequate documentation in support of its statistical and forecast reports (Public Law 93-275, Section 57(b)(2)).

Projected production estimates of U.S. crude oil and natural gas are based on supply functions generated endogenously within the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) by the OGSM. The OGSM encompasses both conventional and unconventional domestic crude oil and natural gas supply. Crude oil and natural gas projections are further disaggregated by geographic region. The OGSM projects U.S. oil and natural gas supply for seven Lower 48 onshore regions, three offshore regions, and Alaska. The general methodology relies on projected profitability to determine exploratory and developmental drilling levels for each region and fuel type.

OGSM also provides projected Canadian natural gas production (excluding production used to support Canadian liquefied natural gas (LNG) exports) to the NGMM and is used in determining Canadian imports to the United States as a result of the North American market equilibration that occurs in the Natural Gas Market Module (NGMM). LNG imports into Canada also are determined in the NGMM. Canadian natural gas production is represented for two regions—Western Canada and Eastern Canada.

The OGSM uses both exogenous input data and data from other modules within NEMS. The primary exogenous inputs are resource levels, costs, production profiles, and tax rates—all of which are critical determinants of the expected returns from projected drilling activities. Regional projections of natural gas wellhead prices and production are provided by the NGMM. Projections of the crude oil wellhead prices at the OGSM regional level come from the Liquid Fuels Market Model (LFMM). Important economic factors, namely interest rates and gross domestic product (GDP) deflators, flow to the OGSM from the Macroeconomic Activity Module (MAM). Controlling information (for example, projection year) and expectations information (for example, expected price paths) come from the Integrating Module (in other words, the system module).

Outputs from the OGSM go to other oil and gas modules (NGMM and LFMM) and to other modules of NEMS. To equilibrate supply and demand in the given year, the NGMM employs short-term supply functions (with the parameters provided by the OGSM) to determine nonassociated gas production and natural gas imports. Crude oil production is determined within the OGSM using short-term supply functions, which reflect potential oil or natural gas flows to the market for a one-year period. The natural gas functions are used by the NGMM and the oil volumes are used by the LFMM for the determination of equilibrium prices and quantities of crude oil and natural gas at the wellhead. The OGSM also provides projections of natural gas plant liquids production to the LFMM. Other NEMS modules receive projections of selected OGSM variables for various uses. Domestic oil and natural gas production is passed to the Integrating Module for reporting purposes. Projections of oil and natural gas production are also provided to the MAM to assist in projecting aggregate measures of output.

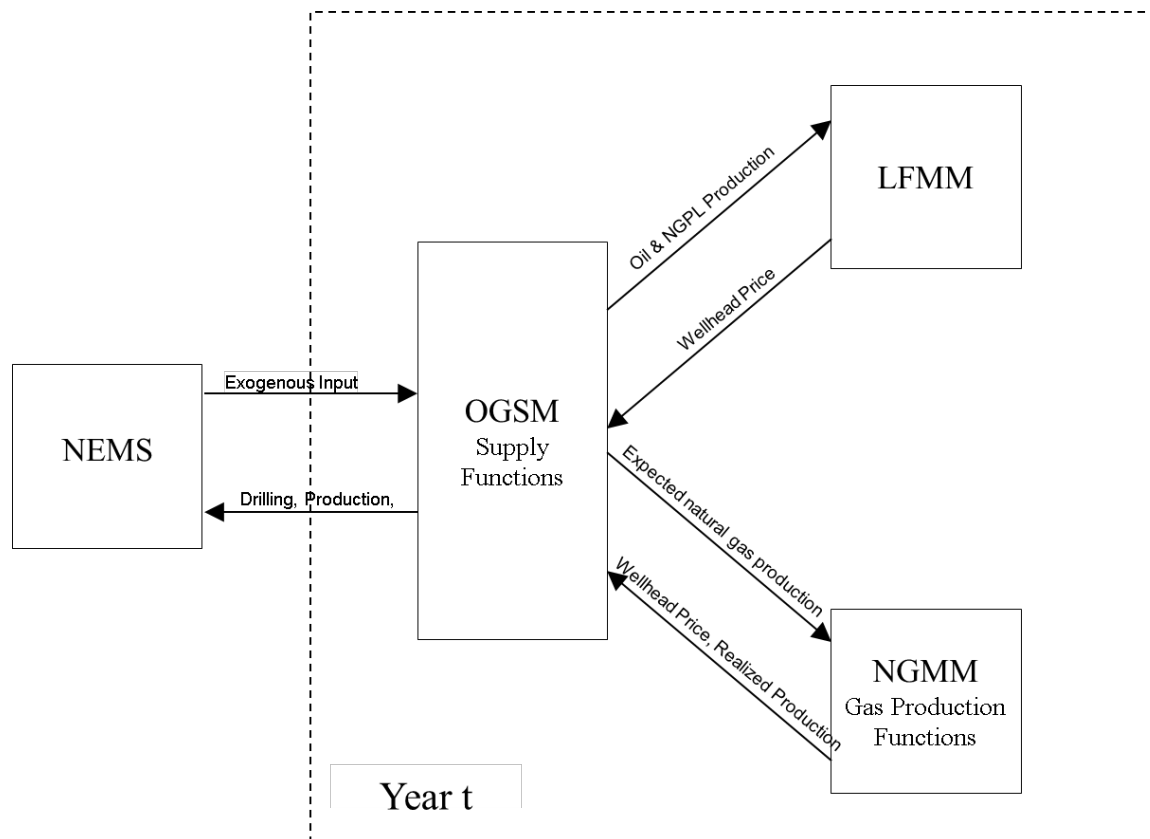


## Model purpose

The OGSM is a comprehensive framework used to analyze oil and natural gas supply potential and related issues. Its primary function is to produce domestic projections of crude oil and natural gas production in response to price data received endogenously (within NEMS) from the NGMM and LFMM. Projected natural gas and crude oil wellhead prices are determined within the NGMM and LFMM, respectively. As the supply component only, the OGSM cannot project prices, which are the outcome of the equilibration of both demand and supply.

The basic interaction between the OGSM and the other oil and gas modules is represented in Figure 1-1. The OGSM provides expected natural gas production to the NGMM for use in its short-term domestic nonassociated gas production functions and associated-dissolved natural gas production. The interaction of supply and demand in the NGMM determines nonassociated gas production.

**Figure 1-1. OGSM interface with other oil and natural gas modules**



The OGSM provides domestic crude oil production to the LFMM. The interaction of supply and demand in the LFMM determines the level of imports. System control information (for example, projection year) and expectations (for example, expected price paths) come from the Integrating Module. Major exogenous inputs include resource levels, finding-rate parameters, costs, production profiles, and tax rates—all of which are critical determinants of the oil and natural gas supply outlook of the OGSM.

The OGSM operates on a regionally disaggregated level, further differentiated by fuel type. The basic geographic regions are Lower 48 onshore, Lower 48 offshore, and Alaska, each of which, in turn, is divided into a number of subregions (see Figure 1-2). The primary fuel types are crude oil and natural gas, which are further disaggregated based on type of deposition, method of extraction, or geologic formation. Crude oil supply includes lease condensate. Natural gas is differentiated by nonassociated and associated-dissolved gas.<sup>1</sup> Nonassociated natural gas is categorized by fuel type: high-permeability carbonate and sandstone (conventional), low-permeability carbonate and sandstone (tight gas), shale gas, and coalbed methane.

The OGSM provides mid-term (currently through year 2050) projections and serves as an analytical tool for the assessment of alternative supply policies. One publication that uses OGSM projections is the *Annual Energy Outlook* (AEO). Analytical issues that OGSM can address involve policies that affect the profitability of drilling through impacts on certain variables, including

- Drilling and production costs
- Regulatory or legislatively mandated environmental costs
- Key taxation provisions such as severance taxes, state or federal income taxes, depreciation schedules, and tax credits
- The rate of penetration for different technologies into the industry by fuel type

The cash flow approach to the determination of drilling levels enables the OGSM to address some financial issues. In particular, the treatment of financial resources within the OGSM allows for explicit consideration of the financial aspects of upstream capital investment in the petroleum industry.

The OGSM is also useful for policy analysis of resource base issues. OGSM analysis is based on explicit estimates for technically recoverable crude oil and natural gas resources<sup>2</sup> for each of the sources of domestic production (in other words, geographic region/fuel type combinations). With some modification, this feature could allow the model to be used for the analysis of issues involving

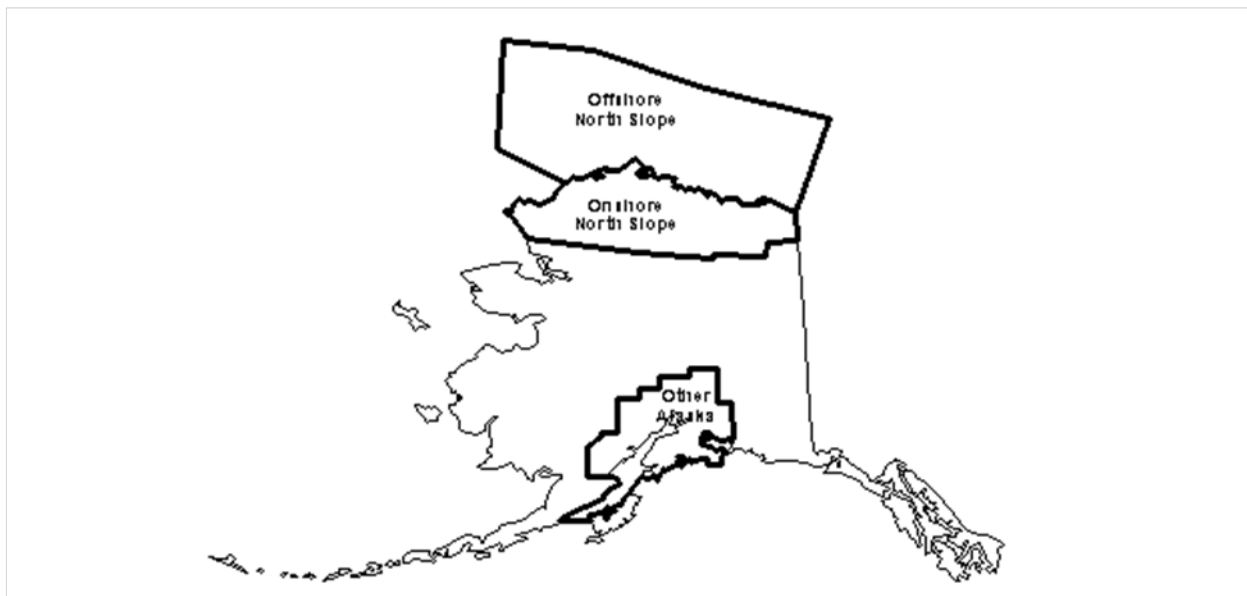
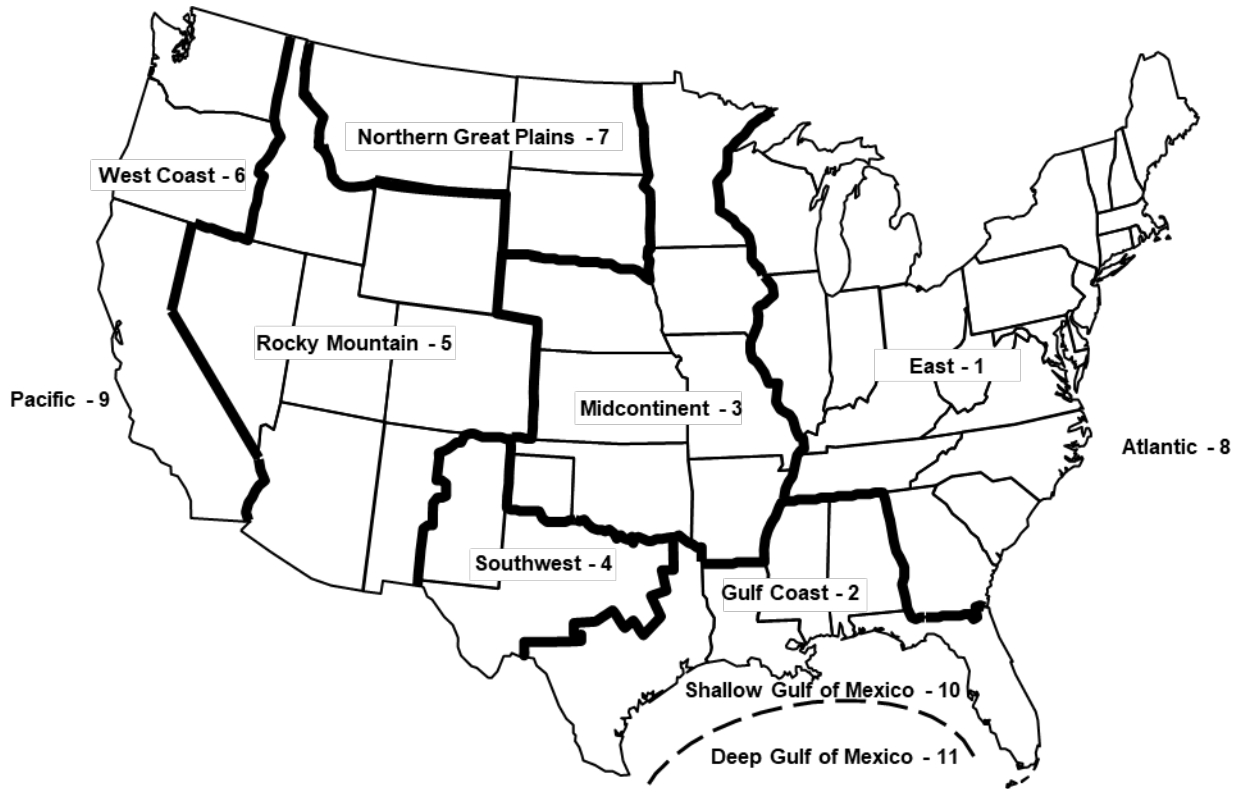
- The uncertainty surrounding the technically recoverable crude oil and natural gas resource estimates
- Access restrictions on much of the offshore Lower 48 states, the wilderness areas of the onshore Lower 48 states, and the 1002 Study Area of the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge (ANWR).

---

<sup>1</sup> Nonassociated (NA) natural gas is gas not in contact with significant quantities of crude oil in a reservoir. Associated-dissolved natural gas consists of the combined volume of natural gas that occurs in crude oil reservoirs either as free gas (associated) or as gas in solution with crude oil (dissolved).

<sup>2</sup> *Technically recoverable resources* are those volumes considered to be producible with current recovery technology and efficiency but without reference to economic viability. Technically recoverable volumes include proved reserves and inferred reserves as well as undiscovered and other unproved resources. These resources may be recoverable by techniques considered either conventional or unconventional.

Figure 1-2. Oil and natural gas supply regions

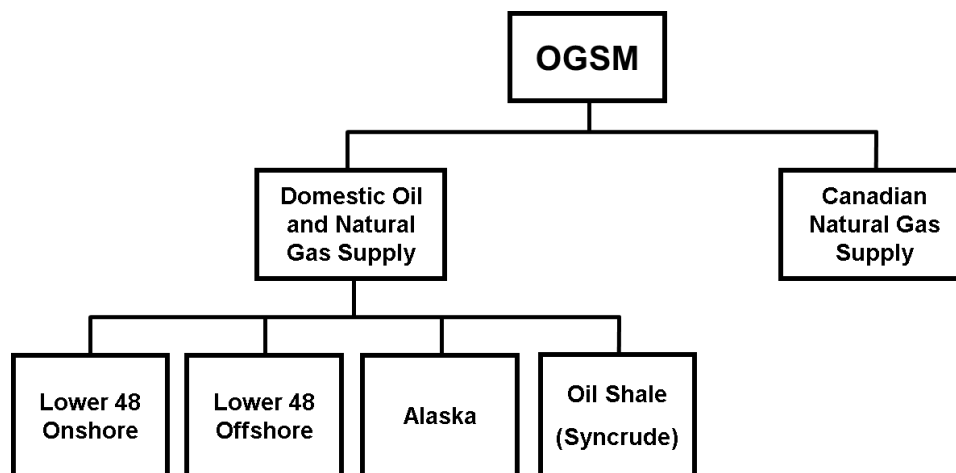


## Model structure

The OGSM consists of a set of submodules (Figure 1-3) and is used to perform supply analysis of domestic oil and natural gas as part of NEMS. The OGSM provides crude oil production and parameter estimates representing natural gas supplies by selected fuel types on a regional basis to support the market equilibrium determination conducted within other modules of NEMS. The oil and natural gas supplies in each period are balanced against the regionally derived demand for the produced fuels to solve simultaneously for the market clearing prices and quantities in the wellhead and end-use markets. The description of the market analysis models may be found in the separate methodology documentation reports for the LFMM and the NGMM.

The OGSM represents the activities of firms that produce oil and natural gas from domestic fields throughout the United States. The OGSM encompasses domestic crude oil and natural gas supply and Canadian natural gas supply (excluding production used to support Canadian LNG exports) by both conventional and unconventional recovery techniques. Natural gas is categorized by fuel type: high-permeability carbonate and sandstone (conventional), low-permeability carbonate and sandstone (tight gas), shale gas, and coalbed methane. Unconventional oil includes production of synthetic crude from oil shale (syncrude). Crude oil and natural gas projections are further disaggregated by geographic region. LNG imports and pipeline natural gas import and export trade with Canada and Mexico are determined in the NGMM.

**Figure 1-3. Submodules within the Oil and Gas Supply Module**



The model's methodology is shaped by the basic principle that the level of investment in a specific activity is determined largely by its expected profitability. Output prices influence oil and natural gas supplies in distinctly different ways in the OGSM. Quantities supplied as the result of the annual market equilibration in the LFMM and the NGMM are determined as a direct result of the observed market price in that period. Longer-term supply responses are related to investments required for subsequent production of oil and natural gas. Output prices affect the expected profitability of these investment opportunities as determined by use of a discounted cash flow evaluation of representative prospects.

The breadth of supply processes that are encompassed within OGSM result in different methodological approaches for determining crude oil and natural gas production. The present OGSM consequently comprises five submodules. The Onshore Lower 48 Oil and Gas Supply Submodule (OLOGSS) models crude oil and natural gas supply from resources in the Lower 48 states. The Offshore Oil and Gas Supply Submodule (OOGSS) models crude oil and natural gas exploration and development in the offshore Gulf of Mexico, Pacific, and Atlantic regions. The Alaska Oil and Gas Supply Submodule (AOGSS) models industry supply activity in Alaska. Oil shale (synthetic) is modeled in the Oil Shale Supply Submodule (OSSS). The Canadian Natural Gas Supply Submodule (CNGSS) models Canadian natural gas production (excluding natural gas production needed to support Canadian LNG exports). The distinctions of each submodule are explained in individual chapters covering methodology. Following the methodology chapters, four appendixes are included: Appendix A provides a description of the discounted cash flow (DCF) calculation; Appendix B is the bibliography; Appendix C contains a model abstract; and Appendix D is an inventory of key output variables.

---

## 2. Onshore Lower 48 Oil and Gas Supply Submodule

---

### Introduction

U.S. onshore Lower 48 crude oil and natural gas supply projections are determined by the Onshore Lower 48 Oil and Gas Supply Submodule (OLOGSS). The general methodology relies on a detailed economic analysis of potential projects in known crude oil and natural gas fields, enhanced oil recovery (EOR) projects, developing natural gas plays, and undiscovered crude oil and natural gas resources. The projects that are economically viable are developed subject to resource development constraints, which simulate the existing and expected infrastructure of the oil and gas industries. The economic production from the developed projects is aggregated to the regional and national levels.

The OLOGSS uses both exogenous input data and data from other modules within the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS). The primary exogenous data include technical production for each project considered, cost and development constraint data, tax information, and project development data. Regional projections of natural gas wellhead prices and production are provided by the NGMM. The LFMM provides projections of crude oil wellhead prices at the OGSM regional level.

### Model purpose

OLOGSS is a comprehensive model with which to analyze crude oil and natural gas supply potential and related economic issues. Its primary purpose is to project production of crude oil and natural gas from the onshore Lower 48 states in response to price data received from the LFMM and the NGMM. The OLOGSS does not project prices.

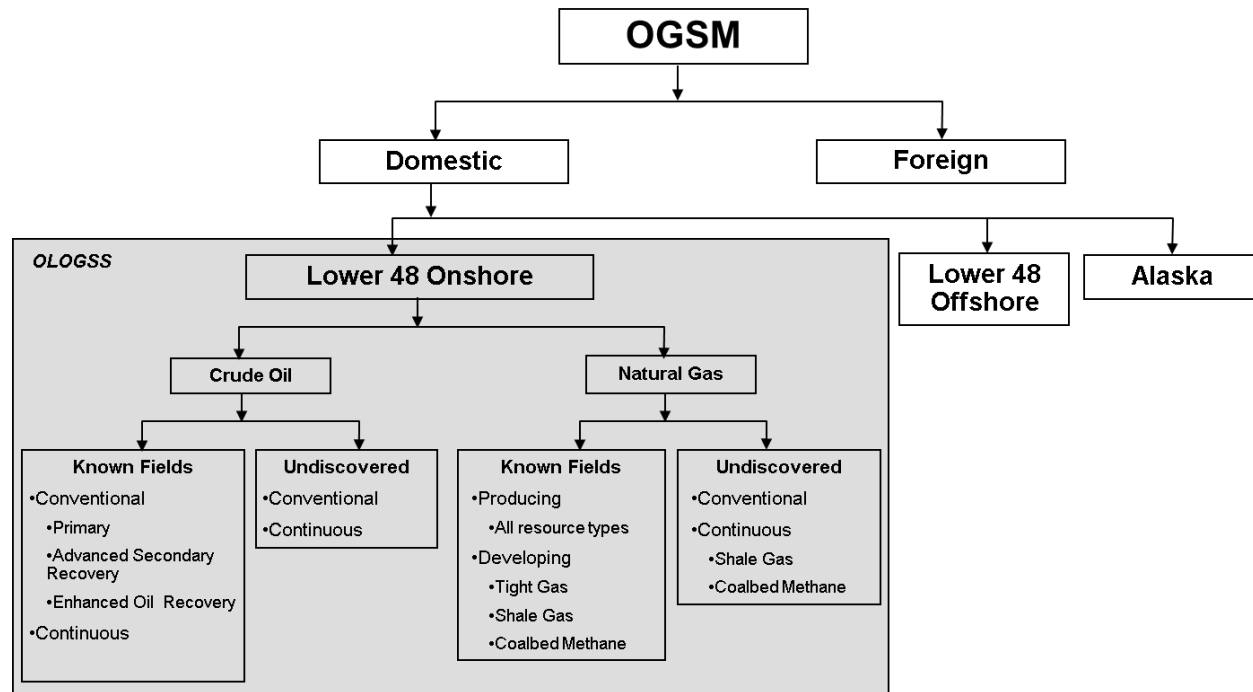
The basic interaction between OLOGSS and the OGSM is illustrated in Figure 2-1. As seen in the figure, OLOGSS models the entirety of the domestic crude oil and natural gas production within the onshore Lower 48 states.

### *Resources modeled*

#### **Crude oil resources**

Crude oil resources, as illustrated in Figure 2-1, are divided into known fields and undiscovered fields. For known resources, exogenous production-type curves are used for quantifying the technical production profiles from known fields under primary, secondary, and tertiary recovery processes. Primary resources are also quantified for their advanced secondary recovery (ASR) processes, including waterflooding, infill drilling, horizontal continuity, and horizontal profile modification. Known resources are evaluated for the potential they may possess when employing EOR processes, such as CO<sub>2</sub> flooding, steam flooding, polymer flooding and profile modification. Known crude oil resources include highly fractured continuous zones, such as the Austin chalk formations and the Bakken shale formations.

Figure 2-1. Subcomponents within OGSM



Undiscovered crude oil resources are characterized in a method similar to that used for discovered resources and are evaluated for their potential production from primary and secondary techniques. The potential from an undiscovered resource is defined based on the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) estimates and is distinguished as either conventional or continuous. Conventional crude oil and natural gas resources are defined as discrete fields with well-defined hydrocarbon-water contacts, where the hydrocarbons are buoyant on a column of water. Conventional resources commonly have relatively high permeability and obvious seals and traps. In contrast, continuous resources commonly are regional in extent, have diffuse boundaries, and are not buoyant on a column of water. Continuous resources have very low permeability, do not have obvious seals and traps, are in close proximity to source rocks, and are abnormally pressured. Included in the category of continuous accumulations are hydrocarbons that occur in tight reservoirs, shale reservoirs, fractured reservoirs, and coal beds.

### Natural gas resources

Natural gas resources, as illustrated in Figure 2-1, are divided into known producing fields, developing natural gas plays, and undiscovered fields. Exogenous production-type curves have been used to estimate the technical production from known fields. The undiscovered resources have been characterized based on resource estimates developed by the USGS. Existing databases of developing plays, such as the Marcellus Shale, have been incorporated into the model's resource base. The natural gas resource estimates have been developed from detailed geological characterizations of producing plays.

### *Processes modeled*

OLOGSS models primary, secondary, and tertiary oil recovery processes. For natural gas, OLOGSS models discovered and undiscovered fields, as well as discovered and developing fields. Table 2-1 lists the processes modeled by OLOGSS.

**Table 2-1. Processes modeled by OLOGSS**

Existing Fields and Reservoirs	Existing Radial Flow
Waterflooding in Undiscovered Resources	Existing Water Drive
CO <sub>2</sub> Flooding	Existing Tight Sands
Steam Flooding	Existing Dry Coal/Shale
Polymer Flooding	Existing Wet Coal/Shale
Infill Drilling	Undiscovered Conventional
Profile Modification	Undiscovered Tight Gas
Horizontal Continuity	Undiscovered Coalbed Methane
Horizontal Profile	Undiscovered Shale Gas
Undiscovered Conventional	Developing Shale Gas
Undiscovered Continuous	Developing Coalbed Methane
	Developing Tight Gas

### *Major enhancements*

OLOGSS is a play-level model that projects the crude oil and natural gas supply from the onshore Lower 48 states. The modeling procedure includes a comprehensive assessment method for determining the relative economics of various prospects based on future financial considerations, the nature of the undiscovered and discovered resources, prevailing risk factors, and the available technologies. The model evaluates the economics of future exploration and development from the perspective of an operator making an investment decision. Technological advances, including improved drilling and completion practices as well as advanced production and processing operations, are explicitly modeled to determine the direct impacts on supply and various economic parameters. The model is able to evaluate the impact of research and development (R&D) on supply. Furthermore, the model design provides the flexibility to evaluate alternative or new taxes, environmental, or other policy changes in a consistent and comprehensive manner.

OLOGSS provides a variety of levers that allows the user to model developments affecting the profitability of development:

- Development of new technologies
- Rate of market penetration of new technologies
- Costs to implement new technologies
- Impact of new technologies on capital and operating costs
- Regulatory or legislative environmental mandates



In addition, OLOGSS can quantify the effects of hypothetical developments that affect the resource base. OLOGSS is based on explicit estimates for technically recoverable crude oil and natural gas resources for each source of domestic production (in other words, geographic region/fuel type combinations).

OLOGSS can be used to analyze access issues concerning crude oil and natural gas resources located on federal lands. Undiscovered resources are divided into four categories:

- Officially inaccessible
- Inaccessible as a result of development constraints
- Accessible with federal lease stipulations
- Accessible under standard lease terms

## Model structure

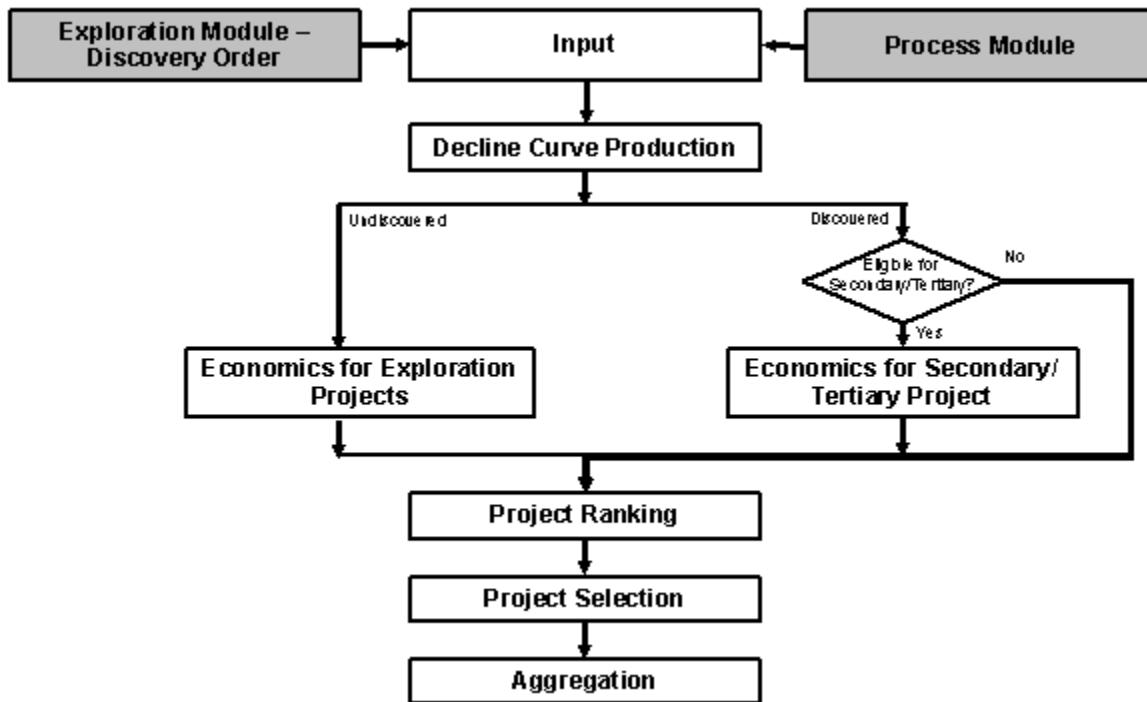
The OLOGSS projects the annual crude oil and natural gas production from existing fields, reserves growth, and exploration. It performs economic evaluation of the projects and ranks the reserves growth and exploration projects for development in a way designed to mimic the way decisions are made by the oil and natural gas industry. Development decisions and project selection depend upon economic viability and the competition for capital, drilling, and other available development constraints. Finally, the model aggregates production and drilling statistics using geographical and resource categories.

### *Overall system logic*

Figure 2-2 provides the overall system logic for the OLOGSS timing and economic module. As seen in the figure, there are two primary sources of resource data. The exploration module provides the well-level technical production from the undiscovered projects that may be discovered in the next thirty years. It also determines the discovery order in which the projects will be evaluated by OLOGSS. The process module calculates the well-level technical production from known crude oil and natural gas fields, EOR and advanced secondary recovery (ASR) projects, and developing natural gas plays.

OLOGSS determines the potential domestic production in three phases. As seen in Figure 2-2, the first phase is the evaluation of the known crude oil and natural gas fields using a decline curve analysis. As part of the analysis, each project is subject to a detailed economic analysis used to determine the economic viability and expected life span of the project. In addition, the model applies regional factors used for history matching and resource base coverage. The remaining resources are categorized as either exploration or EOR/ASR. Each year, the exploration projects are subject to economic analysis that determines their economic viability and profitability.

Figure 2-2. OLOGSS timing module overall system logic



For the EOR/ASR projects, development eligibility is determined before the economic analysis is conducted. The eligibility is based upon the economic life span of the corresponding decline curve project and the process-specific eligibility window. If a project is not currently eligible, it will be re-evaluated in future years. The projects that are eligible are subject to the same type of economic analysis applied to existing and exploration projects in order to determine the viability and relative profitability of the project.

After the economics have been determined for each eligible project, the projects are sorted. The exploration projects maintain their discovery order. The EOR/ASR projects are sorted by their relative profitability. The finalized lists are then considered by the project selection routines.

A project will be selected for development only if it is economically viable and if sufficient development resources are available to meet the project's requirements. Development resource constraints are used to simulate limits on the availability of infrastructure related to the oil and natural gas industries. If sufficient resources are not available for an economic project, the project will be reconsidered in future years if it remains economically viable. Other development options are considered in this step, including the waterflooding of undiscovered conventional resources and the extension of CO<sub>2</sub> floods through an increase in total pore volume injected.

The production and other key parameters for the timed and developed projects are aggregated at the regional and national levels.

The remainder of this document provides additional details on the logic and particular calculations for each of these steps. These include the decline analysis, economic analysis, timing decisions, project selection, constraints, and modeling of technology.

### *Known fields*

In this step, the production from existing crude oil and natural gas projects is estimated. A detailed economic analysis is conducted in order to calculate the economically viable production as well as the expected life of each project. The project life is used to determine when a project becomes eligible for EOR and ASR processes.

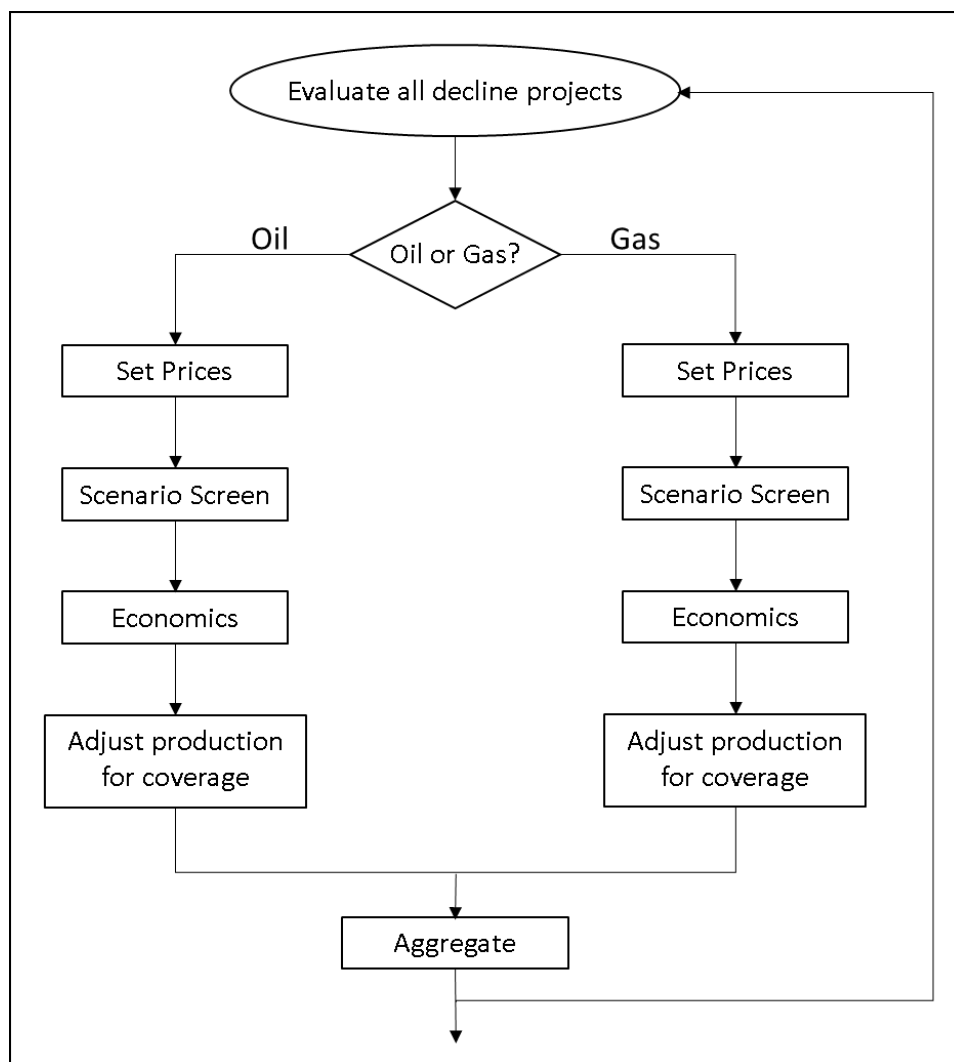
The logic for this process is provided in Figure 2-3. For each crude oil project, regional prices are set, and the project is screened to determine whether the user has specified any technology or economic levers. The screening considers factors including region, process, depth, and several other petro-physical properties. After applicable levers are determined, the project undergoes a detailed economic analysis.

After the analysis, resource coverage factors are applied to the economic production, and the project results are aggregated at the regional and national levels. In a final step, key parameters, including the economic lifespan of the project, are stored. A similar process is applied to the existing natural gas fields and reservoirs.

Resource coverage factors are applied in the model to ensure that historical production from existing fields matches that reported by EIA. These factors are calculated at the regional level and applied to production data for the following resources:

- Crude oil (includes lease condensates)
- High-permeability natural gas
- Coalbed methane
- Shale gas
- Tight gas

Figure 2-3. Decline process flowchart



### *Economics*

#### **Project costs**

OLOGSS conducts the economic analysis of each project using regional crude oil and natural gas prices. After these prices are set, the model evaluates the base and advanced technology cases for the project. The base case is defined as the current technology and cost scenario for the project, while the advanced case includes technology or cost improvements associated with the application of model levers.

For each technology case, the necessary petro-physical properties and other project data are set, the regional dryhole rates are determined, and the process-specific depreciation schedule is assigned. The capital and operating costs for the project are then calculated and aggregated for both the base and advanced technology cases.

In the next step, a standard cash flow analysis is conducted, the discounted rate of return is calculated, and the ranking criteria are set for the project. Afterwards, the number and type of wells required for

the project and the last year of actual economic production are set. Finally, the economic variables, including production, development requirements, and other parameters, are stored for project timing and aggregation. All of these steps are illustrated in Figure 2-4.

The details of the calculations used in conducting the economic analysis of a project are provided in the following description.

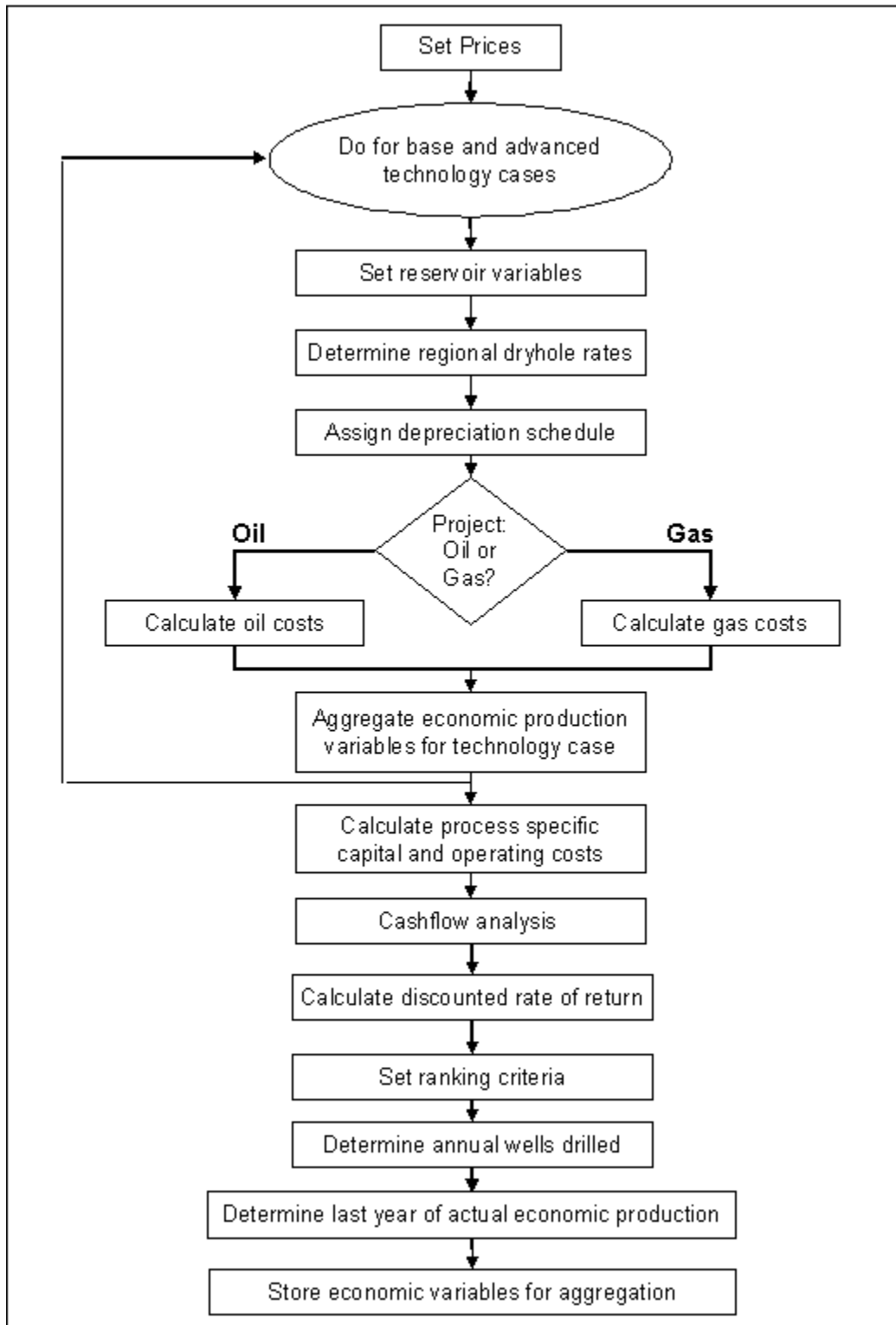
**Determine the project shift:** The first step is to determine the number of years the project development is shifted, in other words, the number of years between the discovery of a project and the start of its development. This number will be used to determine the crude oil and natural gas price shift. The number of years is dependent on both the development schedule—when the project drilling begins—and on the process.

**Determine annual prices:** Determine the annual prices used in evaluating the project. Crude oil and natural gas prices in each year use the average price for the previous five years.

**Begin analysis of base and advanced technology:** To capture the impacts of technological improvements on both production and economics, the model divides the project into two categories. The first category—base technology—does not include improvements associated with technology or economic levers. The second category—advanced technology—incorporates the impact of the levers. The division of the project depends on the market penetration algorithm of any applicable technologies.

**Determine the dryhole rate for the project:** Assigns the regional dryhole rates for undiscovered exploration, undiscovered development, and discovered development. Three types of dryhole rates are used in the model: development in known fields and reservoirs, the first (wildcat) well in an exploration project, and subsequent wells in an exploration project. Specific dryhole rates are used for horizontal drilling and the developing natural gas resources.

Figure 2-4. Economic analysis logic



In the advanced case, the dryhole rates may also incorporate technology improvements associated with exploration or drilling success.

$$\text{REGDRYUE}_{im,itech} = \left( \frac{\text{SUCEXP}_{im}}{100} \right) * (1.0 - \text{DRILL\_FAC}_{itech}) * \text{EXPLR\_FAC}_{itech} \quad (2-1)$$

$$\text{REGDRYUD}_{im,itech} = \left( \frac{\text{SUCEXP}_{im}}{100} \right) * (1.0 - \text{DRILL\_FAC}_{itech}) \quad (2-2)$$

$$\text{REGDRYKD}_{im,itech} = \left( \frac{\text{SUCDEVE}_{im}}{100} \right) * (1.0 - \text{DRILL\_FAC}_{itech}) \quad (2-3)$$

If evaluating horizontal continuity or horizontal profile, then,

$$\text{REGDRYKD}_{im,itech} = \left( \frac{\text{SUCCHDEV}_{im}}{100} \right) * (1.0 - \text{DRILL\_FAC}_{itech}) \quad (2-4)$$

If evaluating developing natural gas resources, then,

$$\text{REGDRYUD}_{im,itech} = \text{ALATNUM}_{ires} * (1.0 - \text{DRILL\_FAC}_{itech}) \quad (2-5)$$

where

itech	=	Technology case number
im	=	Region number
REGDRYUE	=	Project-specific dryhole rate for undiscovered exploration (Wildcat)
REGDRYUD	=	Project-specific dryhole rate for undiscovered development
REGDRYKD	=	Project-specific dryhole rate for known field development
SUCEXP	=	Regional dryhole rate for undiscovered development
ALATNUM	=	Variable representing the regional dryhole rate for known field development
SUCDEVE	=	Regional dryhole rate for undiscovered exploration (Wildcat)
SUCCHDEV	=	Dryhole rate for horizontal drilling
DRILL_FAC	=	Technology lever applied to dryhole rate
EXPLR_FAC	=	Technology factor applied to exploratory dryhole rate

**Process-specific depreciation schedule:** The default depreciation schedule is based on an eight-year declining balance depreciation method. The user may select process-specific depreciation schedules for CO2 flooding, steam flooding, or waterflooding in the input file.

**Calculate the capital and operating costs for the project:** The project costs are calculated for each technology case. The costs are specific to crude oil or natural gas resources. The results of the cost calculations, which include technical crude oil and natural gas production, as well as drilling costs, facilities costs, and operating costs, are then aggregated to the project level.

**G&G factor:** Calculates the geological and geophysical (G&G) factor for each technology case. This factor is added to the first-year cost.

$$GG_{itech} = GG_{itech} + DRL\_CST_{itech} * INTANG\_M_{itech} * GG\_FAC \quad (2-6)$$

where

$GG_{itech}$	=	G&G costs for the first year of the project
$DRL\_CST_{itech}$	=	Total drilling cost for the first year of the project
$INTANG\_M_{itech}$	=	Energy Elasticity factor for intangible investments (first year)
$GG\_FAC$	=	Portion of exploratory costs that is G&G costs

After the variables are aggregated, the technology case loop ends. At this point, the process-specific capital costs, which apply to the entire project instead of the technology case, are calculated.

**Cash flow Analysis:** The model then conducts a cash flow analysis on the project and calculates the discounted rate of return. Economic Analysis is conducted using a standard cash flow routine described in Appendix A.

**Calculate the discounted rate of return:** Determines the projected rate of return for all investments and production. The cumulative investments and discounted after-tax cash flow are used to calculate the investment efficiency for the project.

**Calculate wells:** The annual number of new and existing wells is calculated for the project. The model tracks five drilling categories:

- New production wells drilled
- New injection wells drilled
- Active production wells
- Active injection wells
- Shut-in wells

The calculation of the annual well count depends on the number of existing production and injection wells as well as on the process and project-specific requirements to complete each drilling pattern developed.



**Determine number of years a project is economic:** The model calculates the last year of actual economic production based on the results of the cash flow analysis. The last year of production is used to determine the aggregation range to be used if the project is selected for development.

If the project is economical only in the first year, it will be considered uneconomical and unavailable for development at that time. If this situation occurs for an existing crude oil or natural gas project, the model will assume that all of the wells will be shut in.

**Non-producing decline project:** Determines if the existing crude oil or natural gas project is non-producing. If there is no production, then the end point for project aggregation is not calculated. This check applies only to the existing crude oil and natural gas projects.

**Ranking criteria:** Ranks investment efficiency based on the discounted after-tax cash flow over tangible and intangible investments.

**Determine ranking criterion:** The ranking criterion, specified by the user, is the parameter by which the projects will be sorted before development. Ranking criteria options include the project net present value, the rate of return for the project, and the investment efficiency.

### Calculating Unit Costs

To conduct the cost analysis, the model calculates price adjustment factors as well as unit costs for all required capital and operating costs. Unit costs include the cost of drilling and completing a single well, producing one barrel of crude oil, or operating one well for a year. These costs are adjusted using the technology levers and Consumer Price Index (CPI). After the development schedule for the project is determined and the economic life of a single well is calculated, the technical production and injection are determined for the project. Based on the project's development schedule and the technical production, the annual capital and operating costs are determined. In the final step, the process- and resource-specific capital and operating costs are calculated for the project. These steps are illustrated in Figure 2-5.

The Onshore Lower 48 Oil and Gas Supply Submodule uses detailed project costs for economic calculations. The model uses three broad categories of costs: capital costs, operating costs, and other costs. These costs are illustrated in Figure 2-6. Capital costs encompass the costs of drilling and equipment necessary for the production of crude oil and natural gas resources. Operating costs are used to calculate the full lifecycle economics of the project. Operating costs consist of normal daily expenses and surface maintenance. Other cost parameters include royalty, state and federal taxes, and other required schedules and factors.

The calculations for capital costs and operating costs for both crude oil and natural gas are described in detail below. The capital and operating costs are used in the timing and economic module to calculate the lifecycle economics for all crude oil and natural gas projects.

There are two categories for these costs: costs that are applied to all processes, thus defined as resource-independent, and the process-specific, or resource-dependent, costs. Resource-dependent

costs are used to calculate the economics for existing reserves growth and exploration projects. The capital costs for both crude oil and natural gas are calculated first, followed by the resource-independent costs, and then the resource-dependent costs.

The resource-independent and resource-dependent costs applied to each of the crude oil and natural gas processes are detailed in Tables 2-2 and 2-3, respectively.

**Figure 2-5. Project cost calculation procedure**

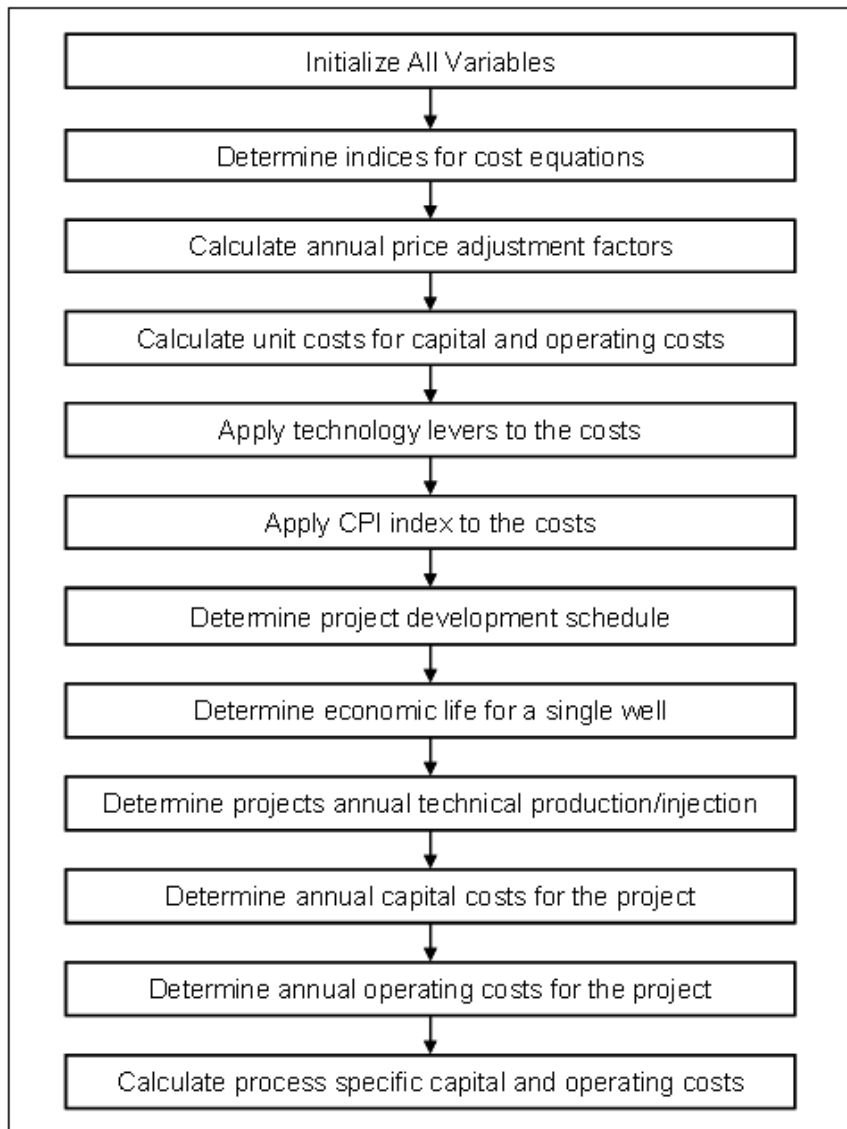


Figure 2-6. Cost data types and requirements

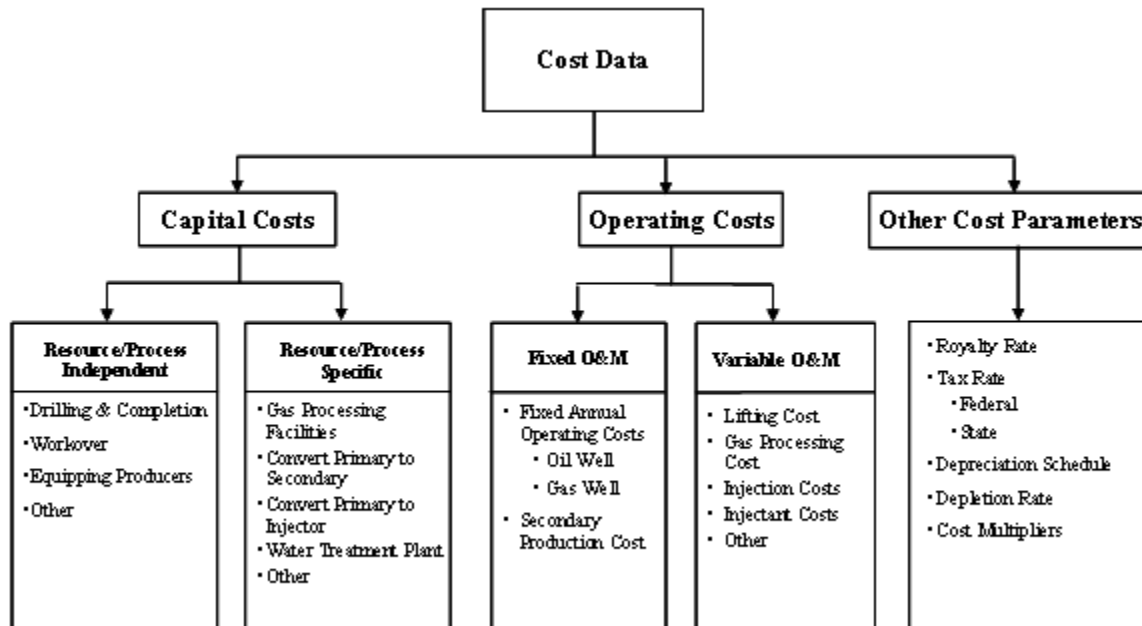


Table 2-2. Costs applied to crude oil processes

	Vertical Drilling Cost	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Horizontal Drilling Cost								
	Drilling Cost for Dryhole	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Cost to Equip a Primary Producer		√	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Workover Cost		√	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Facilities Upgrade Cost		√	√	√	√	√	√	
	Fixed Annual Cost for Oil Wells	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Resource-Independent	Fixed Annual Cost for Secondary Production		√	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Lifting Cost		√	√	√	√	√	√	√
	O&M Cost for Active Patterns		√			√		√	
	Variable O&M Costs	√	√	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Secondary Workover Cost		√	√	√	√	√	√	√
	Cost of Water Handling Plant		√			√		√	
	Cost of Chemical Plant					√			
	CO2 Recycle Plant			√					
	Cost of Injectant					√			
	Cost to Convert a Primary to Secondary Well		√	√	√	√	√	√	√
Cost to Convert a Producer to an Injector		√	√	√	√	√	√	√	
Fixed O&M Cost for Secondary Operations		√	√	√	√	√	√	√	
Cost of a Water Injection Plant		√							
O&M Cost for Active Patterns per Year		√			√		√		
Resource-Dependent	Cost to Inject CO2 King Factor			√					
	Steam Manifolds Cost			√					
	Steam Generators Cost			√					
	Cost to Inject Polymer					√		√	

Table 2-3. Costs applied to natural gas processes

Resource-Independent	Vertical Drilling Cost	√	√	√	√	√	
	Horizontal Drilling Cost	√	√	√	√	√	
	Drilling Cost for Dryhole	√	√	√	√	√	
	Natural Gas Facilities Cost	√	√	√	√	√	
	Fixed Annual Cost for Natural Gas Wells	√	√	√	√	√	
	Natural Gas Stimulation Costs	√	√	√	√	√	
	Overhead Costs	√	√	√	√	√	
	Variable O&M Cost	√	√	√	√	√	
	Resource-Dependent	Natural Gas Processing and Treatment Facilities	√	√	√	√	√

The following section details the formulas used to calculate the capital and operating costs for each crude oil and natural gas project. The specific coefficients are econometrically estimated according to the corresponding equations in Appendix 2.B.

### Cost Multipliers

Cost multipliers are used to capture the impact on capital and operating costs associated with changes in energy prices. OLOGSS calculates cost multipliers for tangible and intangible investments, operating costs, and injectants (polymer and CO<sub>2</sub>). The methodology used to calculate the multipliers is based on the National Energy Technology Laboratory's (NETL) Comprehensive Oil and Gas Analysis Model as well as the 1984 Enhanced Oil Recovery Study completed by the National Petroleum Council.

The multipliers for operating costs and injectants are applied while calculating project costs. The investment multipliers are applied during the cash flow analysis. The injectant multipliers are held constant for the analysis period while the others vary with changing crude oil and natural gas prices.

Operating Costs for Crude Oil: Operating costs are adjusted by the change between current crude oil prices and the base crude oil price. If the crude oil price in a given year falls lower than a pre-established minimum price, the adjustment factor is calculated using the minimum crude oil price.

$$TERM_{iyr} = \left( \frac{OILPRICE_{iyr} - BASEOIL}{BASEOIL} \right) \quad (2-7)$$

$$INTANG\_M_{iyr} = 1.0 + (OMULT\_INT * TERM_{iyr}) \quad (2-8)$$

$$TANG\_M_{iyr} = 1.0 + (OMULT\_TANG * TERM_{iyr}) \quad (2-9)$$

$$\text{OAM\_M}_{iyr} = 1.0 + (\text{OMULT\_OAM} * \text{TERM}_{iyr}) \quad (2-10)$$

where

iyr	=	Year
TERM	=	Fractional change in crude oil prices (from base price)
OILPRICE	=	Crude oil price
BASEOIL	=	Base crude oil price used for normalization of capital and operating costs
OMULT_INT	=	Coefficient for intangible crude oil investment factor
OMULT_TANG	=	Coefficient for tangible crude oil investment factor
OMULT_OAM	=	Coefficient for operations and maintenance (O&M) factor
INTANG_M	=	Annual energy elasticity factor for intangible investments
TANG_M	=	Annual energy elasticity factor for tangible investments
OAM_M	=	Annual energy elasticity factor for crude oil O&M

#### Cost Multipliers for Natural Gas:

$$\text{TERM}_{iyr} = \left( \frac{\text{GASPRICEC}_{iyr} - \text{BASEGAS}}{\text{BASEGAS}} \right) \quad (2-11)$$

$$\text{TANG\_M}_{iyr} = 1.0 + (\text{GMULT\_TANG} * \text{TERM}_{iyr}) \quad (2-12)$$

$$\text{INTANG\_M}_{iyr} = 1.0 + (\text{GMULT\_INT} * \text{TERM}_{iyr}) \quad (2-13)$$

$$\text{OAM\_M}_{iyr} = 1.0 + (\text{GMULT\_OAM} * \text{TERM}_{iyr}) \quad (2-14)$$

where

GASPRICEC	=	Annual natural gas price
iyr	=	Year
TERM	=	Fractional change in natural gas prices
BASEGAS	=	Base natural gas price used for normalization of capital and operating costs

GMULT_INT	=	Coefficient for intangible natural gas investment factor
GMULT_TANG	=	Coefficient for tangible natural gas investment factor
GMULT_OAM	=	Coefficient for O&M factor
INTANG_M	=	Annual energy elasticity factor for intangible investments
TANG_M	=	Annual energy elasticity factor for tangible investments
OAM_M	=	Annual energy elasticity factor for crude oil O&M

### Cost Multipliers for Injectant:

In the first year of the project:

$$\text{FPLY} = 1.0 + (0.3913 * \text{TERM}_{\text{1yr}}) \quad (2-15)$$

$$\text{FCO2} = \frac{0.5 + 0.013 * \text{BASEOIL} * (1.0 + \text{TERM}_{\text{1yr}})}{0.5 + 0.013 * \text{BASEOIL}} \quad (2-16)$$

where

TERM	=	Fractional change in crude oil prices
BASEOIL	=	Base crude oil price used for normalization of capital and operating costs
FPLY	=	Energy elasticity factor for polymer
FCO2	=	Energy elasticity factor for natural CO2 prices

### Resource-independent capital costs for crude oil

Resource-independent capital costs are applied to both crude oil and natural gas projects, regardless of the recovery method applied. The major resource-independent capital costs are as follows: drilling and completion costs, the cost to equip a new or primary producer, and workover costs.

**Drilling and completion costs:** Drilling and completion costs incorporate the costs to drill and complete a crude oil or natural gas well (including tubing costs) and logging costs. These costs do not include the cost of drilling a dryhole/wildcat during exploration. OLOGSS uses a separate cost estimator, documented below, for dryholes drilled.

**Drilling and completion costs:**

$$\begin{aligned}
DWC\_W_r &= DNCC\_COEF_{1,1,r} * \exp(-DNCC\_COEF_{1,2,r} * DEPTH) \\
&+ DNCC\_COEF_{1,3,r} * (DEPTH + NLAT * LATLEN) + DNCC\_COEF_{1,4,r} * (DEPTH + NLAT * LATLEN)^2 \\
&+ DNCC\_COEF_{1,5,r} * \exp(DNCC\_COEF_{1,6,r} * DEPTH)
\end{aligned} \tag{2-17}$$

where

DWC_W	=	Cost to drill and complete a crude oil well (thousand \$/well)
r	=	Region number
DNCC_COEF	=	Coefficients for drilling cost equation
DEPTH	=	Well depth (feet)
NLAT	=	Number of laterals
LATLEN	=	Length of lateral (feet)

**Drilling costs for a dry well:**

$$\begin{aligned}
DRY\_W_r &= DNCC\_COEF_{3,1,r} * \exp(-DNCC\_COEF_{3,2,r} * DEPTH) \\
&+ DNCC\_COEF_{3,3,r} * (DEPTH + NLAT * LATLEN) + DNCC\_COEF_{3,4,r} * (DEPTH + NLAT * LATLEN)^2 \\
&+ DNCC\_COEF_{3,5,r} * \exp(DNCC\_COEF_{3,6,r} * DEPTH)
\end{aligned} \tag{2-18}$$

where

DRY_W	=	Cost to drill a dry well (thousand \$/well)
r	=	Region number
DNCC_COEF	=	Coefficients for dry well drilling cost equation
DEPTH	=	Well depth
NLAT	=	Number of laterals
LATLEN	=	Length of lateral (feet)

**Cost to equip a new producer:** The cost of equipping a primary producing well includes the production equipment costs for primary recovery.

$$\begin{aligned}
NPR\_W_{r,d} &= NPRK_{r,d} + (NPR_{r,d} * DEPTH) + (NPRB_{r,d} * DEPTH^2) \\
&+ (NPRC_{r,d} * DEPTH^3)
\end{aligned} \tag{2-19}$$



where

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{NPR\_W} &= \text{Cost to equip a new producer (thousand \$/well)} \\
 r &= \text{Region number} \\
 d &= \text{Depth category number} \\
 \text{NPRA, B, C, K} &= \text{Coefficients for new producer equipment cost equation} \\
 \text{DEPTH} &= \text{Well depth}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Workover costs:** Workover, also known as stimulation, is done every 2–3 years to increase the productivity of a producing well. In some cases workover or stimulation of a wellbore is required to maintain production rates.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{WRK\_W}_{r,d} &= \text{WRKK}_{r,d} + (\text{WRKA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{WRKB}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^2) \\
 &+ (\text{WRKC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^3)
 \end{aligned} \tag{2-20}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{WRK\_W} &= \text{Cost for a well workover (thousand \$/well)} \\
 r &= \text{Region number} \\
 d &= \text{Depth category number} \\
 \text{WRKA, B, C, K} &= \text{Coefficients for workover cost equation} \\
 \text{DEPTH} &= \text{Well depth}
 \end{aligned}$$

**Facilities upgrade cost:** Additional cost of equipment upgrades incurred when converting a primary producing well to a secondary resource recovery producing well. Facilities upgrade costs consist of plant costs and electricity costs.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{FAC\_W}_{r,d} &= \text{FACUPK}_{r,d} + (\text{FACUPA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{FACUPB}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^2) \\
 &+ (\text{FACUPC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^3)
 \end{aligned} \tag{2-21}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{FAC\_W} &= \text{Well facilities upgrade cost (thousand \$/well)} \\
 r &= \text{Region number} \\
 d &= \text{Depth category number} \\
 \text{FACUPA, B, C, K} &= \text{Coefficients for well facilities upgrade cost equation}
 \end{aligned}$$

DEPTH = Well depth

### Resource-independent capital costs for natural gas

**Drilling and completion costs:** Drilling and completion costs incorporate the costs to drill and complete a crude oil or natural gas well (including tubing costs) and logging costs. These costs do not include the cost of drilling a dryhole/wildcat during exploration. OLOGSS uses a separate cost estimator, documented below, for dryholes drilled. Vertical well drilling costs include drilling and completion of vertical, tubing, and logging costs. Horizontal well costs include costs for drilling and completing a vertical well and the horizontal laterals.

#### Drilling and completion costs:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DWC\_W}_r &= \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{2,1,r} * \exp(-\text{DNCC\_COEF}_{2,2,r} * \text{DEPTH}) \\ &+ \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{2,3,r} * (\text{DEPTH} + \text{NLAT} * \text{LATLEN}) + \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{2,4,r} * (\text{DEPTH} + \text{NLAT} * \text{LATLEN})^2 \\ &+ \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{2,5,r} * \exp(\text{DNCC\_COEF}_{2,6,r} * \text{DEPTH}) \end{aligned} \quad (2-22)$$

where

DWC\_W = Cost to drill and complete a natural gas well (thousand \$/well)

r = Region number

DNCC\_COEF = Coefficients for drilling cost equation

DEPTH = Well depth

NLAT = Number of laterals

LATLEN = Length of lateral

#### Drilling costs for a dry well:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{DRY\_W}_r &= \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{3,1,r} * \exp(-\text{DNCC\_COEF}_{3,2,r} * \text{DEPTH}) \\ &+ \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{3,3,r} * (\text{DEPTH} + \text{NLAT} * \text{LATLEN}) + \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{3,4,r} * (\text{DEPTH} + \text{NLAT} * \text{LATLEN})^2 \\ &+ \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{3,5,r} * \exp(\text{DNCC\_COEF}_{3,6,r} * \text{DEPTH}) \end{aligned} \quad (2-23)$$

where

DRY\_W = Cost to drill a dry well (thousand \$/well)

r = Region number

DNCC\_COEF = Coefficients for dry well drilling cost equation

DEPTH = Well depth  
 NLAT = Number of laterals  
 LATLEN = Length of lateral

**Facilities cost:** Additional cost of equipment upgrades are incurred when converting a primary producing well to a secondary resource recovery producing well. Facilities costs consist of flowlines and connections, production package costs, and storage tank costs.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{FWC}_{W_{r,d}} = & \text{FACGK}_{r,d} + (\text{FACGA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{FACGB}_{r,d} * \text{PEAKDAILY\_RATE}) \\ & + (\text{FACGC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH} * \text{PEAKDAILY\_RATE}) \end{aligned} \quad (2-24)$$

where

FWC\_W = Facilities cost for a natural gas well (thousand \$/well)  
 r = Region number  
 d = Depth category number  
 FACGA, B, C, K = Coefficients for facilities cost equation  
 DEPTH = Well depth  
 PEAKDAILY\_RATE = Maximum daily natural gas production rate

**Fixed annual operating costs:** The fixed annual operating costs are applied to natural gas projects in decline curve analysis.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{FOAMG}_{W_{r,d}} = & \text{OMGK}_{r,d} + (\text{OMGA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{OMGB}_{r,d} * \text{PEAKDAILY\_RATE}) \\ & + (\text{OMGC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH} * \text{PEAKDAILY\_RATE}) \end{aligned} \quad (2-25)$$

where

FOAMG\_W = Fixed annual operating costs for natural gas (thousand \$/well)  
 r = Region number  
 d = Depth category number  
 OMGA, B, C, K = Coefficients for fixed annual O&M cost equation for natural gas  
 DEPTH = Well depth  
 PEAKDAILY\_RATE = Maximum daily natural gas production rate

### Resource-independent annual operating costs for crude oil

**Fixed operating costs:** The fixed annual operating costs are applied to crude oil projects in decline curve analysis.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{OMO\_W}_{r,d} = & \text{OMOK}_{r,d} + (\text{OMOA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{OMOB}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^2) \\ & + (\text{OMOC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^3) \end{aligned} \quad (2-26)$$

where

OMO_W	=	Fixed annual operating costs for crude oil wells (thousand \$/well)
r	=	Region number
d	=	Depth category number
OMOA, B, C, K	=	Coefficients for fixed annual operating cost equation for crude oil
DEPTH	=	Well depth

**Annual costs for secondary producers:** The direct annual operating expenses include costs in the following major areas: normal daily expenses, surface maintenance, and subsurface maintenance.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{OPSEC\_W}_{r,d} = & \text{OPSECK}_{r,d} + (\text{OPSECA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{OPSECB}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^2) \\ & + (\text{OPSECC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^3) \end{aligned} \quad (2-27)$$

where

OPSEC_W	=	Fixed annual operating cost for secondary oil operations (thousand \$/well)
r	=	Region number
d	=	Depth category number
OPSECA, B, C, K	=	Coefficients for fixed annual operating cost for secondary oil operations
DEPTH	=	Well depth

**Lifting costs:** Incremental costs are added to a primary and secondary flowing well. These costs include pump operating costs, remedial services, workover rig services, and associated labor.

$$\text{OML\_W}_{r,d} = \text{OMLK}_{r,d} + (\text{OMLA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{OMLB}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^2)$$

$$+ (\text{OMLC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^3) \quad (2-28)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{OML}_W &= \text{Variable annual operating cost for lifting (thousand \$/well)} \\ r &= \text{Region number} \\ d &= \text{Depth category number} \\ \text{OMLA, B, C, K} &= \text{Coefficients for variable annual operating cost for lifting equation} \\ \text{DEPTH} &= \text{Well depth} \end{aligned}$$

**Secondary workover:** Secondary workover, also known as stimulation, is done every 2–3 years to increase the productivity of a secondary producing well. In some cases, secondary workover or stimulation of a wellbore is required to maintain production rates.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SWK}_W = \text{OMSWR}_{r,d} + (\text{OMSWR } A_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{OMSWR } B_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^2) \\ + (\text{OMSWR } C_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^3) \end{aligned} \quad (2-29)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{SWK}_W &= \text{Secondary workover costs (thousand \$/well)} \\ r &= \text{Region number} \\ d &= \text{Depth category number} \\ \text{OMSWRA, B, C, K} &= \text{Coefficients for secondary workover costs equation} \\ \text{DEPTH} &= \text{Well depth} \end{aligned}$$

**Stimulation costs:** Workover, also known as stimulation, is done every 2–3 years to increase the productivity of a producing well. In some cases workover or stimulation of a wellbore is required to maintain production rates.

$$\text{STIM}_W = \left( \frac{\text{STIM}_A + \text{STIM}_B * \text{DEPTH}}{1000} \right) \quad (2-30)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{STIM}_W &= \text{Oil stimulation costs (thousand \$/well)} \\ \text{STIM}_A, B &= \text{Stimulation cost equation coefficients} \end{aligned}$$

DEPTH = Well depth

### Resource-dependent capital costs for crude oil

**Cost to convert a primary well to a secondary well:** These costs consist of additional costs to equip a primary producing well for secondary recovery. The cost of replacing the old producing well equipment includes costs for drilling and equipping water supply wells but excludes tubing costs.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{PSW\_W}_{r,d} = & \text{PSWK}_{r,d} + (\text{PSWA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{PSWB}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^2) \\ & + (\text{PSWC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^3) \end{aligned} \quad (2-31)$$

where

PSW\_W = Cost to convert a primary well into a secondary well  
(thousand \$/well)

r = Region number

d = Depth category number

PSWA, B, C, K = Coefficients for primary to secondary well conversion cost  
equation

DEPTH = Well depth

**Cost to convert a producer to an injector:** Producing wells may be converted to injection service because of pattern selection and favorable cost comparison against drilling a new well. The conversion procedure consists of removing surface and sub-surface equipment (including tubing), acidizing and cleaning out the wellbore, and installing new 2½-inch plastic-coated tubing and a waterflood packer (plastic-coated internally and externally).

$$\begin{aligned} \text{PSI\_W}_{r,d} = & \text{PSIK}_{r,d} + (\text{PSIA}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}) + (\text{PSIB}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^2) \\ & + (\text{PSIC}_{r,d} * \text{DEPTH}^3) \end{aligned} \quad (2-32)$$

where

PSI\_W = Cost to convert a producing well into an injecting well  
(thousand \$/well)

r = Region number

D = Depth category number

PSIA, B, C, K = Coefficients for producing to injecting well conversion cost  
equation

DEPTH = Well depth

**Cost of produced water handling plant:** The capacity of the water treatment plant is a function of the maximum daily rate of water injected and produced (thousand barrels) throughout the life of the project.

$$PWP\_F = PWHP * \left( \frac{RMAXW}{365} \right) \quad (2-33)$$

where

PWP\_F = Cost of the produced water handling plant (thousand \$/well)  
 PWHP = Produced water handling plant multiplier  
 RMAXW = Maximum pattern level annual water injection rate

**Cost of chemical handling plant (non-polymer):** The capacity of the chemical handling plant is a function of the maximum daily rate of chemicals injected throughout the life of the project.

$$CHM\_F = CHMK * CHMA * \left( \frac{RMAXP}{365} \right)^{CHMB} \quad (2-34)$$

where

CHM\_F = Cost of chemical handling plant (thousand \$/well)  
 CHMB = Coefficient for chemical handling plant cost equation  
 CHMK, A = Coefficients for chemical handling plant cost equation  
 RMAXP = Maximum pattern level annual polymer injection rate

**Cost of polymer handling plant:** The capacity of the polymer handling plant is a function of the maximum daily rate of polymer injected throughout the life of the project.

$$PLY\_F = PLYPK * PLYPA * \left( \frac{RMAXP}{365} \right)^{0.6} \quad (2-35)$$

where

- PLY\_F = Cost of polymer handling plant (thousand \$/well)  
 PLYPK, A = Coefficients for polymer handling plant cost equation  
 RMAXP = Maximum pattern level annual polymer injection rate

**Cost of CO2 recycling plant:** The capacity of a recycling/injection plant is a function of the maximum daily injection rate of CO2 (thousand cubic feet [Mcf]) throughout the project life. If the maximum CO2 rate equals or exceeds 60 thousand barrels (Mb) per day, then the costs are divided into two separate plant costs.

$$CO2\_F = CO2RK * \left( \frac{0.75 * RMAXP}{365} \right)^{CO2RB} \quad (2-36)$$

where,

- CO2\_F = Cost of CO2 recycling plant (thousand \$/well)  
 CO2RK, CO2RB = Coefficients for CO2 recycling plant cost equation  
 RMAXP = Maximum pattern level annual CO2 injection rate

**Cost of steam manifolds and pipelines:** The cost to install and maintain steam manifolds and pipelines are added for steam flood enhanced oil recovery project.

$$STMM\_F = TOTPAT * PATSZE * STMMA \quad (2-37)$$

where

- STMM\_F = Cost for steam manifolds and generation (thousand \$)  
 TOTPAT = Total number of patterns in the project  
 PATSZE = Pattern size (acres)  
 STMMA = Steam manifold and pipeline cost (per acre)

### Resource-dependent annual operating costs for crude oil

**Injection costs:** Incremental costs are added for secondary injection wells. These costs include pump operating, remedial services, workover rig services, and associated labor.

$$\begin{aligned}
 OPINJ\_W_{r,d} = & OPINJ_{K,r,d} + (OPINJ_{A,r,d} * DEPTH) + (OPINJ_{B,r,d} * DEPTH^2) \\
 & + (OPINJ_{C,r,d} * DEPTH^3)
 \end{aligned} \quad (2-38)$$



where

OPINJ\_W = Variable annual operating cost for injection (thousand \$/well)

r = Region number

d = Depth category number

OPINJA, B, C, K = Coefficients for variable annual operating cost for injection equation

DEPTH = Well depth

**Injectant cost:** The injectant costs are added for the secondary injection wells. These costs are specific to the recovery method selected for the project. Three injectants are modeled: polymer, CO<sub>2</sub> from natural sources, and CO<sub>2</sub> from industrial sources.

**Polymer cost:**

$$\text{POLYCOST} = \text{POLYCOST} * \text{FPLY} \quad (2-39)$$

where

POLYCOST = Cost of polymer (dollars per pound)

FPLY = Energy elasticity factor for polymer

**Natural CO<sub>2</sub> cost:** Cost to drill, produce, and ship CO<sub>2</sub> from natural sources, namely CO<sub>2</sub> fields in Western Texas.

$$\text{CO2COST} = (\text{CO2K} + (\text{CO2B} * \text{OILPRICEO}(1))) * \text{CO2PR}(\text{IST}) \quad (2-40)$$

where

CO2COST = Cost of natural CO<sub>2</sub> (dollars per thousand cubic feet [\$/Mcf])

IST = State identifier

CO2K, CO2B = Coefficients for natural CO<sub>2</sub> cost equation

OILPRICEO(1) = Crude oil price for first year of project analysis

CO2PR = State CO<sub>2</sub> cost multiplier used to represent changes in cost associated with transportation outside of the Permian Basin

**Industrial CO<sub>2</sub> cost:** Cost to capture and transport CO<sub>2</sub> from industrial sources. These costs include the capture, compression to pipeline pressure, and the transportation to the project site by pipeline.

Industrial CO<sub>2</sub> sources include

- Hydrogen plants
- Ammonia plants
- Ethanol plants
- Cement plants
- Hydrogen refineries
- Power plants
- Natural gas processing plants
- Coal-to-liquids plants

The regional costs, which are specific to the industrial source of CO<sub>2</sub>, are exogenously determined and provided in the input file, except for power plants and coal-to-liquids plants. After unit costs have been calculated for the project, they are adjusted using technology levers as well as CPI multipliers. Two types of levers are applied to the costs. The first is the fractional change in cost associated with a new technology. The second is the incremental cost associated with implementing the new technology.

These factors are determined by the model user. As an example,

$$\text{NPR\_W} = (\text{UNPR\_W} * \text{CHG\_FAC\_FAC}(\text{ITECH})) + \text{CST\_FAC\_FAC}(\text{ITECH}) \quad (2-41)$$

where

NPR_W	=	Cost to equip a new oil producer (thousand \$/well)
UNPR_W	=	Cost to equip a new oil producer before technology adjustments (thousand \$/well)
CHG_FAC_FAC	=	Fractional change in cost associated with technology improvements
CST_FAC_FAC	=	Incremental cost to apply the new technology
ITECH	=	Technology case (base or advanced)

The costs for CO<sub>2</sub> from power plants and coal-to-liquids plants are determined in the Capture, Transport, Utilization, and Storage (CTUS) Submodule and passed to OGSM (see Appendix 2.D for the description of the integration with the CTUS Submodule).

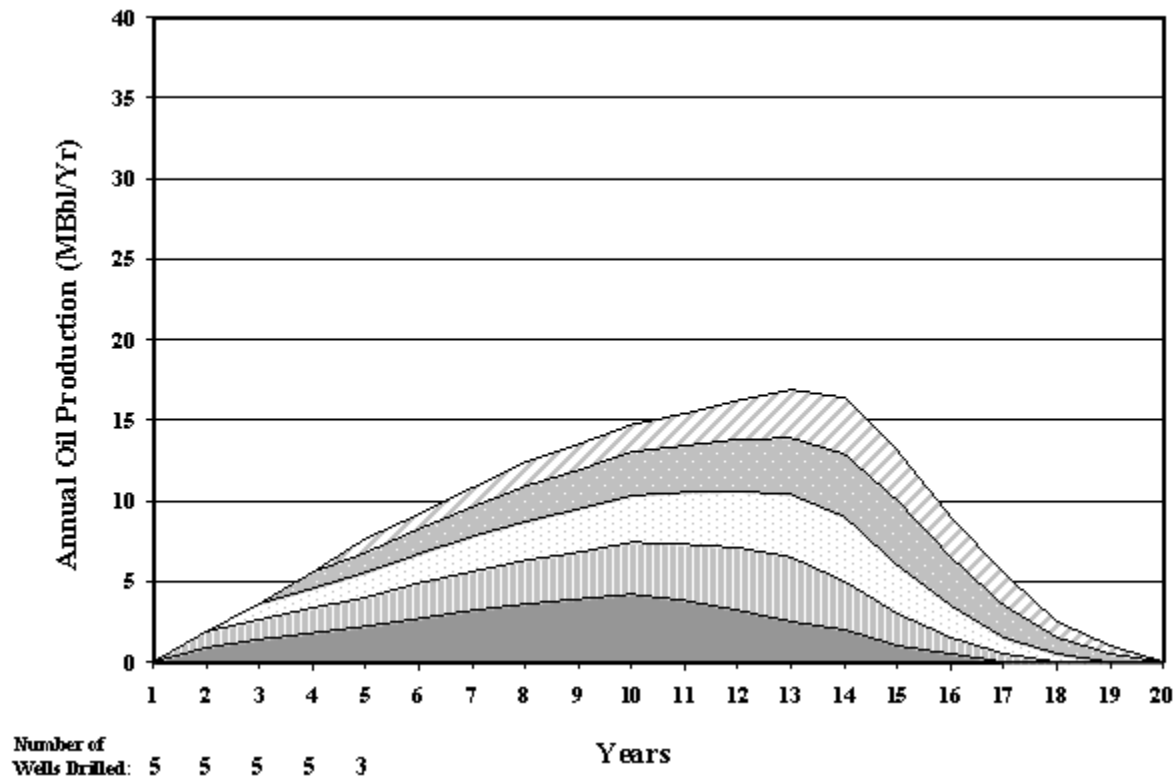
### Determining technical production

The development schedule algorithms determine how the project's development over time will be modeled. They calculate the number of wells initiated per year and the economic life of the well. The economic life is the number of years in which the revenue from production exceeds the costs required to produce the crude oil and natural gas.

The model then aggregates the well-level production of crude oil, natural gas, water, and injectant based upon the well life and number of wells initiated each year. The resulting profile is the technical production for the project.

Figure 2-7 shows the crude oil production for one hypothetical project over the course of its life. In this scenario new wells are drilled for five years. Each shaded area is the annual technical production associated with the active wells by vintage year.

**Figure 2-7. Calculating project-level technical production**



The first step in modeling the technical production is to calculate the number of wells drilled each year. The model uses several factors in calculating the development schedule:

- Potential delays between the discovery of the project and actual initiation
- The process modeled
- The resource access—the number of wells developed each year is reduced if the resource is subject to cumulative surface use limitations
- The total number of wells needed to develop the project
- The crude oil and natural gas prices
- Expected production rate in first year to allow highgrading—for example, drilling is reduced more in low productivity areas than in high productivity areas when prices decrease
- The user-specified maximum and minimum number of wells developed each year
- The user-specified percentage of the project to be developed each year

- The percentage of the project that is using base or advanced technology

After calculating the number of wells drilled each year, the model calculates the number of wells that are active (producing) for each year of the project's life.

Crude Oil and Natural Gas Production Profile of the Project: For all EOR/ASR, undiscovered, and developing processes, the project-level technical production is calculated using well-level production profiles—the sum of the well-level production for each profile gives the estimated ultimate recovery per well (EUR). For infill projects, the production is doubled because the model assumes that there are two producers in each pattern. These profiles change during the projection period depending on the assumed impact of technological progress (increases the expected per well production rate, see technology section on page 62) and diminishing returns as horizontal tight and shale wells are drilled closer together (the productivity of each new well eventually is reduced as they start to interfere with each other). The impact of diminishing returns is realized when the spacing of wells drops to less than 100 acres and is represented by

$$\text{adjusted\_prod\_profile}_t = \text{orig\_prod\_profile}_t * \left( 1.0 - \frac{1.0}{1.0 + \exp\left(-\left[\frac{\text{INT}\left[\frac{\text{latlen} * \frac{870}{43,560}}{\text{wlspc}_{\text{year}}}\right] - 2.0\right]}{1.0}\right)} \right)$$

(2-42)

where

adjusted_prod_profile	=	Revised production profile for tight/shale oil and natural gas wells that are drilled in areas with less than 100-acre well spacing
orig_prod_profile	=	Original production profile for tight/shale oil and natural gas wells
latlen	=	Lateral length (feet)
wlspc	=	Well spacing (acres)
t	=	Normalized year of production (first year (1)–last year (30))
year	=	Projection year (2016–2050)

Crude Type: Production from each play/sub-play has an assumed average API gravity (degrees) and sulfur content (percentage). Crude oil production (including lease condensates) is grouped into the following crude type categories:

- 1) Light sweet:  $35 \leq \text{API} < 40$ , sulfur  $< 0.5$
- 2) Light sour:  $\text{API} \geq 35$ , sulfur  $\geq 0.5$

- 3) Medium medium sour:  $27 \leq \text{API} < 35$ , sulfur  $< 1.1$
- 4) Medium sour:  $27 \leq \text{API} < 35$ , sulfur  $\geq 1.1$
- 5) Heavy sweet:  $\text{API} < 27$ , sulfur  $< 1.1$
- 6) Heavy sour:  $\text{API} < 27$ , sulfur  $\geq 1.1$
- 7) California: all API and sulfur
- 8) Syncrude: not U.S.
- 9) DilBit/SynBit: not U.S.
- 10) Ultra light sweet:  $40 \leq \text{API} < 50$ , sulfur  $< 0.5$
- 11) 50+ sweet:  $\text{API} \geq 50$ , sulfur  $< 0.5$

**Natural gas plant liquids production:** The revenue generated from the production of natural gas plant liquids (NGPLs) is included in the economic evaluation of the project. NGPLs are determined by applying a play-level factor (in barrels per million cubic feet) to the well-level natural gas production profile. The price applied to the NGPL volumes is the industrial LPG feedstock price determined in the LFMM. The composition of NGPL production is determined using assumed shares of ethane, propane, butane, isobutene, and pentanes plus.

### Calculating project costs

The model uses four drilling categories for the calculation of drilling and facilities costs. These categories are

- New producers
- New injectors
- Conversions of producers to injectors
- Conversions of primary wells to secondary wells

The number of wells in each category is dependent upon the process and the project.

### Project-level process-independent costs

Drilling costs and facility costs are determined at the project level.

**Drilling costs:** Drilling costs are calculated using one of four approaches, depending on the resource and recovery process. These approaches apply to the following resources:

- Undiscovered crude oil and natural gas
- Existing crude oil and natural gas fields
- EOR/ASR projects
- Developing natural gas projects

**For undiscovered crude oil and natural gas resources:** The first well drilled in the first year of the project is assumed to be a wildcat well. The remaining wells are assumed to be undiscovered development wells. This assumption is reflected in the application of the dryhole rates.

$$\text{DRL\_CST2}_{\text{iy}r} = (\text{DWC\_W} * \text{PATN}_{\text{iy}r} + \text{DRY\_W} * \text{REGDRYUE}_R + \text{DRY\_W} * \text{REGDRYUD}_R * (\text{PATN}_{\text{iy}r} - 1)) * \text{XPP1} \quad (2-43)$$

**For existing crude oil and natural gas fields:** Because the field is already established, the developmental dryhole rate is used.

$$\text{DRL\_CST2}_{\text{iy}r} = (\text{DWC\_W} + \text{DRY\_W} * \text{REGDRYKD}_R) * (\text{PATDEV}_{\text{ires, iy}r, \text{itech}} * \text{XPP1}) \quad (2-44)$$

**For EOR/ASR projects:** Because the project is in an established and known field, the developmental dryhole rate is used.

$$\text{DRL\_CST2}_{\text{iy}r} = (\text{DWC\_W} + \text{DRY\_W} * \text{REGDRYKD}_r) * (\text{PATN}_{\text{iy}r} * \text{XPP1}) \quad (2-45)$$

**For developing natural gas projects:** Because the project is currently being developed, it is assumed that the wildcat well(s) have previously been drilled. Therefore, the undiscovered developmental dryhole rate is applied to the project.

$$\text{DRL\_CST2}_{\text{iy}r} = (\text{DWC\_W} + \text{DRY\_W} * \text{REGDRYUD}_r) * (\text{PATN}_{\text{iy}r} * \text{XPP1}) \quad (2-46)$$

where

ires	=	Project index number
iyr	=	Year
R	=	Region
PATDEV	=	Number of wells drilled each year for base and advanced technology cases
PATN	=	Annual number of wells drilled
DRL_CST2	=	Technology-case-specific annual drilling cost
DWC_W	=	Cost to drill and complete a well
DRY_W	=	Cost to drill a dryhole
REGDRYUE	=	Dryhole rate for undiscovered exploration (wildcat)
REGDRYUD	=	Dryhole rate for undiscovered development
REGDRYKD	=	Dryhole rate for known fields development
XPP1	=	Number of producing wells drilled per pattern

**Facilities costs:** Facilities costs depend on both the process and the resource. Five approaches are used to calculate the facilities costs for the project.

**For undiscovered and developing natural gas projects:**

$$FACCOST_{iyr} = (FWC\_W * PATN_{iyr} * XPP1) \quad (2-47)$$

**For existing natural gas fields:**

$$FACCOST_{iyr} = (FWC\_W * (PATDEV_{ires,iyr,itech}) * XPP1) \quad (2-48)$$

**For undiscovered continuous crude oil:**

$$FACCOST_{iyr} = (NPR\_W * PATN_{iyr} * XPP1) \quad (2-49)$$

**For existing crude oil fields:**

$$\begin{aligned} FACCOST_{iyr} = & (PSW\_W * (PATDEV_{ires,iyr,itech}) * XPP4) \quad (2-50) \\ & + (PSI\_W * PATDEV_{ires,iyr,itech} * XPP3) \\ & + (FAC\_W * PATDEV_{ires,iyr,itech} * (XPP1 + XPP2)) \end{aligned}$$

**For undiscovered conventional crude oil and EOR/ASR projects:**

$$\begin{aligned} FACCOST_{iyr} = & (PSW\_W * PATN_{iyr} * XPP4) \quad (2-51) \\ & + (PSI\_W * PATN_{iyr} * XPP3) + (FAC\_W * PATN_{iyr} * (XPP1 + XPP2)) \end{aligned}$$

where

iy	=	Year
ires	=	Project index number
itech	=	Technology case
PATN	=	Number of patterns initiated each year for the technology case being evaluated
PATDEV	=	Number of patterns initiated each year for base and advanced technology cases
XPP1	=	Number of new production wells drilled per pattern
XPP2	=	Number of new injection wells drilled per pattern
XPP3	=	Number of producers converted to injectors per pattern
XPP4	=	Number of primary wells converted to secondary wells per pattern

FAC_W	=	Crude oil well facilities upgrade cost
NPR_W	=	Cost to equip a new producer
PSW_W	=	Cost to convert a primary well to a secondary well
PSI_W	=	Cost to convert a production well to an injection well
FWC_W	=	Natural gas well facilities cost
FACCOST	=	Annual facilities cost for the well

**Injectant cost added to operating and maintenance:** The cost of injectant is calculated and added to the operating and maintenance costs.

$$INJ_{iyr} = INJ\_OAM1 * WATINJ_{iyr} \quad (2-52)$$

where

iyr	=	Year
INJ	=	Annual injection cost
INJ_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of injection (dollars per barrel [\$ / b])
WATINJ	=	Annual project level water injection

**For infill drilling:** Injectant costs are zero.

**Fixed annual operating costs for crude oil:**

For CO2 EOR:

$$AOAM_{iyr} = OPSEC\_W * SUMP_{iyr} \quad (2-53)$$

For undiscovered conventional crude oil:

Fixed annual operating costs for secondary oil wells are assumed to be zero.

For all crude oil processes except CO2 EOR:

$$AOAM_{iyr} = (OMO\_W * XPATN_{iyr}) + (OPSEC\_W * XPATN_{iyr}) \quad (2-54)$$

**Fixed annual operating costs for natural gas:**

For existing natural gas fields:

$$AOAM_{iyr} = (FOAMG\_W * OAM\_M_{iyr} * XPATN_{iyr}) \quad (2-55)$$

For undiscovered and developing natural gas resources:



$$AOAM_{iyr} = (FOAMG\_W * OAM\_M_{iyr} * XPATN_{iyr}) * XPP1 \quad (2-56)$$

where

AOAM	=	Annual fixed operating and maintenance costs
iyr	=	Year
SUMP	=	Total cumulative patterns initiated
OPSEC_W	=	Fixed annual operating costs for secondary oil wells
OMO_W	=	Fixed annual operating costs for crude oil wells
FOAMG_W	=	Fixed annual operating costs for natural gas wells
OAM_M	=	Energy elasticity factor for operating and maintenance costs
XPATN	=	Annual number of active patterns
XPP1	=	Number of producing wells drilled per pattern

**Variable operating costs:**

$$OAM_{iyr} = (OILPROD_{iyr} * OIL\_OAM1 + GASPROD_{iyr} * GAS\_OAM1 + WATPROD_{iyr} * WAT\_OAM1) * OAM\_M_{iyr} + INJ_{iyr}$$

$$STIM_{iyr} = STIM_{iyr} + (0.2 * STIM\_W * XPATN_{iyr} * XPP1) \quad (2-57)$$

where

OAM	=	Annual variable operating and maintenance costs
OILPROD	=	Annual project-level crude oil production
GASPROD	=	Annual project-level natural gas production
WATPROD	=	Annual project-level water injection
OIL_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of crude oil production (\$/b)
GAS_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of natural gas production (\$/Mcf)
WAT_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of water production (\$/b)
OAM_M	=	Energy elasticity factor for operating and maintenance costs
STIM	=	Project stimulation costs

STIM_W	=	Well stimulation costs
INJ	=	Cost of injection
XPATN	=	Annual number of active patterns
iyr	=	Year
XPP1	=	Number of producing wells drilled per pattern

### Cost of compression (natural gas processes):

Installation costs:

$$\text{COMP}_{\text{iyr}} = \text{COMP}_{\text{iyr}} + (\text{COMP}_W * \text{PATN}_{\text{iyr}} * \text{XPP1}) \quad (2-58)$$

O&M cost for compression:

$$\text{OAM\_COMP}_{\text{iyr}} = \text{OAM\_COMP}_{\text{IYR}} + (\text{GASPROD}_{\text{iyr}} * \text{COMP\_OAM} * \text{OAM\_M}_{\text{iyr}}) \quad (2-59)$$

COMP	=	Cost of installing natural gas compression equipment
COMP_W	=	Natural gas compression cost
PATN	=	Number of patterns initiated each year
iyr	=	Year
XPP1	=	Number of producing wells drilled per pattern
OAM_COMP	=	Operating and maintenance costs for natural gas compression
GASPROD	=	Annual project-level natural gas production
COMP_OAM	=	Compressor O&M costs
OAM_M	=	Energy elasticity factor for O&M costs

### Process-dependent costs

Process-specific facilities and capital costs are calculated at the project level.

### Facilities costs

**Profile model:** The facilities cost of a water handling plant is added to the first-year facilities costs.

$$\text{FACCOST}_1 = \text{FACCOST}_1 + \text{PWHP} * \left( \frac{\text{RMAX}}{365} \right) \quad (2-60)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{FACCOST}_1 &= \text{First year of project facilities costs} \\ \text{PWHP} &= \text{Produced water handling plant multiplier} \\ \text{RMAX} &= \text{Maximum annual water injection rate} \end{aligned}$$

**Polymer model:** The facilities cost for a water handling plant is added to the first year facilities costs.

$$\text{FACCOST}_1 = \text{FACCOST}_1 + \text{PWP\_F} \quad (2-61)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{FACCOST}_1 &= \text{First year of project facilities costs} \\ \text{PWP\_F} &= \text{Produced water handling plant cost} \end{aligned}$$

**Advanced CO<sub>2</sub>:** Other costs added to the facilities costs include the facilities cost for a CO<sub>2</sub> handling plant and a recycling plant, the O&M (fixed and variable) cost for a CO<sub>2</sub> handling plant and recycling plant, and injectant cost. If the plant is developed in a single stage, the costs are added to the first year of the facilities costs. If a second stage is required, the additional costs are added to the sixth year of facilities costs.

$$\text{FACCOST}_1 = \text{FACCOST}_1 + \left( \text{CO2RK} * \left( \frac{0.75 * \text{RMAX}}{365} \right)^{\text{CO2RB}} \right) * 1,000 \quad (2-62)$$

$$\text{FACCOST}_6 = \text{FACCOST}_6 + \left( \text{CO2RK} * \left( \frac{0.75 * \text{RMAX}}{365} \right)^{\text{CO2RB}} \right) * 1,000$$

$$\text{INJ}_{\text{iyr}} = \text{INJ}_{\text{iyr}} + (\text{TOTINJ}_{\text{iyr}} - \text{TORECY}_{\text{iyr}}) * \text{CO2COST} \quad (2-63)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{OAM}_{\text{iyr}} &= \text{OAM}_{\text{iyr}} + (\text{OAM\_M}_{\text{iyr}} * \text{TORECY}_{\text{iyr}}) * \\ &(\text{CO2OAM} + \text{PSW\_W} * 0.25) \end{aligned} \quad (2-64)$$

$$\text{FOAM}_{\text{iyr}} = (\text{FOAM}_{\text{iyr}} + \text{TOTINJ}_{\text{iyr}}) * 0.40 * \text{FCO2} \quad (2-65)$$

$$\text{TORECY\_CST}_{\text{iyr}} = \text{TORECY\_CST}_{\text{iyr}} + (\text{TORECY}_{\text{iyr}} * \text{CO2OAM2} * \text{OAM\_M}_{\text{iyr}}) \quad (2-66)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \text{iyr} &= \text{Year} \\ \text{RMAX} &= \text{Maximum annual volume of recycled CO}_2 \\ \text{CO2OAM} &= \text{O\&M cost for CO}_2 \text{ handling plant} \end{aligned}$$

CO2OAM2	=	The O&M cost for the project's CO2 injection plant
CO2RK, CO2RB	=	CO2 recycling plant cost coefficients
PSW_W	=	Cost to convert a primary well to a secondary well
INJ	=	Cost of purchased CO2
TOTINJ	=	Annual project-level volume of injected CO2
TORECY	=	Annual project-level CO2 recycled volume
CO2COST	=	Cost of CO2 (\$/Mcf)
OAM	=	Annual variable O&M costs
OAM_M	=	Energy elasticity factor for O&M costs
FOAM	=	Fixed annual operating and maintenance costs
FCO2	=	Energy elasticity factor for CO2
FACCOST	=	Annual project facilities costs
TORECY_CST	=	The annual cost of operating the CO2 recycling plant

**Steam model:** Facilities and O&M costs for steam generators and recycling.

**Recalculate the facilities costs:** Facilities costs include the capital cost for injection plants, which is based upon the original oil in place (OOIP) of the project, the steam recycling plant, and the steam generators required for the project.

$$\begin{aligned}
 FACCOST_1 = FACCOST_1 + & \left( \frac{OOIP * 0.1 * 2.0 * APAT}{TOTPAT} \right) + (RECY\_WAT * RMAXWAT \\
 & + RECY\_OIL * RMAXOIL) + (STMMA * TOTPAT * PATSIZE) \\
 & + (IGEN_{iyr} - IG) * STMGA
 \end{aligned} \tag{2-67}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 OAM_{iyr} = OAM_{iyr} + & (WAT\_OAM1 * WATPROD_{iyr} * OAM\_M_{iyr}) + (OIL\_OAM1 \\
 & * OILPROD_{iyr} * OAM\_M_{iyr}) + (INJ\_OAM1 * WATINJ_{iyr} * OAM\_M_{iyr})
 \end{aligned} \tag{2-68}$$

where

iyр	=	Year
IGEN	=	Number of active steam generators each year

IG	=	Number of active steam generators in previous year
FACCOST	=	Annual project level facilities costs
RMAXWAT	=	Maximum daily water production rate
RMAXOIL	=	Maximum daily crude oil production rate
APAT	=	Number of developed patterns
TOTPAT	=	Total number of patterns in the project
OOIP	=	Original oil in place (million barrels [MMb])
PATSIZE	=	Pattern size (acres)
STMMA	=	Unit cost for steam manifolds
STMGA	=	Unit cost for steam generators
OAM	=	Annual variable operating and maintenance costs
OAM_M	=	Energy elasticity factor for operating and maintenance costs
WAT_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of water production (\$/b)
OIL_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of crude oil production (\$/b)
INJ_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of water injection (\$/b)
OILPROD	=	Annual project level crude oil production
WATPROD	=	Annual project level water production
WATINJ	=	Annual project level water injection
RECY_WAT	=	Recycling plant cost—water factor
RECY_OIL	=	Recycling plant cost—oil factor

### ***Operating and maintenance cost***

This subroutine calculates the process-specific O&M costs.

**Profile model:** Add the O&M costs of injected polymer.

$$INJ_{iyr} = INJ_{iyr} + \frac{OAM\_M_{iyr} * TOTINJ_{iyr} * POLYCOST}{1000} \quad (2-69)$$

$$OAM_{iyr} = OAM_{iyr} + (XPATN_{iyr} * 0.25 * PSI\_W) \quad (2-70)$$

where

iyr	=	Year
INJ	=	Annual injection cost
OAM_M	=	Energy elasticity factor for operating and maintenance cost
TOTINJ	=	Annual project-level injectant injection volume
POLYCOST	=	Polymer cost
OAM	=	Annual variable operating and maintenance cost
XPATN	=	Number of active patterns
PSI_W	=	Cost to convert a primary well to an injection well

**Polymer:** Add the O&M costs of injected polymer.

$$INJ_{iyr} = INJ_{IYR} + \frac{TOTINJ_{iyr} * POLYCOST}{1,000} \quad (2-71)$$

$$OAM_{iyr} = OAM_{iyr} + (XPATN_{iyr} * 0.25 * PSI\_W) \quad (2-72)$$

where

IYR	=	Year
INJ	=	Annual injection cost
TOTINJ	=	Annual project-level injectant volume
POLYCOST	=	Polymer cost
OAM	=	Annual variable O&M cost
XPATN	=	Number of active patterns
PSI_W	=	Cost to convert a primary well to an injection well

**Waterflood:** Add the O&M cost to convert a primary well to an injection well.

$$OAM_{iyr} = OAM_{iyr} + (XPATN_{iyr} * 0.25 * PSI\_W) \quad (2-73)$$

where

iyr	=	Year
OAM	=	Annual variable O&M cost
XPATN	=	Number of active patterns
PSI_W	=	Cost to convert a primary well to an injection well

**Existing crude oil fields and reservoirs:** Because no new drilling or major investments are expected for reservoirs in decline, facilities and drilling costs are zeroed out.

$$\begin{aligned} OAM_{iyr} = & OAM_{iyr} + ((OIL\_OAM1 * OILPROD_{iyr}) + (GAS\_OAM1 * GASPROD_{iyr}) \\ & + (WAT\_OAM1 * WATPROD_{iyr})) * OAM\_M_{iyr} \end{aligned} \quad (2-74)$$

$$AOAM_{iyr} = AOAM_{iyr} + \left( \frac{OPSEC\_W * OAM\_M_{iyr} * SUMP_{iyr}}{5} \right) \quad (2-75)$$

where

iyr	=	Year
OILPROD	=	Annual project-level crude oil production
GASPROD	=	Annual project-level natural gas production
WATPROD	=	Annual project-level water production
OIL_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of crude oil production (\$/b)
GAS_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of natural gas production (\$/Mcf)
WAT_OAM1	=	Process-specific cost of water production (\$/b)
OAM_M	=	Energy elasticity factor for O&M costs
OPSEC_W	=	Fixed annual operating cost for secondary well operations
SUMP	=	Cumulative patterns developed
AOAM	=	Fixed annual O&M costs
OAM	=	Variable annual O&M costs

**Overhead costs:** : General and administrative (G&A) costs on capitalized and expensed items, which consist of administration, accounting, contracting and legal fees/expenses for the project, are calculated according to the following equations:

$$\text{GNA\_EXP}_{itech} = \text{GNA\_EXP}_{itech} * \text{CHG\_GNA\_FAC}_{itech} \quad (2-76)$$

$$\text{GNA\_CAP}_{itech} = \text{GNA\_CAP}_{itech} * \text{CHG\_GNA\_FAC}_{itech} \quad (2-77)$$

where

$itech$	=	Technology case (base or advanced) number
$\text{GNA\_EXP}$	=	The G&A rate applied to expensed items for the project
$\text{GNA\_CAP}$	=	The G&A rate applied to capitalized items for the project
$\text{CHG\_GNA\_FAC}$	=	Technology-case-specific change in G&A rates

### *Timing*

#### **Overview of timing module**

The timing routine determines which of the exploration and EOR/ASR projects are eligible for development in any particular year. Those that are eligible are subject to an economic analysis and are passed to the project sort and development routines. The timing routine has two sections. The first applies to exploration projects, while the second applies to EOR/ASR and developing natural gas projects.

Figure 2-8 provides the overall logic for the exploration component of the timing routine. For each project, regional crude oil and natural gas prices are obtained. The project is then examined to see if it has previously been timed and developed. The timed projects are no longer available and thus not considered.

The model uses four resource access categories for the undiscovered projects:

- No leasing because of statutory or executive order
- Leasing available but cumulative timing limitations between three and nine months
- Leasing available but with controlled-surface use
- Standard leasing terms

Each project has been assigned to a resource access category. If the access category is not available in the year evaluated, the project fails the resource access check.

After the project is evaluated, the number of considered projects is increased. Figure 2-9 shows the timing logic applied to the EOR/ASR projects as well as the developing natural gas projects.



Before the economics are evaluated, the prices are set and the eligibility is determined. The following conditions must be met:

- Project has not been previously timed
- Project must be eligible for timing (re-passed the economic pre-screening routine)
- Corresponding decline curve project must have been timed. This condition does not apply to the developing natural gas projects.

If the project meets all of these conditions, then it is considered eligible for economic analysis. For an EOR/ASR project to be considered for timing, it must be within a process-specific EOR/ASR development window. These windows are listed in Table 2-4.

**Table 2-4. EOR/ASR eligibility ranges**

Process	Before Economic Limit	After Economic Limit
CO2 Flooding	After 2009	10 Years
Steam Flooding	5 Years	10 Years
Polymer Flooding	5 Years	10 Years
Infill Drilling	After 2009	7 Years
Profile Modification	5 Years	7 Years
Horizontal Continuity	5 Years	7 Years
Horizontal Profile	5 Years	7 Years
Waterflood	4 Years	6 Years

The economic viability of the eligible projects is then evaluated. A different analytical approach is applied to CO2 EOR and all other projects. For non-CO2 EOR projects, the project is screened for applicable technology levers, and the economic analysis is conducted. CO2 EOR projects are treated differently because of the different CO2 costs associated with the different sources of industrial and natural CO2.

For each available source, the economic variables are calculated and stored. These include the source of CO2 and the project's ranking criterion.

#### *Detailed description of timing module*

**Exploration projects:** The first step in the timing module is to determine which reservoirs are eligible to be timed for conventional and continuous exploration. Before evaluation, the constraints, resource access, and technology and economic levers are checked, and the technology case is set.

#### **Calculate economics for EOR/ASR and developing natural gas projects:**

This section determines whether an EOR/ASR or developing natural gas project is eligible for economic analysis and timing. The following resources or processes are considered in this step.

#### EOR processes

- CO2 Flooding
- Steam Flooding
- Polymer Flooding
- Profile Modification

#### ASR processes

- Waterflooding
- Infill Drilling
- Horizontal Continuity
- Horizontal Profile

#### Developing natural gas

- Tight Gas
- Shale Gas
- Coalbed Methane

A project is eligible for timing if the corresponding decline curve project has previously been timed and the year of evaluation is within the eligibility window for the process, as listed in Table 2-4.

**Project ranking:** Sorts exploration and EOR/ASR projects that are economical and thus eligible for timing. The subroutine matches the discovery order for undiscovered projects and sorts the others by ranking criterion. The criteria include

- Net present value
- Investment efficiency
- Rate of return
- Cumulative discounted after-tax cash flow

**Selection and timing:** Times the exploration and EOR/ASR projects that are considered in that given year.

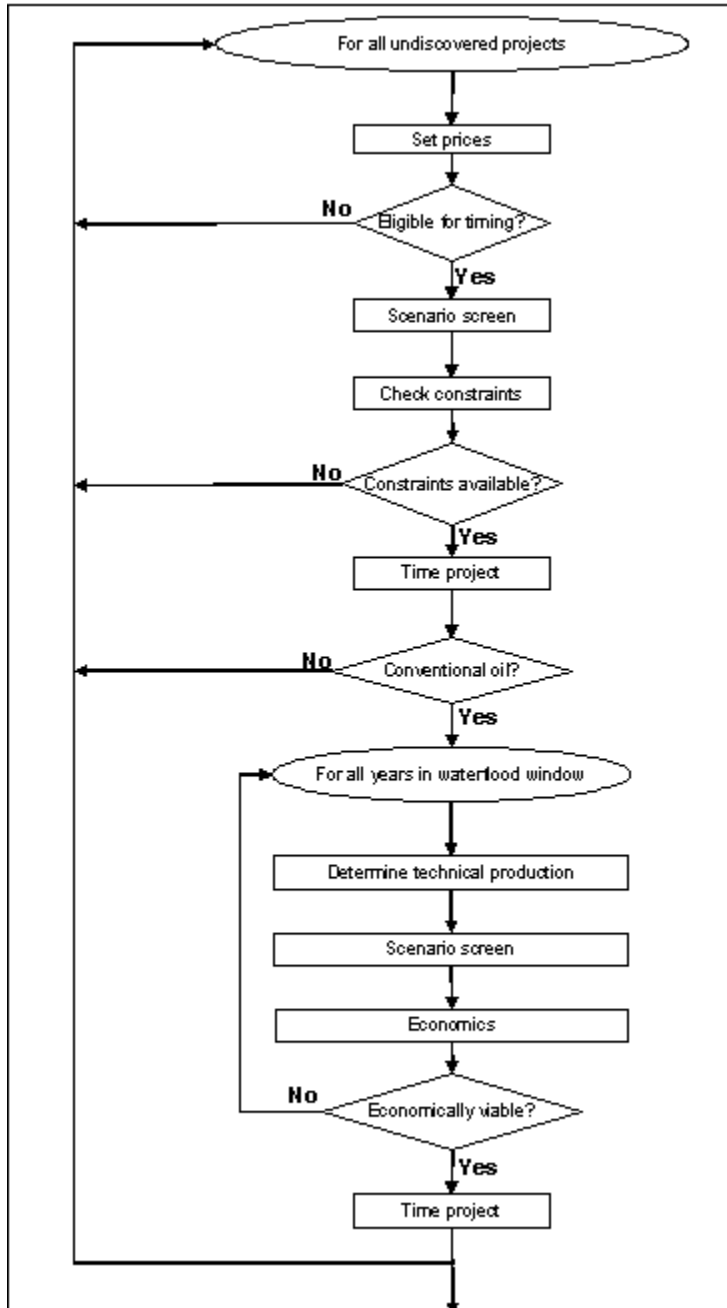
#### *Project selection*

The project selection subroutine determines which exploration, EOR/ASR, and developing natural gas projects will be modeled as developed in each year analyzed. In addition, this subroutine determines if waterflooding is performed on conventional undiscovered crude oil projects.

**Overview of project selection**

The project selection subroutine evaluates undiscovered projects separate from other projects. The logic for the development of exploration projects is provided in Figure 2-8.

**Figure 2-8. Selecting undiscovered projects**



As illustrated in Figure 2-8, the prices are set for the project before its eligibility is checked. Eligibility has the following requirements:

- Project is economically viable
- Project is not previously timed and developed

The projects that are eligible are screened for applicable technologies that affect the drilling success rates. The development constraints required for the project are checked against those that are available in the region.

If sufficient development resources are available, the project is timed and developed. As part of this process, the available development constraints are adjusted, the number of available accumulations is reduced, and the results are aggregated. If no undiscovered accumulations remain, then the project is no longer eligible for timing. The projects that are eligible, economically viable, and undeveloped because of a lack of development resources are considered again for future projection years. If the project is conventional crude oil, it is possible to time a waterflood project.

The model evaluates the waterflood potential in a window centered on the end of the economic life for the undiscovered project. For each year of that window, the technical production is determined for the waterflood project, applicable technology and economic levers are applied, and the economics are considered. If the waterflood project is economical, it is timed. This process is continued until either a waterflood project is timed or the window closes.

The second component of the project selection subroutine is applicable to EOR/ASR projects as well as the developing natural gas projects. The major steps applied to these projects are detailed in Figure 2-9.

As seen in the flowchart, the prices are set for the project and the eligibility is checked. As with the undiscovered projects, the subroutine checks the candidate project for both economic viability and eligibility for timing. Afterwards, the project is screened for any applicable technology and economic levers.

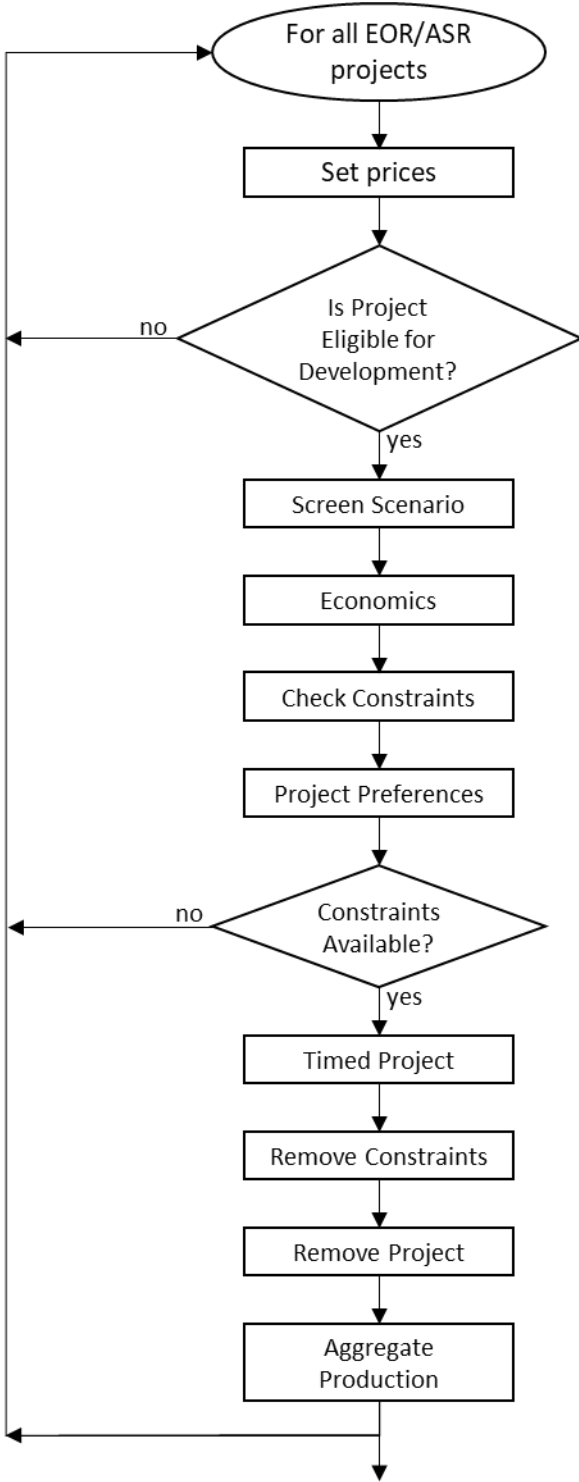
If the project is eligible for CO<sub>2</sub> EOR, the economics are run for each specific source of CO<sub>2</sub>. Afterwards, the availability of resource development constraints is checked for the project. If sufficient drilling and capital resources are available, the project preferences are checked.

The project preferences are rules that govern the competition between projects and selection of projects. These rules are listed below:

- CO<sub>2</sub> EOR and infill drilling are available after 2010
- Profile modification becomes available after 2011
- The annual number of infill drilling and profile modification projects is limited
- Horizontal continuity can compete against any other process except steam flood
- Horizontal profile can compete against any other process except steam flood or profile modification
- Polymer flooding cannot compete against any other process

If the project meets the technology preferences, then it is timed and developed.

Figure 2-9. Selecting EOR/ASR projects



If the project is timed, the constraints are then adjusted, the project is removed from the list of eligible projects, and the results are aggregated. It is assumed that most EOR/ASR processes are mutually exclusive and that a reservoir is limited to one process. There are a few exceptions:

- CO2 EOR and infill drilling can be done in the same reservoir
- CO2 EOR and horizontal continuity can be done in the same reservoir

### ***Detailed description of project selection***

The project selection subroutine analyzes undiscovered crude oil and natural gas projects. If a project is economical and eligible for development, the drilling and capital constraints are examined to determine whether the constraints have been met. The model assumes that the projects for which development resources are available are developed.

Waterflood processing may be considered for undiscovered conventional crude oil projects. The waterflood project will be developed in the first year if it is both eligible for implementation and economically viable.

### ***EOR/ASR projects***

When considering whether a project is eligible for EOR/ASR processing, the model first checks for the availability of sufficient development resources.

### ***Constraints***

Resource development constraints are used during the selection of projects for development in order to mimic the infrastructure limitations of the oil and natural gas industry. The model assumes that only the projects that do not exceed the constraints available will be developed.

### ***Types of constraints modeled***

The development constraints represented in the model include drilling footage availability, rig-depth rating, capital constraints, demand for natural gas, carbon dioxide volumes, and resource access.

In the remainder of this section, additional details will be provided for each of these constraints.

Drilling: Drilling constraints are bounding values used to determine the resource production in a given region. OLOGSS uses the following drilling categories:

- Developmental crude oil—applied to EOR/ASR projects
- Developmental natural gas—applied to developing natural gas projects
- Horizontal drilling—applied to horizontal wells
- Dual use—available for either crude oil or natural gas projects
- Conventional crude oil exploration—applied to undiscovered conventional crude oil projects
- Conventional natural gas exploration—applied to undiscovered conventional natural gas projects
- Continuous crude oil exploration—applied to undiscovered continuous crude oil projects
- Continuous natural gas exploration—applied to undiscovered continuous natural gas projects

Except for horizontal drilling, which is calculated as a fraction of the national developmental crude oil footage, all categories are calculated at the national level and apportioned to the regional level.

The following equations are used to calculate the national crude oil development drilling. The annual footage available is a function of lagged five-year-average crude oil prices and the total growth in drilling.

The total growth in drilling is calculated using the following algorithm.

For the first year:

$$\text{TOT\_GROWTH}_{\text{iyr}} = \left( 1.0 + \frac{\text{DRILL\_OVER}}{100} \right) \quad (2-78)$$

For the remaining years:

$$\text{TOT\_GROWTH}_{\text{iyr}} = \text{TOT\_GROWTH}_{\text{iyr-1}} * \left( 1.0 + \frac{\text{RGR}}{100} \right) * \left( 1 - \frac{\text{RRR}}{100} \right) * \left( 1.0 + \frac{\text{DRILL\_OVER}}{100} \right) \quad (2-79)$$

where

- iyr = Year evaluated
- TOT\_GROWTH = Annual growth change for drilling at the national level (fraction)
- DRILL\_OVER = Percentage of drilling constraint available for footage overrun
- RGR = Annual rig development rate (percentage)
- RRR = Annual rig retirement rate (percentage)

The national-level crude oil and natural gas development footage available for drilling is calculated using the following equations. The coefficients for the drilling footage equations were estimated by least squares using model equations 2.B-16 and 2.B-17 in Appendix 2.B.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{NAT\_OIL}_{\text{iyr}} &= (\text{OILAO} + \text{OILA1} * \text{OILPRICED}_{\text{IYR}}) * \text{TOTMUL} * \text{TOT\_GROWTH}_{\text{iyr}} \\ &* \text{OIL\_ADJ}_{\text{iyr}} \end{aligned} \quad (2-80)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{NAT\_GAS}_{\text{iyr}} &= (\text{GASAO} + \text{GASA1} * \text{GASPRICED}_{\text{IYR}}) * \text{TOTMUL} * \text{TOT\_GROWTH}_{\text{iyr}} \\ &* \text{GAS\_ADJ}_{\text{iyr}} \end{aligned} \quad (2-81)$$

where

iyr	=	Year evaluated
TOT_GROWTH	=	Final calculated annual growth change for drilling at the national level
NAT_OIL NAT_GAS	=	National development footage available (thousand feet)
OILA0, OILA1, GASA0, GASA1	=	Footage equation coefficients
OILPRICED, GASPRICED	=	Annual prices used in drilling constraints, five-year average
TOTMUL	=	Total drilling constraint multiplier
OIL_ADJ, GAS_ADJ	=	Annual crude oil, natural gas developmental drilling availability factors

After the available footage for drilling is calculated at the national level, regional allocations are used to allocate the drilling to each of the OLOGSS regions. The drilling that is not allocated, as a result of the “drill trans” factor, is available in any region and represents the drilling that can be transferred among regions. The regional allocations are then subtracted from the national availability.

$$\text{REG\_OIL}_{j,\text{iyr}} = \text{NAT\_OIL}_{\text{iyr}} * \left( \frac{\text{PRO\_REGOIL}_j}{100} \right) * \left( 1.0 - \frac{\text{DRILL\_TRANS}}{100} \right) \quad (2-82)$$

where

j	=	Region number
iyr	=	Year
REG_OIL	=	Regional development oil footage (thousand feet) available in a specified region
NAT_OIL	=	National development oil footage (thousand feet). After allocation, the footage is transferrable among regions.
PRO_REGOIL	=	Regional development oil footage allocation (percentage)
DRILL_TRANS	=	Percentage of footage that is transferable among regions

**Footage constraints:** The model determines whether sufficient footage is available to drill the complete project. The drilling constraint is applied to all projects. Footage requirements are calculated in two stages: vertical drilling and horizontal drilling. The first well for an exploration project is assumed to be a wildcat well and uses a different success rate than the other wells in the project. The vertical drilling is calculated using the following formula.

**For non-exploration projects:**



$$\begin{aligned} \text{FOOTREQ}_{ii} = & (\text{DEPTH}_{itech} * (1.0 + \text{SUC\_RATEKD}_{itech})) * \text{PATDEV}_{irs,ii-itimeyr+1,itech} & (2-83) \\ & * (\text{ATOTPROD}_{irs,itech} + \text{ATOTINJ}_{irs,itech}) + (\text{DEPTH}_{itech} \\ & * \text{PATDEV}_{irs,ii-itimeyr+1,itech}) * 0.5 * \text{ATOTCONV}_{irs,itech} \end{aligned}$$

**For exploration projects:**

For the first year of the project (2-84)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{FOOTREQ}_{ii} = & (\text{DEPTH}_{itech} * (1.0 + \text{SUC\_RATEUE}_{itech})) * (\text{ATOTPROD}_{irs,itech} \\ & + \text{ATOTINJ}_{irs,itech}) + (0.5 * \text{ATOTCONV}_{irs,itech}) + (\text{DEPTH}_{itech} \\ & * (1.0 + \text{SUC\_RATEUD}_{itech})) * (\text{PATDEV}_{irs,ii-itimeyr+1,itech} - 1 \\ & * \text{ATOTPROD}_{irs,itech} + \text{ATOTINJ}_{irs,itech} + 0.5 * \text{ATOTCONV}_{irs,itech}) \end{aligned}$$

For all other project years

$$\begin{aligned} \text{FOOTREQ}_{ii} = & (\text{DEPTH}_{itech} * (1.0 + \text{SUC\_RATEUD}_{itech})) * \text{PATDEV}_{irs,ii-itimeyr+1,itech} & (2-85) \\ & * (\text{ATOTPROD}_{irs,itech} + \text{ATOTINJ}_{irs,itech}) + (\text{DEPTH}_{itech} \\ & * \text{PATDEV}_{irs,ii-itimeyr+1,itech}) * 0.5 * \text{ATOTCONV}_{irs,itech} \end{aligned}$$

where

irs	=	Project index number
itech	=	Technology index number
itimeyr	=	Year in which project is evaluated for development
ii	=	Year evaluated
FOOTREQ	=	Footage required for drilling (thousand feet)
DEPTH	=	Depth of formation (feet)
SUC_RATEKD	=	Success rate for known development
SUC_RATEUE	=	Success rate for undiscovered exploration (wildcat)
SUC_RATEUD	=	Success rate for undiscovered development
PATDEV	=	Annual number of patterns developed for base and advanced technology
ATOTPROD	=	Number of new producers drilled per pattern

ATOTINJ = Number of new injectors drilled per patterns

ATOTCONV = Number of conversions from producing to injection wells per pattern

**Add laterals and horizontal wells:** The lateral length and the horizontal well length are added to the footage required for drilling.

$$\text{FOOTREQ}_{ii} = \text{FOOTREQ}_{ii} + (\text{ALATNUM}_{irs,itech} * \text{ALATLEN}_{irs,itech} * (1.0 + \text{SUC\_RATEKD}_{itech}) * \text{PATDEV}_{irs,ii-itimeyr+1,itech}) \quad (2-86)$$

where

irs = Project index number

itech = Technology index number

itimeyr = Year in which project is evaluated for development

ii = Year evaluated

FOOTREQ = Footage required for drilling (feet)

ALATNUM = Number of laterals

ALATLEN = Length of laterals (feet)

SUC\_RATEKD = Success rate for known development

PATDEV = Annual number of patterns developed for base and advanced technology

After determining the footage requirements, the model calculates the footage available for the project. The available footage is specific to the resource, the process, and the constraint options that have been specified by the user. If the footage required to drill the project is greater than the footage available then the project is not feasible.

**Rig-depth rating:** The rig-depth rating is used to determine whether a rig is available that can drill to the depth required by the project. OLOGSS uses the nine rig-depth categories provided in Table 2-5.

Table 2-5. Rig depth categories

1	1	2,500
2	2,501	5,000
3	5,001	7,500
4	7,501	10,000
5	10,001	12,500
6	12,501	15,000
7	15,001	17,500
8	17,251	20,000
9	20,001	Deeper

The rig-depth rating is applied at the national level. The available footage is calculated using the following equation.

$$RDR\_FOOTAGE_{j, iyr} = (NAT\_TOT_{iyr} + NAT\_EXP_{iyr} + NAT\_EXPG_{iyr}) * \frac{RDR_j}{100} \quad (2-87)$$

where

j	=	Rig-depth rating category
iyr	=	Year
RDR_FOOTAGE	=	Footage available in this interval (thousand feet)
NAT_TOT	=	Total national developmental (crude oil, natural gas, and horizontal) drilling footage available (thousand feet)
NAT_EXPG	=	National gas exploration drilling constraint
NAT_EXP	=	Total national exploration drilling footage available (thousand feet)
RDR <sub>j</sub>	=	Percentage of rigs that can drill to depth category j

**Capital:** Crude oil and natural gas companies use different investment and project evaluation criteria based on their specific cost of capital, the portfolio of investment opportunities available, and their perceived technical risks. OLOGSS uses capital constraints to mimic limitations on the amount of investments the oil and natural gas industry can make in a given year. The capital constraint is applied at the national level.

**Natural gas demand:** Demand for natural gas is calculated at the regional level by the NGMM and supplied to OLOGSS.

**Carbon Dioxide:** For CO<sub>2</sub> miscible flooding, availability of CO<sub>2</sub> gas from natural and industrial sources is a limiting factor in developing the candidate projects. In the Permian Basin, where the majority of the current CO<sub>2</sub> projects are located, the CO<sub>2</sub> pipeline capacity is a major concern.

The CO<sub>2</sub> constraint in OLOGSS incorporates both industrial and natural sources of CO<sub>2</sub>. The industrial sources of CO<sub>2</sub> are ammonia plants, hydrogen plants, existing and planned ethanol plants, cement plants, refineries, fossil-fuel power plants, natural gas processing plants, and coal-to-liquids plants.

For CO<sub>2</sub> sources other than power plants and coal-to-liquids plants, the maximum volume of CO<sub>2</sub> available for EOR is determined exogenously and provided in the input file. Technology and market constraints prevent the total volumes of CO<sub>2</sub> produced from becoming immediately available. The development of the CO<sub>2</sub> market is divided into three periods: 1) technology R&D, 2) infrastructure construction, and 3) market acceptance. The capture technology is under development during the R&D phase, and no CO<sub>2</sub> produced by the technology is assumed available at that time. During the infrastructure development, the required capture equipment, pipelines, and compressors are being constructed, and no CO<sub>2</sub> is assumed available. During the market acceptance phase, the capture technology is being widely implemented and volumes of CO<sub>2</sub> are assumed to become available.

The maximum CO<sub>2</sub> available is achieved when the maximum percentage of the industry that will adopt the technology has adopted it, providing an upper limit on the volume of CO<sub>2</sub> that will be available. Figure 2-10 provides the annual availability of CO<sub>2</sub> from ammonia plants. Availability curves were developed for each source of industrial, as well as natural CO<sub>2</sub>.

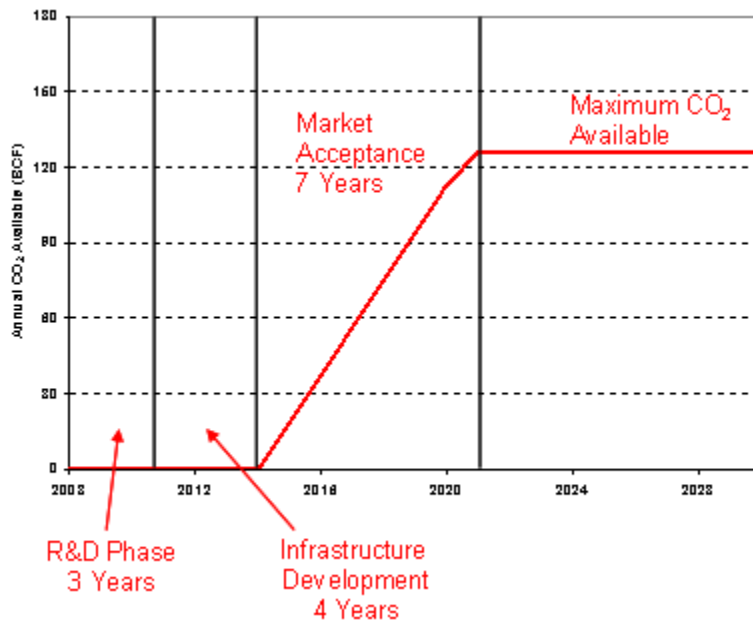
The volume of CO<sub>2</sub> captured from power plants is determined in the Electricity Market Module and coal-to-liquids plants is determined in the Liquid Fuels Market Module.

CO<sub>2</sub> constraints are calculated at the regional level and are source-specific.

**Resource Access:** Restrictions on access to federal lands constrain the development of undiscovered crude oil and natural gas resources. OLOGSS uses four resource access categories:

- No leasing because of statutory or executive order
- Leasing available but cumulative timing limitations between three and nine months
- Leasing available but with controlled surface use
- Standard leasing terms

The percentage of the undiscovered resource in each category was estimated using data from the U.S. Department of Interior's inventory of onshore Federal oil and natural gas resources.

Figure 2-10. CO<sub>2</sub> market acceptance curve

### Technology

The OLOGSS uses a simplified approach to modeling the impact of technology advancement on U.S. crude oil and natural gas costs and productivity to better capture a continually changing technological landscape. This approach incorporates assumptions regarding ongoing innovation in upstream technologies and reflects the average annual growth rate in natural gas and crude oil resources plus cumulative production from 1990 between AEO2000 and AEO2015.

Areas in tight oil, tight gas, and shale gas plays are divided into two productivity tiers with different assumed rates of technology change. The first tier (Tier 1) encompasses actively developing areas and the second tier (Tier 2) encompasses areas not yet under development. Once development begins in a Tier 2 area, the rate of technological improvement doubles for wells drilling in the early development phase as producers determine how to efficiently extract the hydrocarbons and where the sweet spots are (learning by doing). This area is then converted to Tier 1, so technological improvement for continued drilling will reflect the rates assumed for Tier 1 areas. This conversion captures the effects of diminishing returns on a per-well basis from decreasing well spacing as development progresses, from the rapid market penetration of technologies, and from the ready application of industry practices and technologies at the time of development. The specific assumptions for the annual average rate of technological improvement are shown in Table 2.6.

Table 2-6. Onshore Lower 48 technology assumptions

<b>Tight oil</b>	-1.00%	-0.50%	1.00%	3.00%	6.00%
<b>Tight gas</b>	-1.00%	-0.50%	1.00%	3.00%	6.00%
<b>Shale gas</b>	-1.00%	-0.50%	1.00%	3.00%	6.00%
<b>All other</b>	-0.25%	-0.25%	0.25%	0.25%	0.25%

Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Analysis.

## Appendix 2.A: Onshore Lower 48 Data Inventory

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
AAPI	Input	API gravity	
AARP	Input	CO2 source acceptance rate	
ABO	Variable	Current formation volume factor	
ABOI	Input	Initial formation volume factor	
ABTU	Variable	Btu content	Btu/cf
ACER	Input	ACE rate	Percent
ACHGASPROD	Input	Cumulative historical natural gas production	Million cubic feet (MMcf)
ACHOILPROD	Input	Cumulative historical crude oil production	Mb
ACO2CONT	Input	CO2 impurity content	Percent
ACRDTYPE	Variable	Crude type category	
ADEPTH	Input	Depth	Feet (ft)
ADGGLA	Variable	Depletable items in the year (G&G and lease acquisition cost)	thousand \$
ADJGAS	Variable	National natural gas drilling adjustment factor	Fraction
ADJGROSS	Variable	Adjusted gross revenue	thousand \$
ADJOIL	Variable	National crude oil drilling adjustment factor	Fraction
ADOILPRICE	Variable	Adjusted crude oil price	\$/b
ADVANCED	Variable	Patterns to be developed using advanced technology	Fraction
AECON_LIFE	Variable	Economic life of the project	Years
AFLP	Input	Portion of reservoir on federal lands	Fraction
AGAS_GRAV	Input	Natural gas gravity	
AGOR	Input	Natural gas/oil ratio	Mcf/b
AH2SCONT	Input	Hydrogen sulfide (H2S) impurity content	%
AHCPV	Variable	Hydro Carbon Pore Volume	1.0 HCPV
AHEATVAL	Input	Heat content of natural gas	Btu/cf

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
AINJINJ	Input	Annual injectant injected	Mb, Mcf, thousand pounds (Mlbs)
AINJRECY	Variable	Annual injectant recycled	Mb, Mcf
ALATLEN	Input	Lateral length	ft
ALATNUM	Input	Number of laterals	
ALYRGAS	Input	Last year of historical natural gas production	MMcf
ALYROIL	Input	Last year of historical crude oil production	Mb
AMINT	Variable	Alternative minimum income tax	thousand \$
AMOR	Variable	Intangible investment depreciation amount	thousand \$
AMOR_BASE	Variable	Amortization base	thousand \$
AMORSCHL	Input	Annual fraction amortized	Fraction
AMT	Input	Alternative minimum tax	thousand \$
AMTRATE	Input	Alternative minimum tax rate	thousand \$
AN2CONT	Input	Dinitrogen (N2) impurity content	Percent
ANGL	Input	Natural gas plant liquids factor	b/MMcf
ANGPLBU	Input	Butane share of NGPL composition	Fraction
ANGPLET	Input	Ethane share of NGPL composition	Fraction
ANGPLIS	Input	Isobutane share of NGPL composition	Fraction
ANGPLPP	Input	Pentane plus share of NGPL composition	Fraction
ANGPLPR	Input	Propane share of NGPL composition	Fraction
ANUMACC	Input	Number of accumulations	
ANWELLGAS	Input	Number of natural gas wells	
ANWELLINJ	Input	Number of injection wells	
ANWELLOIL	Input	Number of crude oil wells	
AOAM	Variable	Annual fixed O&M cost	thousand \$
AOGIP	Variable	Original natural gas in place	Bcf
AOILVIS	Input	Crude oil viscosity	Centipoise (CP)
AOOIP	Variable	Original oil in place (OOIP)	Mb
AORGOOIP	Input	Original OOIP	Mb
APATSIZ	Input	Pattern size	Acres
APAY	Input	Net pay	ft
APD	Variable	Annual percent depletion	thousand \$
APERM	Input	Permeability	Millidarcy (MD)
APHI	Input	Porosity	Percent
APLAY_CDE	Input	Play number	
APRESIN	Variable	Initial pressure	Pounds per square inch absolute (PSIA)
APRODCO2	Input	Annual CO2 production	MMcf
APRODGAS	Input	Annual natural gas production	MMcf
APRODNGL	Input	Annual natural gas liquids (NGL) production	Mb

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
APRODOIL	Input	Annual crude oil production	Mb
APRODWAT	Input	Annual water production	Mb
APROV	Input	Province	
AREGION	Input	Region number	
ARESACC	Input	Resource access	
ARESFLAG	Input	Resource flag	
ARESID	Input	Reservoir ID number	
ARRC	Input	Railroad Commission District	
ASC	Input	Reservoir size class	
ASGI	Variable	Natural gas saturation	Percent
ASOC	Input	Current oil saturation	Percent
ASOI	Input	Initial oil saturation	Percent
ASOR	Input	Residual oil saturation	Percent
ASR_ED	Input	Number of years after economic life of ASR	
ASR_ST	Input	Number of years before economic life of ASR	
ASULFOIL	Input	Sulfur content of crude oil	Percent
ASWI	Input	Initial water saturation	Percent
ATCF	Variable	After tax cash flow	thousand \$
ATEMP	Variable	Reservoir temperature	Degrees Fahrenheit
ATOTACRES	Input	Total area	Acres
ATOTCONV	Input	Number of conversions from producing wells to injecting wells per pattern	
ATOTINJ	Input	Number of new injectors drilled per pattern	
ATOTPAT	Input	Total number of patterns	
ATOTPROD	Input	Number of new producers drilled per pattern	
ATOTPS	Input	Number of primary wells converted to secondary wells per pattern	
AVDP	Input	Dykstra Parsons coefficient	
AWATINJ	Input	Annual water injected	Mb
AWOR	Input	Water/oil ratio	b/b
BAS_PLAY	Input	Basin number	
BASEGAS	Input	Base natural gas price used for normalization of capital and operating costs	\$/Mcf
BASEOIL	Input	Base crude oil price used for normalization of capital and operating costs	thousand \$
BSE_AVAILCO2	Variable	Base annual volume of CO2 available by region	Bcf
CAP_BASE	Variable	Capital to be depreciated	thousand \$
CAPMUL	Input	Capital constraints multiplier	
CATCF	Variable	Cumulative discounted cash flow	thousand \$
CHG_ANNSEC_FAC	Input	Change in annual secondary operating cost	Fraction



Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
CHG_CHMPNT_FAC	Input	Change in chemical handling plant cost	Fraction
CHG_CMP_FAC	Input	Change in compression cost	Fraction
CHG_CO2PNT_FAC	Input	Change in CO2 injection/recycling plant cost	Fraction
CHG_COMP_FAC	Input	Change in completion cost	Fraction
CHG_DRL_FAC	Input	Change in drilling cost	Fraction
CHG_FAC_FAC	Input	Change in facilities cost	Fraction
CHG_FACUPG_FAC	Input	Change in facilities upgrade cost	Fraction
CHG_FOAM_FAC	Input	Change in fixed annual O&M cost	Fraction
CHG_GNA_FAC	Input	Change in G&A cost	Fraction
CHG_INJC_FAC	Input	Change in injection cost	Fraction
CHG_INJCONV_FAC	Input	Change in injector conversion cost	Fraction
CHG_INJT_FAC	Input	Change in injectant cost	Fraction
CHG_LFT_FAC	Input	Change in lifting cost	Fraction
CHG_OGAS_FAC	Input	Change in natural gas O&M cost	thousand \$
CHG_OINJ_FAC	Input	Change in injection O&M cost	thousand \$
CHG_OOIL_FAC	Input	Change in oil O&M cost	thousand \$
CHG_OWAT_FAC	Input	Change in water O&M cost	thousand \$
CHG_PLYPNT_FAC	Input	Change in polymer handling plant cost	Fraction
CHG_PRDWAT_FAC	Input	Change in produced water handling plant cost	Fraction
CHG_SECWRK_FAC	Input	Change in secondary workover cost	Fraction
CHG_SECCONV_FAC	Input	Change in secondary conversion cost	Fraction
CHG_STM_FAC	Input	Change in stimulation cost	Fraction
CHG_STMGEN_FAC	Input	Change in steam generation and distribution cost	Fraction
CHG_VOAM_FAC	Input	Change in variable O&M cost	Fraction
CHG_WRK_FAC	Input	Change in workover cost	Fraction
CHM_F	Variable	Cost for a chemical handling plant	thousand \$
CHMA	Input	Chemical handling plant	
CHMB	Input	Chemical handling plant	
CHMK	Input	Chemical handling plant	
CIDC	Input	Capitalize intangible drilling costs	thousand \$
CO2_F	Variable	Cost for a CO2 recycling/injection plant	thousand \$
CO2_RAT_FAC	Input	CO2 injection factor	
CO2AVAIL	Variable	Total CO2 available in a region across all sources	Bcf/y
CO2BASE	Input	Total volume of CO2 available	Bcf/y
CO2COST	Variable	Final cost for CO2	\$/Mcf
CO2B	Input	Constant and coefficient for natural CO2 cost equation	
CO2K	Input	Constant and coefficient for natural CO2 cost equation	

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
CO2MUL	Input	CO2 availability constraint multiplier	
CO2OAM	Variable	CO2 variable O&M cost	thousand \$
CO2OM_20	Input	The O&M cost for CO2 injection < 20 MMcf	thousand \$
CO2OM20	Input	The O&M cost for CO2 injection > 20 MMcf	thousand \$
CO2PR	Input	State/regional multipliers for natural CO2 cost	
CO2PRICE	Input	CO2 price	\$/Mcf
CO2RK, CO2RB	Input	CO2 recycling plant cost	thousand \$
CO2ST	Input	State code for natural CO2 cost	
COI	Input	Capitalize other intangibles	
COMP	Variable	Compressor cost	thousand \$
COMP_OAM	Variable	Compressor O&M cost	thousand \$
COMP_VC	Input	Compressor O&M costs	thousand \$
COMP_W	Variable	Compression cost to bring natural gas up to pipeline pressure	thousand \$
COMYEAR_FAC	Input	Number of years of technology commercialization for the penetration curve	Years
CONTIN_FAC	Input	Continuity increase factor	
COST_BHP	Input	Compressor cost	\$/Boiler Horsepower (Bhp)
COTYPE	Variable	CO2 source, either industrial or natural	
CPI_2003	Variable	CPI conversion for 2003\$	
CPI_2005	Variable	CPI conversion for 2005\$	
CPI_AVG	Input	Average CPI from 1990 to 2010	
CPI_FACTOR	Input	CPI factor from 1990 to 2010	
CPI_YEAR	Input	Year for CPI index	
CREDAMT	Input	Flag that allows AMT to be credited in future years	
CREGPR	Input	The CO2 price by region and source	\$/Mcf
CST_ANNSEC_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply secondary producer technology	thousand \$
CST_ANNSEC_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply secondary producer technology	thousand \$
CST_CMP_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply compression technology	thousand \$
CST_CMP_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply compression technology	thousand \$
CST_COMP_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply completion technology	thousand \$
CST_COMP_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply completion technology	thousand \$
CST_DRL_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply drilling technology	thousand \$
CST_DRL_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply drilling technology	thousand \$

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
CST_FAC_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply facilities technology	thousand \$
CST_FAC_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply facilities technology	thousand \$
CST_FACUPG_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply facilities upgrade technology	thousand \$
CST_FACUPG_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply facilities upgrade technology	thousand \$
CST_FOAM_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply fixed annual O&M technology	thousand \$
CST_FOAM_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply fixed annual O&M technology	thousand \$
CST_GNA_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply G&A technology	thousand \$
CST_GNA_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply G&A technology	thousand \$
CST_INJC_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply injection technology	thousand \$
CST_INJC_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply injection technology	thousand \$
CST_INJCONV_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply injector conversion technology	thousand \$
CST_INJCONV_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply injector conversion technology	thousand \$
CST_LFT_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply lifting technology	thousand \$
CST_LFT_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply lifting technology	thousand \$
CST_SECCONV_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply secondary conversion technology	thousand \$
CST_SECCONV_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply secondary conversion technology	thousand \$
CST_SECWRK_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply secondary workover technology	thousand \$
CST_SECWRK_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply secondary workover technology	thousand \$
CST_STM_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply stimulation technology	thousand \$
CST_STM_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply stimulation technology	thousand \$
CST_VOAM_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply variable annual O&M technology	thousand \$
CST_VOAM_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply variable annual O&M technology	thousand \$
CST_WRK_FAC	Input	Well-level cost to apply workover technology	thousand \$
CST_WRK_CSTP	Variable	Project-level cost to apply workover technology	thousand \$
CSTP_ANNSEC_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply secondary producer technology	thousand \$

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
CSTP_CMP_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply compression technology	thousand \$
CSTP_COMP_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply completion technology	thousand \$
CSTP_DRL_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply drilling technology	thousand \$
CSTP_FAC_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply facilities technology	thousand \$
CSTP_FACUPG_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply facilities upgrade technology	thousand \$
CSTP_FOAM_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply fixed annual O&M technology	thousand \$
CSTP_GNA_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply G&A technology	thousand \$
CSTP_INJC_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply injection technology	thousand \$
CSTP_INJCONV_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply injector conversion technology	thousand \$
CSTP_LFT_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply lifting technology	thousand \$
CSTP_SECONV_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply secondary conversion technology	thousand \$
CSTP_SECWRK_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply secondary workover technology	thousand \$
CSTP_STM_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply stimulation technology	thousand \$
CSTP_VOAM_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply variable annual O&M technology	thousand \$
CSTP_WRK_FAC	Input	Project-level cost to apply workover technology	thousand \$
CUTOIL	Input	Base crude oil price for the adjustment term of price normalization	\$/b
DATCF	Variable	Discounted cash flow after taxes	thousand \$
DEP_CRD	Variable	Depletion credit	thousand \$
DEPLET	Variable	Depletion allowance	thousand \$
DEPR	Variable	Depreciation amount	thousand \$
DEPR_OVR	Input	Annual fraction to depreciate	
DEPR_PROC	Input	Process number for override schedule	
DEPR_YR	Input	Number of years for override schedule	
DEPRSCHL	Input	Annual fraction depreciated	Fraction
DEPR_SCH	Variable	Process-specific depreciation schedule	Years
DGGLA	Variable	Depletion base (G&G and lease acquisition cost)	thousand \$
DISC_DRL	Variable	Discounted drilling cost	thousand \$
DISC_FED	Variable	Discounted federal tax payments	thousand \$
DISC_GAS	Variable	Discounted revenue from natural gas sales	thousand \$
DISC_INV	Variable	Discounted investment rate	thousand \$

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
DISC_NDRL	Variable	Discounted project facilities costs	thousand \$
DISC_OAM	Variable	Discounted O&M cost	thousand \$
DISC_OIL	Variable	Discounted revenue from crude oil sales	thousand \$
DISC_ROY	Variable	Discounted royalty	thousand \$
DISC_ST	Variable	Discounted state tax rate	thousand \$
DISCLAG	Input	Number of years between discovery and first production	
DISCOUNT_RT	Input	Process discount rates	Percent
DRCAP_D	Variable	Regional dual-use drilling footage for crude oil and natural gas development	ft
DRCAP_G	Variable	Regional natural gas well drilling footage constraints	ft
DRCAP_O	Variable	Regional crude oil well drilling footage constraints	ft
DRILL_FAC	Input	Drilling rate factor	
DRILL_OVER	Input	Drilling constraints available for footage over run	Percent
DRILL_RES	Input	Development drilling constraints available for transfer between crude oil and natural gas	Percent
DRILL_TRANS	Input	Drilling constraints transfer between regions	Percent
DRILLCST	Variable	Drill cost by project	thousand \$
DRILL48	Variable	Successful well drilling costs	1987\$ per well
DRL_CST	Variable	Drilling cost	thousand \$
DRY_CST	Variable	Dryhole drilling cost	thousand \$
DRY_DWCA	Estimated	Dryhole well cost	thousand \$
DRY_DWCB	Estimated	Dryhole well cost	thousand \$
DRY_DWCC	Estimated	Dryhole well cost	thousand \$
DRY_DWCD	Input	Maximum depth range for dry well drilling cost equations	ft
DRY_DWCK	Estimated	Constant for dryhole drilling cost equation	
DRY_DWCM	Input	Minimum depth range for dry well drilling equations	Ft
DRY_W	Variable	Cost to drill a dry well	thousand \$
DRYCST	Variable	Dryhole cost by project	thousand \$
DRYL48	Variable	Dry well drilling costs	1987\$ per well
DRYWELL48	Variable	Dry Lower 48 onshore wells drilled	
DWC_W	Variable	Cost to drill and complete a crude oil well	thousand \$
EADGGLA	Variable	G&G and lease acquisition cost depletion	thousand \$
EADJGROSS	Variable	Adjusted revenue	thousand \$
EAMINT	Variable	Alternative minimum tax	thousand \$

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
EAMOR	Variable	Amortization	thousand \$
EAOAM	Variable	Fixed annual operating cost	thousand \$
EATCF	Variable	After-tax cash flow	thousand \$
ECAP_BASE	Variable	Depreciable/capitalized base	thousand \$
ECATCF	Variable	Cumulative discounted after-tax cash flow	thousand \$
ECO2CODE	Variable	CO2 source code	
ECO2COST	Variable	CO2 cost	thousand \$
ECO2INJ	Variable	Economic CO2 injection	Bcf/y
ECO2LIM	Variable	Source-specific project life for CO2 EOR projects	
ECO2POL	Variable	Injected CO2	MMcf
ECO2RANKVAL	Variable	Source-specific ranking value for CO2 EOR projects	
ECO2RCY	Variable	CO2 recycled	Bcf/y
ECOMP	Variable	Compressor tangible capital	thousand \$
EDATCF	Variable	Discounted after tax cash flow	thousand \$
EDEP_CRD	Variable	Adjustment to depreciation base for federal tax credits	thousand \$
EDEPGGLA	Variable	Depletable G&G/lease cost	thousand \$
EDEPLET	Variable	Depletion	thousand \$
EDEPR	Variable	Depreciation	thousand \$
EDGGLA	Variable	Depletion base	thousand \$
EDRYHOLE	Variable	Number of dryholes drilled	
EEC	Input	Expensed environmental costs	thousand \$
EEGGLA	Variable	Expensed G&G and lease acquisition cost	thousand \$
EEORTCA	Variable	Tax credit addback	thousand \$
EEXIST_ECAP	Variable	Environmental existing capital	thousand \$
EEXIST_EOAM	Variable	Environmental existing O&M costs	thousand \$
EFEDCR	Variable	Federal tax credits	thousand \$
EFEDROY	Variable	Federal royalty	thousand \$
EFEDTAX	Variable	Federal tax	thousand \$
EFOAM	Variable	CO2 FOAM cost	thousand \$
EGACAP	Variable	G&A capitalized	thousand \$
EGAEXP	Variable	G&A expensed	thousand \$
EGASPRICE2	Variable	Natural gas price used in the economics	\$/Mcf
EGG	Variable	Expensed G&G cost	thousand \$
EGGLA	Variable	Expensed G & G and lease acquisition cost	thousand \$
EGGLAADD	Variable	G&G/lease addback	thousand \$
EGRAVADJ	Variable	Gravity adjustment	thousand \$
EGROSSREV	Variable	Gross revenues	thousand \$
EIA	Variable	Environmental intangible addback	thousand \$

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
EICAP	Variable	Environmental intangible capital	
EICAP2	Variable	Environmental intangible capital	
EIGEN	Variable	Number of steam generators	
EII	Variable	Intangible investment	thousand \$
EIIDRL	Variable	Intangible investment drilling	thousand \$
EINJCOST	Variable	CO2/polymer cost	thousand \$
EINJDR	Variable	New injection wells drilled per year	
EINJWELL	Variable	Active injection wells per year	
EINTADD	Variable	Intangible addback	thousand \$
EINTCAP	Variable	Tangible investment drilling	thousand \$
EINVEFF	Variable	Investment efficiency	
EITC	Input	Environmental intangible tax credit	thousand \$
EITCAB	Input	Environmental intangible tax credit rate addback	Percent
EITCR	Input	Environmental intangible tax credit rate	thousand \$
ELA	Variable	Lease and acquisition cost	thousand \$
ELYRGAS	Variable	Last year of historical natural gas production	MMcf
ELYROIL	Variable	Last year of historical crude oil production	Mb
ENETREV	Variable	Net revenues	thousand \$
ENEW_ECAP	Variable	Environmental new capital	thousand \$
ENEW_EOAM	Variable	Environmental new O&M costs	thousand \$
ENIAT	Variable	Net income after taxes	thousand \$
ENIBT	Variable	Net income before taxes	thousand \$
ENPV	Variable	Net present value	thousand \$
ENV_FAC	Input	Environmental capital cost multiplier	
ENVOP_FAC	Input	Environmental operating cost multiplier	
ENVSCN	Input	Include environmental costs?	
ENYRSI	Variable	Number of years project is economic	
EOAM	Variable	Variable operating and maintenance	thousand \$
EOCA	Variable	Environmental operating cost addback	thousand \$
EOCTC	Input	Environmental operating cost tax credit	thousand \$
EOCTCAB	Input	Environmental operating cost tax credit rate addback	Percent
EOCTCR	Input	Environmental operating cost tax credit rate	thousand \$
EOILPRICE2	Variable	Crude oil price used in the economics	thousand \$
EORTC	Input	EOR tax credit	thousand \$
EORTCA	Variable	EOR tax credit addback	thousand \$
EORTCAB	Input	EOR tax credit rate addback	Percent
EORTCP	Input	EOR tax credit phase out crude oil price	thousand \$
EORTCR	Input	EOR tax credit rate	Percent

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
EORTCRP	Input	EOR tax credit applied by year	Percent
EOTC	Variable	Other tangible capital	thousand \$
EPROC_OAM	Variable	Natural gas processing cost	thousand \$
EPRODDR	Variable	New production wells drilled per year	
EPRODGAS	Variable	Economic natural gas production	MMcf
EPRODOIL	Variable	Economic crude oil production	Mb
EPRODWAT	Variable	Economic water production	Mb
EPRODWELL	Variable	Active producing wells per year	
EROR	Variable	Rate of return	Percent
EROY	Variable	Royalty	thousand \$
ESEV	Variable	Severance tax	thousand \$
ESHUTIN	Variable	New shut-in wells drilled per year	
ESTIM	Variable	Stimulation cost	thousand \$
ESTTAX	Variable	State tax	thousand \$
ESUMP	Variable	Number of patterns	
ESURFVOL	Variable	Total volume injected	MMcf/ Mb/ Mlbs
ETAXINC	Variable	Net income before taxes	thousand \$
ETCADD	Variable	Tax credit addbacks taken from NIAT	thousand \$
ETCI	Variable	Federal tax credit	thousand \$
ETCIADJ	Variable	Adjustment for federal tax credit	thousand \$
ETI	Variable	Tangible investments	thousand \$
ETOC	Variable	Total operating cost	thousand \$
ETORECY	Variable	CO2/surf/steam recycling volume	Bcf/Mb/y
ETORECY_CST	Variable	CO2/surf/steam recycling cost	Bcf/Mb/y
ETTC	Input	Environmental tangible tax credit	thousand \$
ETTCAB	Input	Environmental tangible tax credit rate addback	Percent
ETTCR	Input	Environmental tangible tax credit rate	Percent
EWATINJ	Variable	Economic water injected	Mb
EX_CONRES	Variable	Number of exploration reservoirs	
EX_FCRES	Variable	First exploration reservoir	
EXIST_ECAP	Variable	Existing environmental capital cost	thousand \$
EXIST_EOAM	Variable	Existing environmental O&M cost	thousand \$
EXP_ADJ	Input	Fraction of annual crude oil exploration drilling that is made available	Fraction
EXP_ADJG	Input	Fraction of annual natural gas exploration drilling that is made available	Fraction
EXPA0	Estimated	Crude oil exploration well footage A0	
EXPA1	Estimated	Crude oil exploration well footage A1	
EXPAG0	Input	Natural gas exploration well footage A0	
EXPAG1	Input	Natural gas exploration well footage A1	



Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
EXPATN	Variable	Number of active patterns	
EXPCDRCAP	Variable	Regional conventional exploratory drilling footage constraints	ft
EXPCDRCAPG	Variable	Regional conventional natural gas exploration drilling footage constraint	ft
EXPGG	Variable	Expensed G&G cost	thousand \$
EXPL_FRAC	Input	Exploration drilling for conventional crude oil	Percent
EXPL_FRACG	Input	Exploration drilling for conventional natural gas	Percent
EXPL_MODEL	Input	Selection of exploration models	
EXPLA	Variable	Expensed lease purchase costs	thousand \$
EXPLR_FAC	Input	Exploration factor	
EXPLR_CHG	Variable	Change in exploration rate	
EXPLSORTIRES	Variable	Sort pointer for exploration	
EXPMUL	Input	Exploration constraint multiplier	
EXPRDL48	Variable	Expected Production	Oil-MMb Gas-Bcf
EXPUDRCAP	Variable	Regional continuous exploratory drilling footage constraints	ft
EXPUDRCAPG	Variable	Regional continuous natural gas exploratory drilling footage constraints	ft
FAC_W	Variable	Facilities upgrade cost	thousand \$
FAC COST	Variable	Facilities cost	thousand \$
FACGA	Estimated	Natural gas facilities costs	
FACGB	Estimated	Natural gas facilities costs	
FACGC	Estimated	Natural gas facilities costs	
FACGD	Input	Maximum depth range for natural gas facilities costs	ft
FACGK	Estimated	Constant for natural gas facilities costs	
FACGM	Input	Minimum depth range for natural gas facilities costs	ft
FACUPA	Estimated	Facilities upgrade cost	
FACUPB	Estimated	Facilities upgrade cost	
FACUPC	Estimated	Facilities upgrade cost	
FACUPD	Input	Maximum depth range for facilities upgrade cost	ft
FACUPK	Estimated	Constant for facilities upgrade costs	
FACUPM	Input	Minimum depth range for facilities upgrade cost	ft
FCO2	Variable	Cost multiplier for natural CO2	
FEDRATE	Input	Federal income tax rate	Percent
FEDTAX	Variable	Federal tax	thousand \$
FEDTAX_CR	Variable	Federal tax credits	thousand \$

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
FIRST_ASR	Variable	First year a decline reservoir will be considered for ASR	
FIRST_DEC	Variable	First year a decline reservoir will be considered for EOR	
FIRSTCOM_FAC	Input	First year of commercialization for technology on the penetration curve	
FIT	Variable	Federal income tax	thousand \$
FOAM	Variable	CO2 fixed O&M cost	thousand \$
FOAMG_1	Variable	Fixed annual operating cost for natural gas 1	thousand \$
FOAMG_2	Variable	Fixed annual operating cost for natural gas 2	thousand \$
FOAMG_W	Variable	Fixed operating cost for natural gas wells	thousand \$
FGASPRICE	Input	Fixed natural gas price	\$/Mcf
FOILPRICE	Input	Fixed crude oil price	\$/b
FPLY	Variable	Cost multiplier for polymer	
FPRICE	Input	Selection to use fixed prices	
FR1L48	Variable	Finding rates for new field wildcat drilling	Oil-MMb per well Gas-Bcf per well
FR2L48	Variable	Finding rates for other exploratory drilling	Oil-MMb per well Gas-Bcf per well
FR3L48	Variable	Finding rates for developmental drilling	Oil-MMb per well Gas-Bcf per well
FRAC_CO2	Variable	Fraction of CO2	Fraction
FRAC_H2S	Variable	Fraction of hydrogen sulfide	Fraction
FRAC_N2	Variable	Fraction of nitrogen	Fraction
FRAC_NGL	Variable	NGL yield	Fraction
FWC_W	Variable	Natural gas facilities costs	thousand \$
GA_CAP	Variable	G&A on capital	thousand \$
GA_EXP	Variable	G&A on expenses	thousand \$
GAS_ADJ	Input	Fraction of annual natural gas drilling which is made available	Fraction
GAS_CASE	Input	Filter for all natural gas processes	
GAS_DWCA	Estimated	Horizontal natural gas drilling and completion costs	
GAS_DWCB	Estimated	Horizontal natural gas drilling and completion costs	
GAS_DWCC	Estimated	Horizontal natural gas drilling and completion costs	
GAS_DWCD	Input	Maximum depth range for natural gas well drilling cost equations	ft

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
GAS_DWCK	Estimated	Constant for natural gas well drilling cost equations	
GAS_DWCM	Input	Minimum depth range for natural gas well drilling cost equations	ft
GAS_FILTER	Input	Filter for all natural gas processes	
GAS_OAM	Input	Process-specific operating cost for natural gas production	\$/Mcf
GAS_SALES	Input	Will produced natural gas be sold?	
GASAO	Estimated	Natural gas footage A0	
GASA1	Estimated	Natural gas footage A1	
GASD0	Input	Natural gas drywell footage A0	
GASD1	Input	Natural gas drywell footage A1	
GASPRICE2	Variable	Natural gas price dummy to shift price track	thousand \$
GASPRICEC	Variable	Annual natural gas prices used by cash flow	thousand \$
GASPRICED	Variable	Annual natural gas prices used in the drilling constraints	thousand \$
GASPRICEO	Variable	Annual natural gas prices used by the model	thousand \$
GASPROD	Variable	Annual natural gas production	MMcf
GG	Variable	G&G cost	thousand \$
GG_FAC	Input	G&G factor	
GGCTC	Input	G&G tangible depleted tax credit	thousand \$
GGCTCAB	Input	G&G tangible tax credit rate addback	Percent
GGCTCR	Input	G&G tangible depleted tax credit rate	thousand \$
GGETC	Input	G&G intangible depleted tax credit	thousand \$
GGETCAB	Input	G&G intangible tax credit rate addback	Percent
GGETCR	Input	G&G intangible depleted tax credit rate	thousand \$
GGLA	Variable	G&G and lease acquisition addback	thousand \$
GMULT_INT	Input	Natural gas price adjustment factor, intangible costs	thousand \$
GMULT_OAM	Input	Natural gas price adjustment factor, O&M	thousand \$
GMULT_TANG	Input	Natural gas price adjustment factor, tangible costs	thousand \$
GNA_CAP2	Input	G&A capital multiplier	Fraction
GNA_EXP2	Input	G&A expense multiplier	Fraction
GPROD	Variable	Well level natural gas production	MMcf
GRAVPEN	Variable	Gravity penalty	thousand \$
GROSS_REV	Variable	Gross revenue	thousand \$
H_GROWTH	Input	Horizontal growth rate	Percent
H_PERCENT	Input	Crude oil constraint available for horizontal drilling	Percent

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
H_SUCCESS	Input	Horizontal development well success rate by region	Percent
H2SPRICE	Input	H2S price	\$/metric ton
HOR_ADJ	Input	Fraction of annual horizontal drilling which is made available	Fraction
HOR_VERT	Input	Split between horizontal and vertical drilling	
HORMUL	Input	Horizontal drilling constraint multiplier	
IAMORYR	Input	Number of years in default amortization schedule	
ICAP	Variable	Other intangible costs	thousand \$
ICST	Variable	Intangible cost	thousand \$
IDCA	Variable	Intangible drilling capital addback	thousand \$
IDCTC	Input	Intangible drilling cost tax credit	thousand \$
IDCTCAB	Input	Intangible drilling cost tax credit rate addback	Percent
IDCTCR	Input	Intangible drilling cost tax credit rate	thousand \$
IDEPYR	Input	Number of years in default depreciation schedule	
II_DRL	Variable	Intangible drilling cost	thousand \$
IMP_CAPCR	Input	Capacity for NGL cryogenic expander plant	MMcf/d
IMP_CAPST	Input	Capacity for NGL straight refrigeration	MMcf/d
IMP_CAPSU	Input	Capacity for Claus Sulfur Recovery	Long ton/day
IMP_CAPTE	Input	Natural gas processing plant capacity	MMcf/d
IMP_CO2_LIM	Input	Limit on CO2 in natural gas	Fraction
IMP_DIS_RATE	Input	Discount rate for natural gas processing plant	
IMP_H2O_LIM	Input	Limit on water in natural gas	Fraction
IMP_H2S_LIM	Input	Limit on H2S in natural gas	Fraction
IMP_N2_LIM	Input	Limit on N2 in natural gas	Fraction
IMP_NGL_LIM	Input	Limit on NGL in natural gas	Fraction
IMP_OP_FAC	Input	Natural gas processing operating factor	
IMP_PLT_LFE	Input	Natural gas processing plant life	Years
IMP_THRU	Input	Throughput	
IND_SRCCO2	Input	Use industrial source of CO2?	
INDUSTRIAL	Variable	Natural or industrial CO2 source	
INFLFAC	Input	Annual inflation factor	
INFRESV	Variable	Inferred reserves, crude oil or natural gas	MMb, Bcf
INJ	Variable	Injectant cost	thousand \$
INJ_OAM	Input	Process-specific operating cost for injection	\$/b
INJ_RATE_FAC	Input	Injection rate increase	fraction
INTADD	Variable	Total intangible addback	thousand \$
INTANG_M	Variable	Intangible cost multiplier	

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
INTCAP	Variable	Intangible to be capitalized	thousand \$
INVCAP	Variable	Annual total capital investments constraints, used for constraining projects	MM\$
IPDR	Input	Independent producer depletion rate	
IRA	Input	Max alternate minimum tax reduction for independents	thousand \$
IUNDARES	Variable	Initial undiscovered resource	MMb/trillion cubic feet (Tcf)
IUNDRES	Variable	Initial undiscovered resource	MMb/Tcf
L48B4YR	Input	First year of analysis	
LA	Variable	Lease and acquisition cost	thousand \$
LACTC	Input	Lease acquisition tangible depleted tax credit	thousand \$
LACTCAB	Input	Lease acquisition tangible credit rate addback	Percent
LACTCR	Input	Lease acquisition tangible depleted tax credit rate	thousand \$
LAETC	Input	Lease acquisition intangible expensed tax credit	thousand \$
LAETCAB	Input	Lease acquisition intangible tax credit rate addback	Percent
LAETCR	Input	Lease acquisition intangible expensed tax credit rate	thousand \$
LAST_ASR	Variable	Last year a decline reservoir will be considered for ASR	
LAST_DEC	Variable	Last year a decline reservoir will be considered for EOR	
LBC_FRAC	Input	Lease bonus fraction	Fraction
LEASCST	Variable	Lease cost by project	thousand \$
LEASL48	Variable	Lease equipment costs	1987\$/well
MARK_PEN_FAC	Input	Ultimate market penetration	
MAXWELL	Input	Maximum number of dryholes per play per year	
MAX_API_CASE	Input	Maximum API gravity	Degrees API
MAX_DEPTH_CASE	Input	Maximum depth	ft
MAX_PERM_CASE	Input	Maximum permeability	
MAX_RATE_CASE	Input	Maximum production rate	
MIN_API_CASE	Input	Minimum API gravity	Degrees API
MIN_DEPTH_CASE	Input	Minimum depth	ft
MIN_PERM_CASE	Input	Minimum permeability	
MIN_RATE_CASE	Input	Minimum production rate	
MOB_RAT_FAC	Input	Change in mobility ratio	
MPRD	Input	Maximum depth range for new producer equations	ft

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
N_CPI	Input	Number of years	
N2PRICE	Input	N2 price	\$/Mcf
NAT_AVAILCO2	Input	Annual CO2 availability by region	Bcf
NAT_DMDGAS	Variable	Annual natural gas demand in region	Bcf/y
NAT_DRCAP_D	Variable	National dual use drilling footage for crude oil and natural gas development	ft
NAT_DRCAP_G	Variable	National natural gas well drilling footage constraints	ft
NAT_DRCAP_O	Variable	National crude oil well drilling footage constraints	ft
NAT_DUAL	Variable	National dual-use drilling footage for crude oil and natural gas development	ft
NAT_EXP	Variable	National exploratory drilling constraint	Bcf/y
NAT_EXPC	Variable	National conventional exploratory drilling crude oil constraint	Mb/y
NAT_EXPCDRCAP	Variable	National conventional exploratory drilling footage constraints	ft
NAT_EXPCDRCAPG	Variable	National high-permeability natural gas exploratory drilling footage constraints	ft
NAT_EXPCG	Variable	National conventional exploratory drilling natural gas constraint	Bcf/y
NAT_EXPG	Variable	National natural gas exploration drilling constraint	Bcf/y
NAT_EXPU	Variable	National continuous exploratory drilling crude oil constraint	Mb/y
NAT_EXPUDRCAP	Variable	National continuous exploratory drilling footage constraints	ft
NAT_EXPUDRCAPG	Variable	National continuous natural gas exploratory drilling footage constraints	ft
NAT_EXPUG	Variable	National continuous exploratory drilling natural gas constraint	Bcf/y
NAT_GAS	Variable	National natural gas drilling constraint	Bcf/y
NAT_GDR	Variable	National natural gas dry drilling footage	Bcf/y
NAT_HGAS	Variable	Annual dry natural gas	MMcf
NAT_HOIL	Variable	Annual crude oil and lease condensates	Mb
NAT_HOR	Variable	Horizontal drilling constraint	Mb/y
NAT_INVCAP	Input	Annual total capital investment constraint	MM\$
NAT_ODR	Variable	National crude oil dry drilling footage	Mb/y
NAT_OIL	Variable	National crude oil drilling constraint	Mb/y
NAT_SRCCO2	Input	Use natural source of CO2?	

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
NAT_TOT	Variable	Total national footage	ft
NET_REV	Variable	Net revenue	thousand \$
NEW_ECAP	Variable	New environmental capital cost	thousand \$
NEW_EOAM	Variable	New environmental O&M cost	thousand \$
NEW_NRES	Variable	New total number of reservoirs	
NGLPRICE	Input	NGL price	\$/gal
NGPLPRD	Variable	Annual natural gas plant liquids production	Mb
NGPLPRDBU	Variable	Annual butane production	Mb
NGPLPRDET	Variable	Annual ethane production	Mb
NGPLPRDIS	Variable	Annual isobutane production	Mb
NGPLPRDPP	Variable	Annual pentanes plus production	Mb
NGPLPRDPR	Variable	Annual propane production	Mb
NIAT	Variable	Net income after taxes	thousand \$
NIBT	Variable	Net income before taxes	thousand \$
NIBTA	Variable	Net operating income after adjustments before addback	thousand \$
NIL	Input	Net income limitations	thousand \$
NILB	Variable	Net income depletable base	thousand \$
NILL	Input	Net income limitation limit	thousand \$
NOI	Variable	Net operating income	thousand \$
NOM_YEAR	Input	Year for nominal dollars	
NPR_W	Variable	Cost to equip a new producer	thousand \$
NPRA	Estimated	Constant for new producer equipment	
NPRB	Estimated	Constant for new producer equipment	
NPRC	Estimated	Constant for new producer equipment	
NPRK	Estimated	Constant for new producer equipment	
NPRM	Input	Minimum depth range for new producer equations	ft
NPROD	Variable	Well-level NGL production	MMcf
NREG	Input	Number of regions	
NSHUT	Input	Number of years after economics life in which EOR can be considered	
NTECH	Input	Number of technology impacts	
NUMPACK	Input	Number of packages per play per year	
NWELL	Input	Number of wells in continuous exploration drilling package	
OAM	Variable	Variable O&M cost	thousand \$
OAM_COMP	Variable	Compression O&M	thousand \$
OAM_M	Variable	O&M cost multiplier	
OIA	Variable	Other intangible capital addback	thousand \$

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
OIL_ADJ	Input	Fraction of annual crude oil drilling that is made available	Fraction
OIL_CASE	Input	Filter for all crude oil processes	
OIL_DWCA	Estimated	Constant for crude oil well drilling cost equations	
OIL_DWCB	Estimated	Constant for crude oil well drilling cost equations	
OIL_DWCC	Estimated	Constant for crude oil well drilling cost equations	
OIL_DWCD	Input	Maximum depth range for crude oil well drilling cost equations	ft
OIL_DWCK	Estimated	Constant for crude oil well drilling cost equations	
OIL_DWCM	Input	Minimum depth range for crude oil well drilling cost equations	ft
OIL_FILTER	Input	Filter for all crude oil processes	
OIL_OAM	Input	Process-specific operating cost for crude oil production	\$/b
OIL_RAT_FAC	Input	Change in crude oil production rate	
OIL_RAT_CHG	Variable	Change in crude oil production rate	
OIL_SALES	Input	Sell crude oil produced from the reservoir?	
OILA0	Estimated	Oil footage A0	
OILA1	Estimated	Oil footage A1	
OILCO2	Input	Fixed crude oil price used for economic pre-screening of industrial CO2 projects	thousand \$
OILD0	Input	Crude oil drywell footage A0	
OILD1	Input	Crude oil drywell footage A1	
OILPRICEC	Variable	Annual crude oil prices used by cash flow	thousand \$
OILPRICED	Variable	Annual crude oil prices used in the drilling constraints	thousand \$
OILPRICEO	Variable	Annual crude oil prices used by the model	thousand \$
OILPROD	Variable	Annual crude oil production	Mb
OINJ	Variable	Well-level injection	MMcf
OITC	Input	Other intangible tax credit	thousand \$
OITCAB	Input	Other intangible tax credit rate addback	Percent
OITCR	Input	Other intangible tax credit rate	thousand \$
OMGA	Estimated	Fixed annual cost for natural gas	\$/well
OMGB	Estimated	Fixed annual cost for natural gas	\$/well
OMGC	Estimated	Fixed annual cost for natural gas	\$/well



Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
OMGD	Input	Maximum depth range for fixed annual O&M natural gas cost	ft
OMGK	Estimated	Constant for fixed annual O&M cost for natural gas	
OMGM	Input	Minimum depth range for fixed annual O&M cost for natural gas	ft
OML_W	Variable	Variable annual operating cost for lifting	thousand \$
OMLA	Estimated	Lifting cost	\$/well
OMLB	Estimated	Lifting cost	\$/well
OMLC	Estimated	Lifting cost	\$/well
OMLD	Input	Maximum depth range for fixed annual operating cost for crude oil	ft
OMLK	Estimated	Constant for fixed annual operating cost for crude oil	
OMLM	Input	Minimum depth range for annual operating cost for crude oil	ft
OMO_W	Variable	Fixed annual operating cost for crude oil	thousand \$
OMOA	Estimated	Fixed annual cost for crude oil	\$/well
OMOB	Estimated	Fixed annual cost for crude oil	\$/well
OMOC	Estimated	Fixed annual cost for crude oil	\$/well
OMOD	Input	Maximum depth range for fixed annual operating cost for crude oil	ft
OMOK	Estimated	Constant for fixed annual operating cost for crude oil	
OMOM	Input	Minimum depth range for fixed annual operating cost for crude oil	ft
OMSWRA	Estimated	Secondary workover cost	\$/well
OMSWRB	Estimated	Secondary workover cost	\$/well
OMSWRC	Estimated	Secondary workover cost	\$/well
OMSWRD	Input	Maximum depth range for variable operating cost for secondary workover	ft
OMSWRK	Estimated	Constant for variable operating cost for secondary workover	
OMSWRM	Input	Minimum depth range for variable operating cost for secondary workover	ft
OMULT_INT	Input	Crude oil price adjustment factor, intangible costs	
OMULT_OAM	Input	Crude oil price adjustment factor, O&M	
OMULT_TANG	Input	Crude oil price adjustment factor, tangible costs	
OPCOST	Variable	AOAM by project	thousand \$

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
OPERL48	Variable	Operating Costs	1987\$/well
OPINJ_W	Variable	Variable annual operating cost for injection	thousand \$
OPINJA	Input	Injection cost	\$/well
OPINJB	Input	Injection cost	\$/well
OPINJC	Input	Injection cost	\$/well
OPINJD	Input	Maximum depth range for variable annual operating cost for injection	ft
OPINJK	Input	Constant for variable annual operating cost for injection	
OPINJM	Input	Minimum depth range for variable annual operating cost for injection	ft
OPROD	Variable	Well-level crude oil production	Mb
OPSEC_W	Variable	Fixed annual operating cost for secondary operations	thousand \$
OPSECA	Estimated	Annual cost for secondary production	\$/well
OPSECB	Estimated	Annual cost for secondary production	\$/well
OPSECC	Estimated	Annual cost for secondary production	\$/well
OPSECD	Input	Maximum depth range for fixed annual operating cost for secondary operations	ft
OPSECK	Estimated	Constant for fixed annual operating cost for secondary operations	
OPSECM	Input	Minimum depth range for fixed annual operating cost for secondary operations	ft
OPT_RPT	Input	Report printing options	
ORECY	Variable	Well-level recycled injectant	Mb
OTC	Variable	Other tangible costs	thousand \$
PATT_DEV	Input	Pattern development	
PATT_DEV_MAX	Input	Maximum pattern development schedule	
PATT_DEV_MIN	Input	Minimum pattern development schedule	
PATDEV	Variable	Annual number of patterns developed for base and advanced technology	
PATN	Variable	Patterns initiated each year	
PATNDCF	Variable	DCF by project	thousand \$
PATTERNS	Variable	Shifted patterns initiated	
PAYCONT_FAC	Input	Pay continuity factor	
PDR	Input	Percent depletion rate	Percent
PGGC	Input	Percent of G&G depleted	Percent
PIIC	Input	Intangible investment to capitalize	Percent
PLAC	Input	Percentage of lease acquisition cost capitalized	Percent
PLAYNUM	Input	Play number	

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
PLY_F	Variable	Cost for a polymer handling plant	thousand \$
PLYPA	Input	Polymer handling plant constant	
PLYPK	Input	Polymer handling plant constant	
POLY	Input	Polymer cost	
POLYCOST	Variable	Polymer cost	Dollars per pound
POTENTIAL	Variable	The number of reservoirs in the resource file	
PRICEYR	Input	First year of prices in price track	thousand \$
PRO_REGEXP	Input	Regional exploration well drilling footage constraint	ft
PRO_REGEXPG	Input	Regional exploration well drilling footage constraint	ft
PRO_REGGAS	Input	Regional natural gas well drilling footage constraint	ft
PRO_REGOIL	Input	Regional crude oil well drilling footage constraint	ft
PROB_IMP_FAC	Input	Probability of industrial implementation	
PROB_RD_FAC	Input	Probability of successful R&D	
PROC_CST	Variable	Processing cost	\$/Mcf
PROC_OAM	Variable	Processing and treating cost	thousand \$
PROCESS_CASE	Input	Filter for crude oil and natural gas processes	
PROCESS_FILTER	Input	Filter for crude oil and natural gas processes	
PROD_IND_FAC	Input	Production impact	
PROVACC	Input	Year file for resource access	
PROVNUM	Input	Province number	
PSHUT	Input	Number of years before economic life in which EOR can be considered	
PSI_W	Variable	Cost to convert a primary well to an injection well	thousand \$
PSIA	Estimated	Cost to convert a producer to an injector	
PSIB	Estimated	Cost to convert a producer to an injector	
PSIC	Estimated	Cost to convert a producer to an injector	
PSID	Input	Maximum depth range for producer to injector	ft
PSIK	Estimated	Constant for producer to injector	
PSIM	Input	Minimum depth range for producer to injector	ft
PSW_W	Variable	Cost to convert a primary to secondary well	thousand \$
PSWA	Estimated	Cost to convert a primary to secondary well	
PSWB	Estimated	Cost to convert a primary to secondary well	
PSWC	Estimated	Cost to convert a primary to secondary well	
PSWD	Input	Maximum depth range for producer to injector	ft

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
PSWK	Estimated	Constant for primary to secondary	
PSWM	Input	Minimum depth range for producer to injector	ft
PWHP	Input	Produced water handling plant multiplier	thousand \$
PWP_F	Variable	Cost for a produced water handling plant	thousand \$
RDEPTH	Variable	Reservoir depth	ft
RDR	Input	Depth interval	
RDR_FOOTAGE	Variable	Footage available in this interval	ft
RDR_FT	Variable	Running total of footage used in this bin	ft
REC_EFF_FAC	Input	Recovery efficiency factor	
RECY_OIL	Input	Produced water recycling cost	thousand \$
RECY_WAT	Input	Produced water recycling cost	
REG_DUAL	Variable	Regional dual-use drilling footage for crude oil and natural gas development	ft
REG_EXP	Variable	Regional exploratory drilling constraints	Mb/y
REG_EXPC	Variable	Regional conventional crude oil exploratory drilling constraint	Mb/y
REG_EXPCG	Variable	Regional conventional natural gas exploratory drilling constraint	Bcf/y
REG_EXPG	Variable	Regional exploratory natural gas drilling constraint	Bcf/y
REG_EXPU	Variable	Regional continuous crude oil exploratory drilling constraint	Mb/y
REG_EXPUG	Variable	Regional continuous natural gas exploratory drilling constraint	Bcf/y
REG_GAS	Variable	Regional natural gas drilling constraint	Bcf/y
REG_HADG	Variable	Regional historical associated-dissolved (AD) gas	MMcf
REG_HCBM	Variable	Regional historical coalbed methane (CBM)	MMcf
REG_HCNV	Variable	Regional historical high-permeability natural gas	MMcf
REG_HEOIL	Variable	Regional crude oil and lease condensates for continuing EOR	Mb
REG_HGAS	Variable	Regional dry natural gas	MMcf
REG_HOIL	Variable	Regional crude oil and lease condensates	Mb
REG_HSHL	Variable	Regional historical shale gas	MMcf
REG_HTHT	Variable	Regional historical tight gas	MMcf
REG_NAT	Input	Regional or national	
REG_OIL	Variable	Regional crude oil drilling constraint	Mb/y
REGDRY	Variable	Regional dryhole rate	
REGDRYE	Variable	Exploration regional dryhole rate	
REGDRYG	Variable	Development natural gas regional dryhole rate	

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
REGDRYKD	Variable	Regional dryhole rate for discovered development	
REGDRYUD	Variable	Regional dryhole rate for undiscovered development	
REGDRYUE	Variable	Regional dryhole rate for undiscovered exploration	
REGION_CASE	Input	Filter for OLOGSS region	
REGION_FILTER	Input	Filter for OLOGSS region	
REGSCALE_CBM	Input	Regional historical daily CBM gas production for the last year of history	Bcf
REGSCALE_CNV	Input	Regional historical daily high-permeability natural gas production for the last year of history	Bcf
REGSCALE_GAS	Input	Regional historical daily natural gas production for the last year of history	Bcf
REGSCALE_OIL	Input	Regional historical daily crude oil production for the last year of history	Mb
REGSCALE_SHL	Input	Regional historical daily shale gas production for the last year of history	Bcf
REGSCALE_THT	Input	Regional historical daily tight gas production for the last year of history	Bcf
REM_AMOR	Variable	Remaining amortization base	thousand \$
REM_BASE	Variable	Remaining depreciation base	thousand \$
RES_CHR_FAC	Input	Reservoir characterization cost	\$/cumulative barrels of oil equivalent (BOE)
RES_CHR_CHG	Variable	Reservoir characterization cost	\$/cumulative BOE
RGR	Input	Annual drilling growth rate	
RIGSL48	Variable	Available rigs	Rigs
RNKVAL	Input	Ranking criteria for the projects	
ROR	Variable	Rate of return	Percent
ROYALTY	Variable	Royalty	thousand \$
RREG	Variable	Reservoir region	
RRR	Input	Annual drilling retirement rate	
RUNTYPE	Input	Resources selected to evaluate in the Timing subroutine	
RVALUE	Variable	Reservoir technical crude oil production	Mb
SCALE_DAY	Input	Number of days in the last year of history	Days
SCALE_GAS	Input	Historical daily natural gas production for the last year of history	Bcf

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
SCALE_OIL	Input	Historical daily crude oil production for the last year of history	Mb
SEV_PROC	Variable	Process code	
SEV_TAX	Variable	Severance tax	thousand \$
SFIT	Variable	Alternative minimum tax	thousand \$
SKIN_FAC	Input	Skin factor	
SKIN_CHG	Variable	Change in skin amount	
SMAR	Input	Six month amortization rate	Percent
SPLIT_ED	Input	Split exploration and development	
SPLIT_OG	Input	Split crude oil and natural gas constraints	
STARTPR	Variable	First year a pattern is initiated	
STATE_TAX	Variable	State tax	thousand \$
STIM	Variable	Stimulation cost	thousand \$
STIM_A, STIM_B	Input	Coefficients for natural gas/oil stimulation cost	thousand \$
STIM_W	Variable	Natural gas well stimulation cost	thousand \$
STIM_YR	Input	Number of years between stimulations of natural gas/oil wells	
STIMFAC	Input	Stimulation efficiency factor	
STL	Variable	State identification number	
STMGA	Input	Steam generator cost multiplier	
STMM_F	Variable	Cost for steam manifolds and generators	thousand \$
STMMA	Input	Steam manifold/pipeline multiplier	
SUCCHDEV	Variable	Horizontal development well success rate by region	Fraction
SUCDEVE	Input	Developmental well dryhole rate by region	Percent
SUCDEVG	Variable	Final developmental natural gas well success rate by region	Fraction
SUCDEVO	Variable	Final developmental crude oil well success rate by region	Fraction
SUCEXP	Input	Undiscovered exploration well dryhole rate by region	Percent
SUCEXPD	Input	Exploratory well dryhole rate by region	Percent
SUCG	Variable	Initial developmental natural gas well success rate by region	Fraction
SUCO	Variable	Initial developmental crude oil well success by region	Fraction
SUCWELL48	Variable	Successful Lower 48 onshore wells drilled	Wells
SUM_DRY	Variable	Developmental dryholes drilled	
SUM_GAS_CONV	Variable	High-permeability natural gas drilling	MMcf
SUM_GAS_UNCONV	Variable	Low-permeability natural gas drilling	MMcf

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
SUM_OIL_CONV	Variable	Conventional crude oil drilling	Mb
SUM_OIL_UNCONV	Variable	Continuous crude oil drilling	Mb
SUMP	Variable	Total cumulative patterns	
SWK_W	Variable	Secondary workover cost	thousand \$
TANG_FAC_RATE	Input	Percentage of the well costs that are tangible	Percent
TANG_M	Variable	Tangible cost multiplier	
TANG_RATE	Input	Percentage of drilling costs that are tangible	Percent
TCI	Variable	Total capital investments	thousand \$
TCIADJ	Variable	Adjusted capital investments	thousand \$
TCOII	Input	Tax credit on intangible investments	thousand \$
TCOTI	Input	Tax credit on tangible investments	thousand \$
TDTC	Input	Tangible development tax credit	thousand \$
TDTCAB	Input	Tangible development tax credit rate addback	Percent
TDTCR	Input	Tangible development tax credit rate	Percent
TECH01_FAC	Input	WAG ratio applied to CO2 EOR	
TECH02_FAC	Input	Recovery limit	
TECH03_FAC	Input	Vertical skin factor for natural gas	
TECH04_FAC	Input	Fracture half length	ft
TECH05_FAC	Input	Fracture conductivity	ft
TECH_CO2FLD	Variable	Technical production from CO2 flood	Mb
TECH_COAL	Variable	Annual technical coalbed methane gas production	MMcf
TECH_CURVE	Variable	Technology commercialization curve for market penetration	
TECH_CURVE_FAC	Input	Technology commercialization curve for market penetration	
TECH_DECLINE	Variable	Technical decline production	Mb
TECH_GAS	Variable	Annual technical natural gas production	MMcf
TECH_HORCON	Variable	Technical production from horizontal continuity	Mb
TECH_HORPRF	Variable	Technical production for horizontal profile	Mb
TECH_INFILL	Variable	Technical production from infill drilling	Mb
TECH_NGL	Variable	Annual technical NGL production	Mb
TECH_OIL	Variable	Annual technical crude oil production	Mb
TECH_PLYFLD	Variable	Technical production from polymer injection	Mb
TECH_PRFMOD	Variable	Technical production from profile modification	Mb
TECH_PRIMARY	Variable	Technical production from primary sources	Mb
TECH_RADIAL	Variable	Technical production from conventional radial flow	MMcf
TECH_SHALE	Variable	Annual technical shale gas production	MMcf
TECH_STMFLD	Variable	Technical production from steam flood	Mb

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
TECH_TIGHT	Variable	Annual technical tight gas production	MMcf
TECH_TIGHTG	Variable	Technical tight gas production	MMcf
TECH_UCOALB	Variable	Technical undiscovered coalbed methane production	MMcf
TECH_UCONTO	Variable	Technical undiscovered continuous crude oil production	Mb
TECH_UCONVG	Variable	Technical low-permeability natural gas production	MMcf
TECH_UCONVO	Variable	Technical undiscovered conventional crude oil production	Mb
TECH_UGCOAL	Variable	Annual technical developing coalbed methane gas production	MMcf
TECH_UGSHALE	Variable	Annual technical developing shale gas production	MMcf
TECH_UGTIGHT	Variable	Annual technical developing tight gas production	MMcf
TECH_USHALE	Variable	Technical undiscovered shale gas production	MMcf
TECH_UTIGHT	Variable	Technical undiscovered tight gas production	MMcf
TECH_WATER	Variable	Technical production from waterflood	Mb
TECH_WTRFLD	Variable	Technical production from waterflood	Mb
TGGLCD	Variable	Total G & G cost	thousand \$
TI	Variable	Tangible costs	thousand \$
TI_DRL	Variable	Tangible drilling cost	thousand \$
TIMED	Variable	Timing flag	
TIMEDYR	Variable	Year in which the project is timed	
TOC	Variable	Total operating costs	thousand \$
TORECY	Variable	Annual water injection	Mb
TORECY_CST	Variable	Water injection cost	thousand \$
TOTHWCAP	Variable	Total horizontal drilling footage constraint	ft
TOTINJ	Variable	Annual water injection	Mb
TOTMUL	Input	Total drilling constraint multiplier	
TOTSTATE	Variable	Total state severance tax	thousand \$
UCNT	Variable	Number of undiscovered reservoirs	
UDEPTH	Variable	Reservoir depth	thousand \$
UMPCO2	Input	CO2 ultimate market acceptance	
UNAME	Variable	Reservoir identifier	
UNDARES	Variable	Undiscovered resource, AD gas, or lease condensate	Bcf, MMb
UNDRES	Variable	Undiscovered resource	MMb, cf
UREG	Variable	Reservoir region	



Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Unit
USE_AVAILCO2	Variable	Used annual volume of CO2 by region	Bcf
USE_RDR	Input	Use rig-depth rating	
USEAVAIL	Variable	Used annual CO2 volume by region across all sources	Bcf
USECAP	Variable	Annual total capital investment constraints, used by projects	MM\$
UVALUE	Variable	Reservoir undiscovered crude oil production	Mb
UVALUE2	Variable	Reservoir undiscovered natural gas production	MMcf
VEORCP	Input	Volumetric EOR cutoff	Percent
VIABLE	Variable	The number of economically viable reservoirs	
VOL_SWP_FAC	Input	Sweep volume factor	
VOL_SWP_CHG	Variable	Change in sweep volume	
WAT_OAM	Input	Process-specific operating cost for water production	\$/b
WATINJ	Variable	Annual water injection	Mb
WATPROD	Variable	Annual water production	Mb
WELLSL48	Variable	Lower 48 onshore wells drilled	Wells
WINJ	Variable	Well level water injection	Mb
WPROD	Variable	Well level water production	Mb
WRK_W	Variable	Cost for well workover	thousand \$
WRKA	Estimated	Constant for workover cost equations	
WRKB	Estimated	Constant for workover cost equations	
WRKC	Estimated	Constant for workover cost equations	
WRKD	Input	Maximum depth range for workover cost	ft
WRKK	Estimated	Constant for workover cost equations	
WRKM	Input	Minimum depth range for workover cost	ft
XCAPBASE	Variable	Cumulative cap stream	
XCUMPROD	Variable	Cumulative production	Mb
XPATN	Variable	Active patterns each year	
XPP1	Variable	Number of new producers drilled per pattern	
XPP2	Variable	Number of new injectors drilled per pattern	
XPP3	Variable	Number of producers converted to injectors	
XPP4	Variable	Number of primary wells converted to secondary wells	
XROY	Input	Royalty rate	Percent
YEARS_STUDY	Input	Number of years of analysis	
YR1	Input	Number of years for tax credit on tangible investments	
YR2	Input	Number of years for tax credit on intangible investments	

---

<b>Variable Name</b>	<b>Variable Type</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Unit</b>
YRDI	Input	Years to develop infrastructure	
YRDT	Input	Years to develop technology	
YRMA	Input	Years to reach full capacity	

---

## Appendix 2.B: Cost and Constraint Estimation

The major sections of OLOGSS consist of a series of equations that are used to calculate project economics and the development of crude oil and natural gas resources subject to the availability of regional development constraints. The cost and constraint calculation was assessed as unit costs per well. The product of the cost equation and cost adjustment factor is the actual cost. The actual cost reflects the influence on the resource, region, and oil or natural gas price. The statistical software included within Microsoft Excel Solver was used for the estimations.

### Drilling and completion costs for crude oil

The 2004–2007 Joint Association Survey (JAS) data were used to calculate the equation for drilling and completion costs for crude oil. The data were analyzed at a regional level. The independent variables were depth, raised to powers of 1 and 2. Drilling cost is the cost of drilling on a per-well basis. Depth is also on a per-well basis. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below.

$$\text{DWC\_W}_r = A * \exp(-B * \text{DEPTH}) + C * (\text{DEPTH} + \text{NLAT} * \text{LATLEN}) + D * (\text{DEPTH} + \text{NLAT} * \text{LATLEN})^2 + E * \exp(F * \text{DEPTH}) \quad (2.B-1)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} r &= \text{region} \\ A &= \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{1,1,r} \\ B &= \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{1,2,r} \\ C &= \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{1,3,r} \\ D &= \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{1,4,r} \\ E &= \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{1,5,r} \\ F &= \text{DNCC\_COEF}_{1,6,r} \end{aligned}$$

from equation 2-18 in Chapter 2.

Region	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	175011.5284	0.000328495	0.009597636	0.062652682	11748.88602	0.000302173
2	177665.2964	0.000224331	0	0.029365644	32185.29746	0.00024632
3	0	0	57.22884814	0.022822632	0	0
4	152884.4811	0.000308963	0	0.027877593	56715.39157	0.000224376
5	106800.542	0.002999989	0	0.040808966	17576.28773	0.000409701
6	149098.3784	9.3188E-05	8.051230813	0.03228982	282024.3983	0.000135664
7	113994.7702	0	411.2026851	0	70099.74736	0.00018766

### Drilling and completion cost for oil - cost adjustment factor

The cost adjustment factor for vertical drilling and completion costs for oil was calculated using JAS data through 2007. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led

to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \quad (2.B-2)$$

**Northeast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993325966							
R Square	0.986696475							
Adjusted R Square	0.986411399							
Standard Error	0.029280014							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.901997029	2.967332343	3461.175482	4.4887E-131			
Residual	140	0.120024694	0.000857319					
Total	143	9.022021723						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.309616442	0.009839962	31.46520591	2.3349E-65	0.290162308	0.329070576	0.290162308	0.329070576
β1	0.019837121	0.000434252	45.68110123	5.41725E-86	0.018978581	0.020695661	0.018978581	0.020695661
β2	-0.000142411	5.21769E-06	-27.29392193	6.44605E-58	-0.000152727	-0.000132095	-0.000152727	-0.000132095
β3	3.45898E-07	1.69994E-08	20.34770764	1.18032E-43	3.1229E-07	3.79507E-07	3.1229E-07	3.79507E-07

**Gulf Coast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.975220111							
R Square	0.951054265							
Adjusted R Square	0.950005428							
Standard Error	0.054224144							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	7.998414341	2.666138114	906.7701736	1.76449E-91			
Residual	140	0.411636098	0.002940258					
Total	143	8.410050438						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.404677859	0.01822279	22.2072399	1.01029E-47	0.368650426	0.440705292	0.368650426	0.440705292
β1	0.016335847	0.000804199	20.31319148	1.41023E-43	0.014745903	0.017925792	0.014745903	0.017925792
β2	-0.00010587	9.66272E-06	-10.95654411	1.47204E-20	-0.000124974	-8.67663E-05	-0.000124974	-8.67663E-05
β3	2.40517E-07	3.14814E-08	7.639970947	3.10789E-12	1.78277E-07	3.02758E-07	1.78277E-07	3.02758E-07

**Midcontinent Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.973577019							
R Square	0.947852212							
Adjusted R Square	0.94673476							
Standard Error	0.058882142							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.822668656	2.940889552	848.2258794	1.4872E-89			
Residual	140	0.485394925	0.003467107					
Total	143	9.308063582						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.309185338	0.019788175	15.62475232	1.738E-32	0.270063053	0.348307623	0.270063053	0.348307623
$\beta_1$	0.019036286	0.000873282	21.79856116	7.62464E-47	0.017309761	0.020762811	0.017309761	0.020762811
$\beta_2$	-0.000123667	1.04928E-05	-11.78593913	1.05461E-22	-0.000144412	-0.000102922	-0.000144412	-0.000102922
$\beta_3$	2.60516E-07	3.41858E-08	7.620611936	3.45556E-12	1.92929E-07	3.28104E-07	1.92929E-07	3.28104E-07

**Southwest Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993452577							
R Square	0.986948023							
Adjusted R Square	0.986668338							
Standard Error	0.030207623							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.66004438	3.220014793	3528.781511	1.1799E-131			
Residual	140	0.127750066	0.0009125					
Total	143	9.787794446						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.293837119	0.010151698	28.944627	5.92751E-61	0.273766667	0.313907571	0.273766667	0.313907571
$\beta_1$	0.020183122	0.00044801	45.05064425	3.35207E-85	0.019297383	0.021068861	0.019297383	0.021068861
$\beta_2$	-0.000142936	5.38299E-06	-26.55334755	1.63279E-56	-0.000153579	-0.000132294	-0.000153579	-0.000132294
$\beta_3$	3.44926E-07	1.75379E-08	19.66744699	4.04901E-42	3.10253E-07	3.796E-07	3.10253E-07	3.796E-07

**Rocky Mountain Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993622433							
R Square	0.987285538							
Adjusted R Square	0.987013086							
Standard Error	0.029478386							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.446702681	3.148900894	3623.69457	1.8856E-132			
Residual	140	0.121656535	0.000868975					
Total	143	9.568359216						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.297270516	0.009906628	30.00723517	7.63744E-63	0.27768458	0.316856451	0.27768458	0.316856451
$\beta_1$	0.020126228	0.000437194	46.03497443	1.9664E-86	0.019261872	0.020990585	0.019261872	0.020990585
$\beta_2$	-0.000143079	5.25304E-06	-27.23739215	8.23219E-58	-0.000153465	-0.000132693	-0.000153465	-0.000132693
$\beta_3$	3.45557E-07	1.71145E-08	20.19080817	2.6538E-43	3.1172E-07	3.79393E-07	3.1172E-07	3.79393E-07

**West Coast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993362569							
R Square	0.986769193							
Adjusted R Square	0.986485676							
Standard Error	0.030158697							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.496912448	3.165637483	3480.455028	3.0585E-131			
Residual	140	0.127336582	0.000909547					
Total	143	9.62424903						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.297702178	0.010135256	29.37293095	1.01194E-61	0.277664233	0.317740124	0.277664233	0.317740124
β1	0.020091425	0.000447284	44.91872099	4.92225E-85	0.019207121	0.02097573	0.019207121	0.02097573
β2	-0.000142627	5.37427E-06	-26.53879345	1.74092E-56	-0.000153252	-0.000132001	-0.000153252	-0.000132001
β3	3.44597E-07	1.75095E-08	19.68054067	3.78057E-42	3.0998E-07	3.79214E-07	3.0998E-07	3.79214E-07

**Northern Great Plains Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993744864							
R Square	0.987528854							
Adjusted R Square	0.987261615							
Standard Error	0.029293844							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.513146663	3.171048888	3695.304354	4.8762E-133			
Residual	140	0.1201381	0.000858129					
Total	143	9.633284764						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.292784596	0.00984461	29.74059899	2.25193E-62	0.273321274	0.312247919	0.273321274	0.312247919
β1	0.020415818	0.000434457	46.99153447	1.31433E-87	0.019556872	0.021274763	0.019556872	0.021274763
β2	-0.000146385	5.22015E-06	-28.04230529	2.6131E-59	-0.000156706	-0.000136065	-0.000156706	-0.000136065
β3	3.5579E-07	1.70074E-08	20.91972526	6.3186E-45	3.22166E-07	3.89415E-07	3.22166E-07	3.89415E-07

**Drilling and completion costs for natural gas**

The 2004–2007 JAS data were used to calculate the equation for vertical drilling and completion costs for natural gas. The data were analyzed at a regional level. The independent variable was depth. Drilling cost is the cost of drilling on a per-well basis. Depth is also on a per-well basis. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{DWC\_}W_r &= A * \exp(-B * \text{DEPTH}) + C * (\text{DEPTH} + \text{NLAT} * \text{LATLEN}) \\
 &+ D * (\text{DEPTH} + \text{NLAT} * \text{LATLEN})^2 + E * \exp(F * \text{DEPTH})
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{2.B-3}$$

- where
- A = DNCC\_COEF<sub>2,1,r</sub>
  - B = DNCC\_COEF<sub>2,2,r</sub>
  - C = DNCC\_COEF<sub>2,3,r</sub>
  - D = DNCC\_COEF<sub>2,4,r</sub>
  - E = DNCC\_COEF<sub>2,5,r</sub>
  - F = DNCC\_COEF<sub>2,6,r</sub>

from equation 2-24 in Chapter 2.

REGION	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	139453.9519	0	17.70277703	0.040091678	57953.91743	2.8256E-05
2	362007.9246	0.000271951	0	0.025535	57768.60381	0.000257353
3	277684.8382	0.00014696	0	0.007866326	160096.0261	0.000204878
4	401334.1702	1.0418E-06	15.43874958	0	140711.327	0.000271092
5	175100	0.00056	0	0.043567666	64577.80553	0.000313095
6	394451.065	0.000214449	0	0.023364998	74723.77447	0.000237271
7	388269.0259	0.000405627	88.01255624	0.046478146	0	0

**Drilling and completion cost for gas—cost adjustment factor**

The cost adjustment factor for vertical drilling and completion costs for natural gas was calculated using JAS data through 2007. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$1 to \$20 per Mcf. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$5 per Mcf were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Natural Gas Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^3 \tag{2.B-4}$$

**Northeast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.988234523							
R Square	0.976607472							
Adjusted R Square	0.976106203							
Standard Error	0.03924461							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.001833192	3.000611064	1948.272332	6.4218E-114			
Residual	140	0.215619522	0.001540139					
Total	143	9.217452714						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.315932281	0.013188706	23.95476038	2.2494E-51	0.289857502	0.34200706	0.289857502	0.34200706
β1	0.195760743	0.005820373	33.63371152	6.11526E-69	0.184253553	0.207267932	0.184253553	0.207267932
β2	-0.013906425	0.000699337	-19.88514708	1.29788E-42	-0.015289053	-0.012523798	-0.015289053	-0.012523798
β3	0.000336178	2.27846E-05	14.75458424	2.61104E-30	0.000291131	0.000381224	0.000291131	0.000381224

**Gulf Coast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.976776879							
R Square	0.954093072							
Adjusted R Square	0.953109352							
Standard Error	0.051120145							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	7.60369517	2.534565057	969.8828784	1.98947E-93			
Residual	140	0.365857688	0.002613269					
Total	143	7.969552858						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.343645899	0.017179647	20.00308313	7.02495E-43	0.309680816	0.377610983	0.309680816	0.377610983
$\beta_1$	0.190338822	0.007581635	25.10524794	1.08342E-53	0.175349523	0.205328121	0.175349523	0.205328121
$\beta_2$	-0.013965513	0.000910959	-15.33056399	9.3847E-32	-0.015766527	-0.012164498	-0.015766527	-0.012164498
$\beta_3$	0.000342962	2.96793E-05	11.55560459	4.15963E-22	0.000284285	0.00040164	0.000284285	0.00040164

**Midcontinent Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.973577019							
R Square	0.947852212							
Adjusted R Square	0.94673476							
Standard Error	0.058882142							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.822668656	2.940889552	848.2258794	1.4872E-89			
Residual	140	0.485394925	0.003467107					
Total	143	9.308063582						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.309185338	0.019788175	15.62475232	1.738E-32	0.270063053	0.348307623	0.270063053	0.348307623
$\beta_1$	0.019036286	0.000873282	21.79856116	7.62464E-47	0.017309761	0.020762811	0.017309761	0.020762811
$\beta_2$	-0.000123667	1.04928E-05	-11.78593913	1.05461E-22	-0.000144412	-0.000102922	-0.000144412	-0.000102922
$\beta_3$	2.60516E-07	3.41858E-08	7.620611936	3.45556E-12	1.92929E-07	3.28104E-07	1.92929E-07	3.28104E-07

**Southwest Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.966438524							
R Square	0.934003421							
Adjusted R Square	0.932589209							
Standard Error	0.06631093							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.712149531	2.904049844	660.4406967	2.13407E-82			
Residual	140	0.615599523	0.004397139					
Total	143	9.327749054						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.323862308	0.022284725	14.53292844	9.46565E-30	0.279804211	0.367920404	0.279804211	0.367920404
$\beta_1$	0.193832047	0.009834582	19.70923084	3.2532E-42	0.174388551	0.213275544	0.174388551	0.213275544
$\beta_2$	-0.013820723	0.001181658	-11.69604336	1.80171E-22	-0.016156924	-0.011484522	-0.016156924	-0.011484522
$\beta_3$	0.000334693	3.84988E-05	8.693602923	8.44808E-15	0.000258579	0.000410807	0.000258579	0.000410807



**Rocky Mountains Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.985593617							
R Square	0.971394777							
Adjusted R Square	0.970781808							
Standard Error	0.0421446							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.444274294	2.814758098	1584.737059	8.3614E-108			
Residual	140	0.248663418	0.001776167					
Total	143	8.692937712						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.32536782	0.014163288	22.97261928	2.42535E-49	0.29736624	0.353369401	0.29736624	0.353369401
$\beta_1$	0.194045615	0.006250471	31.04496067	1.21348E-64	0.181688099	0.206403131	0.181688099	0.206403131
$\beta_2$	-0.01396687	0.000751015	-18.59732564	1.18529E-39	-0.015451667	-0.012482073	-0.015451667	-0.012482073
$\beta_3$	0.000339698	2.44683E-05	13.88318297	4.22503E-28	0.000291323	0.000388073	0.000291323	0.000388073

**West Coast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994143406							
R Square	0.988321112							
Adjusted R Square	0.98807085							
Standard Error	0.026802603							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.510960152	2.836986717	3949.147599	4.9307E-135			
Residual	140	0.100573131	0.00071838					
Total	143	8.611533284						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.325917293	0.009007393	36.18330938	6.29717E-73	0.308109194	0.343725393	0.308109194	0.343725393
$\beta_1$	0.193657091	0.003975097	48.71757347	1.12458E-89	0.185798111	0.201516072	0.185798111	0.201516072
$\beta_2$	-0.013893214	0.000477621	-29.08835053	3.2685E-61	-0.014837497	-0.012948932	-0.014837497	-0.012948932
$\beta_3$	0.000337413	1.5561E-05	21.68318808	1.35414E-46	0.000306648	0.000368178	0.000306648	0.000368178

**Northern Great Plains Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.970035104							
R Square	0.940968103							
Adjusted R Square	0.939703134							
Standard Error	0.057035843							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	7.259587116	2.419862372	743.8663996	8.71707E-86			
Residual	140	0.455432229	0.003253087					
Total	143	7.715019345						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.352772153	0.0191677	18.40451098	3.34838E-39	0.31487658	0.390667726	0.31487658	0.390667726
$\beta_1$	0.189510541	0.008458993	22.40344064	3.85701E-48	0.172786658	0.206234423	0.172786658	0.206234423
$\beta_2$	-0.014060192	0.001016376	-13.83364754	5.65155E-28	-0.016069622	-0.012050761	-0.016069622	-0.012050761
$\beta_3$	0.000347364	3.31138E-05	10.49000322	2.34854E-19	0.000281896	0.000412832	0.000281896	0.000412832

**Drilling and completion costs for dryholes**

The 2004–2007 JAS data were used to calculate the equation for vertical drilling and completion costs for dryholes. The data were analyzed at a regional level. The independent variable was depth. Drilling cost is the cost of drilling on a per-well basis. Depth is also on a per-well basis. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below.

$$DWC\_W_r = A * \exp(-B * DEPTH) + C * (DEPTH + NLAT * LATLEN) + D * (DEPTH + NLAT * LATLEN)^2 + E * \exp(F * DEPTH) \tag{2.B-5}$$

where

- A = DNCC\_COEF<sub>3,1,r</sub>
- B = DNCC\_COEF<sub>3,2,r</sub>
- C = DNCC\_COEF<sub>3,3,r</sub>
- D = DNCC\_COEF<sub>3,4,r</sub>
- E = DNCC\_COEF<sub>3,5,r</sub>
- F = DNCC\_COEF<sub>3,6,r</sub>

from equations 2-20 and 2-26 in Chapter 2.

REGION	A	B	C	D	E	F
1	373565.4949	0.000335422	0	0.010812916	198571.346	0.000274926
2	145975.4369	0.000298125	5.732481719	0.019485239	139514.304	0.00024177
3	295750.3696	0.000788459	86.14054863	0.013865231	0	0
4	389495.9332	0.000416281	0	0	101481.6339	0.000320498
5	300000	0.000905	0	0.033907497	94160.22038	0.000316633
6	1371262.505	0.000167253	0	0	55899.52234	0.000369903
7	130200	0.003	409.5898966	0.014126494	340333.6789	0.000211981

**Drilling and completion cost for dryholes—cost adjustment factor**

The cost adjustment factor for vertical drilling and completion costs for dryholes was calculated using JAS data through 2007. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$Cost = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * Oil Price + \beta_2 * Oil Price^2 + \beta_3 * Oil Price^3 \tag{2.B-6}$$

**Northeast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994846264							
R Square	0.989719089							
Adjusted R Square	0.989498783							
Standard Error	0.026930376							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.774469405	3.258156468	4492.489925	6.5663E-139			
Residual	140	0.101534319	0.000725245					
Total	143	9.876003725						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.290689859	0.009050333	32.11924425	1.85582E-66	0.272796865	0.308582854	0.272796865	0.308582854
$\beta_1$	0.020261651	0.000399405	50.72962235	5.26469E-92	0.019472006	0.021051296	0.019472006	0.021051296
$\beta_2$	-0.000143294	4.79898E-06	-29.85918012	1.391E-62	-0.000152782	-0.000133806	-0.000152782	-0.000133806
$\beta_3$	3.45487E-07	1.56352E-08	22.09672004	1.74153E-47	3.14575E-07	3.76399E-07	3.14575E-07	3.76399E-07

**Gulf Coast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993347128							
R Square	0.986738516							
Adjusted R Square	0.986454342							
Standard Error	0.031666016							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	10.44539464	3.481798214	3472.296057	3.5967E-131			
Residual	140	0.140383119	0.001002737					
Total	143	10.58577776						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.277940175	0.010641812	26.11774938	1.12431E-55	0.256900742	0.298979608	0.256900742	0.298979608
$\beta_1$	0.020529977	0.000469639	43.71437232	1.71946E-83	0.019601475	0.021458479	0.019601475	0.021458479
$\beta_2$	-0.000143466	5.64287E-06	-25.42421447	2.53682E-54	-0.000154622	-0.000132309	-0.000154622	-0.000132309
$\beta_3$	3.43878E-07	1.83846E-08	18.70465533	6.66256E-40	3.07531E-07	3.80226E-07	3.07531E-07	3.80226E-07

**Midcontinent Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.984006541							
R Square	0.968268874							
Adjusted R Square	0.967588921							
Standard Error	0.048034262							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.856909541	3.285636514	1424.023848	1.1869E-104			
Residual	140	0.323020652	0.00230729					
Total	143	10.17993019						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.289971748	0.016142592	17.96314638	3.67032E-38	0.258056977	0.32188652	0.258056977	0.32188652
$\beta_1$	0.020266191	0.000712397	28.44789972	4.71502E-60	0.018857744	0.021674637	0.018857744	0.021674637
$\beta_2$	-0.000143007	8.55969E-06	-16.70702184	3.8001E-35	-0.00015993	-0.000126084	-0.00015993	-0.000126084
$\beta_3$	3.44462E-07	2.78877E-08	12.35174476	3.63124E-24	2.89326E-07	3.99597E-07	2.89326E-07	3.99597E-07

**Southwest Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993309425							
R Square	0.986663613							
Adjusted R Square	0.986377833							
Standard Error	0.031536315							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	10.30103457	3.43367819	3452.531986	5.3348E-131			
Residual	140	0.139235479	0.000994539					
Total	143	10.44027005						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.278136296	0.010598224	26.24367047	6.42248E-56	0.257183038	0.299089554	0.257183038	0.299089554
$\beta_1$	0.020381432	0.000467715	43.57656163	2.59609E-83	0.019456733	0.02130613	0.019456733	0.02130613
$\beta_2$	-0.00014194	5.61976E-06	-25.25738215	5.41293E-54	-0.000153051	-0.00013083	-0.000153051	-0.00013083
$\beta_3$	3.38578E-07	1.83093E-08	18.49210412	2.08785E-39	3.0238E-07	3.74777E-07	3.0238E-07	3.74777E-07

**Rocky Mountain Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.9949703							
R Square	0.9899658							
Adjusted R Square	0.9897508							
Standard Error	0.0266287							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.79418782	3.2647293	4604.11	1.199E-139			
Residual	140	0.09927263	0.0007091					
Total	143	9.89346045						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.2902761	0.00894897	32.436833	5.504E-67	0.27258355	0.3079687	0.2725836	0.3079687
$\beta_1$	0.0202676	0.00039493	51.319418	1.133E-92	0.01948684	0.0210484	0.0194868	0.0210484
$\beta_2$	-0.0001433	4.7452E-06	-30.194046	3.595E-63	-0.0001527	-0.0001339	-0.0001527	-0.0001339
$\beta_3$	3.454E-07	1.546E-08	22.340389	5.253E-48	3.1482E-07	3.76E-07	3.148E-07	3.76E-07

**West Coast Region:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.992483684							
R Square	0.985023864							
Adjusted R Square	0.984702946							
Standard Error	0.032081124							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.477071064	3.159023688	3069.401798	1.7868E-127			
Residual	140	0.144087788	0.001029198					
Total	143	9.621158852						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.297817853	0.010781315	27.62351924	1.55941E-58	0.276502615	0.31913309	0.276502615	0.31913309
$\beta_1$	0.020092432	0.000475796	42.22913162	1.54864E-81	0.019151759	0.021033105	0.019151759	0.021033105
$\beta_2$	-0.000142719	5.71684E-06	-24.96465108	2.06229E-53	-0.000154021	-0.000131416	-0.000154021	-0.000131416
$\beta_3$	3.44906E-07	1.86256E-08	18.51777816	1.81824E-39	3.08082E-07	3.81729E-07	3.08082E-07	3.81729E-07

**Northern Great Plains Region:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.993525621
R Square	0.987093159
Adjusted R Square	0.986816584
Standard Error	0.031179889
Observations	144

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	3	10.40915184	3.469717279	3568.986978	5.3943E-132
Residual	140	0.136105966	0.000972185		
Total	143	10.5452578			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	0.281568556	0.010478442	26.87122338	4.04796E-57	0.260852113	0.302284998	0.260852113	0.302284998
$\beta_1$	0.020437386	0.000462429	44.19569691	4.11395E-84	0.019523138	0.021351633	0.019523138	0.021351633
$\beta_2$	-0.000142671	5.55624E-06	-25.67758357	8.07391E-55	-0.000153656	-0.000131686	-0.000153656	-0.000131686
$\beta_3$	3.42012E-07	1.81024E-08	18.89319503	2.43032E-40	3.06223E-07	3.77802E-07	3.06223E-07	3.77802E-07

***Cost to equip a primary producer***

The cost to equip a primary producer was calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The cost to equip a primary producer is equal to the grand total cost minus the producing equipment subtotal. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \quad (2.B-7)$$

where      Cost = NPR\_W  
 $\beta_0$  = NPRK  
 $\beta_1$  = NPRA  
 $\beta_2$  = NPRB  
 $\beta_3$  = NPRC

from equation 2-21 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS regions 2 and 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.921
R Square	0.849
Adjusted R Square	0.697
Standard Error	621.17
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	2,163,010.81	2,163,010.81	5.61	0.254415
Residual	1	385,858.01	385,858.01		
Total	2	2,548,868.81			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	51,315.4034	760.7805	67.4510	0.0094	41,648.8117	60,981.9952	41,648.8117	60,981.9952
$\beta_1$	0.3404	0.1438	2.3676	0.2544	-1.4864	2.1672	-1.4864	2.1672

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.995
R Square	0.990
Adjusted R Square	0.981
Standard Error	1,193.14
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	145,656,740.81	145,656,740.81	102.32	0.06
Residual	1	1,423,576.87	1,423,576.87		
Total	2	147,080,317.68			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	45,821.717	1,461.289	31.357	0.020	27,254.360	64,389.074	27,254.360	64,389.074
$\beta_1$	2.793	0.276	10.115	0.063	-0.716	6.302	-0.716	6.302

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9998
R Square	0.9995
Adjusted R Square	0.9990
Standard Error	224.46
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	105,460,601.42	105,460,601.42	2,093.17	0.01
Residual	1	50,383.23	50,383.23		
Total	2	105,510,984.64			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	62,709.378	274.909	228.110	0.003	59,216.346	66,202.411	59,216.346	66,202.411
$\beta_1$	2.377	0.052	45.751	0.014	1.717	3.037	1.717	3.037

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.9095							
R Square	0.8272							
Adjusted R Square	0.7408							
Standard Error	2,257.74							
Observations	4							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	1	48,812,671.60	48,812,671.60	9.58	0.09			
Residual	2	10,194,785.98	5,097,392.99					
Total	3	59,007,457.58						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	106,959.788	2,219.144	48.199	0.000	97,411.576	116,508.001	97,411.576	116,508.001
$\beta_1$	0.910	0.294	3.095	0.090	-0.355	2.174	-0.355	2.174

**Cost to equip a primary producer—cost adjustment factor**

The cost adjustment factor for the cost to equip a primary producer was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \tag{2.B-8}$$

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994410537							
R Square	0.988852316							
Adjusted R Square	0.988613437							
Standard Error	0.026443679							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.683975313	2.894658438	4139.554242	1.896E-136			
Residual	140	0.097897541	0.000699268					
Total	143	8.781872854						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.31969898	0.008886772	35.97470366	1.30857E-72	0.302129355	0.337268604	0.302129355	0.337268604
$\beta_1$	0.01951727	0.000392187	49.76527469	6.72079E-91	0.018741896	0.020292644	0.018741896	0.020292644
$\beta_2$	-0.000139868	4.71225E-06	-29.68181785	2.86084E-62	-0.000149185	-0.000130552	-0.000149185	-0.000130552
$\beta_3$	3.39583E-07	1.53527E-08	22.11882142	1.56166E-47	3.0923E-07	3.69936E-07	3.0923E-07	3.69936E-07

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994238324							
R Square	0.988509845							
Adjusted R Square	0.988263627							
Standard Error	0.026795052							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.647535343	2.882511781	4014.781289	1.5764E-135			
Residual	140	0.100516472	0.000717975					
Total	143	8.748051814						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.320349357	0.009004856	35.57517997	5.36201E-72	0.302546274	0.33815244	0.302546274	0.33815244
$\beta_1$	0.019534419	0.000397398	49.15583863	3.4382E-90	0.018748742	0.020320096	0.018748742	0.020320096
$\beta_2$	-0.000140302	4.77487E-06	-29.38344709	9.69188E-62	-0.000149742	-0.000130862	-0.000149742	-0.000130862
$\beta_3$	3.41163E-07	1.55567E-08	21.9303828	3.96368E-47	3.10407E-07	3.7192E-07	3.10407E-07	3.7192E-07

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994150147							
R Square	0.988334515							
Adjusted R Square	0.98808454							
Standard Error	0.026852947							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.552894405	2.850964802	3953.738464	4.5499E-135			
Residual	140	0.100951309	0.000721081					
Total	143	8.653845713						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.322462264	0.009024312	35.73261409	3.07114E-72	0.304620715	0.340303814	0.304620715	0.340303814
$\beta_1$	0.019485751	0.000398256	48.9276546	6.36471E-90	0.018698377	0.020273125	0.018698377	0.020273125
$\beta_2$	-0.000140187	4.78518E-06	-29.29612329	1.3875E-61	-0.000149648	-0.000130727	-0.000149648	-0.000130727
$\beta_3$	3.41143E-07	1.55903E-08	21.88177944	5.04366E-47	3.1032E-07	3.71966E-07	3.1032E-07	3.71966E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.99407047							
R Square	0.988176099							
Adjusted R Square	0.98792273							
Standard Error	0.026915882							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.476544403	2.825514801	3900.141282	1.1696E-134			
Residual	140	0.101425062	0.000724465					
Total	143	8.577969465						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.324216701	0.009045462	35.84302113	2.08007E-72	0.306333337	0.342100066	0.306333337	0.342100066
$\beta_1$	0.019446254	0.00039919	48.71430741	1.1346E-89	0.018657034	0.020235473	0.018657034	0.020235473
$\beta_2$	-0.000140099	4.7964E-06	-29.20929598	1.98384E-61	-0.000149582	-0.000130617	-0.000149582	-0.000130617
$\beta_3$	3.41157E-07	1.56268E-08	21.8315363	6.47229E-47	3.10262E-07	3.72052E-07	3.10262E-07	3.72052E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**



Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.994533252
R Square	0.98909639
Adjusted R Square	0.988862741
Standard Error	0.026511278
Observations	144

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	8.92601569	2.975338563	4233.261276	4.0262E-137
Residual	140	0.098398698	0.000702848		
Total	143	9.024414388			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.314154129	0.008909489	35.26062149	1.64245E-71	0.296539591	0.331768668	0.296539591	0.331768668
β1	0.019671366	0.000393189	50.03029541	3.32321E-91	0.01889401	0.020448722	0.01889401	0.020448722
β2	-0.000140565	4.7243E-06	-29.75371308	2.13494E-62	-0.000149906	-0.000131225	-0.000149906	-0.000131225
β3	3.40966E-07	1.53919E-08	22.15229024	1.32417E-47	3.10535E-07	3.71397E-07	3.10535E-07	3.71397E-07

**Primary workover costs**

Primary workover costs were calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Workover costs consist of the total of workover rig services, remedial services, equipment repair, and other costs. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \tag{2.B-9}$$

where            Cost = WRK\_W  
                   β0 = WRKK  
                   β1 = WRKA  
                   β2 = WRKB  
                   β3 = WRKC

from equation 2-22 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. β2 and β3 are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9839
R Square	0.9681
Adjusted R Square	0.9363
Standard Error	1,034.20
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	32,508,694.98	32,508,694.98	30.39	0.11
Residual	1	1,069,571.02	1,069,571.02		
Total	2	33,578,265.99			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	1,736.081	1,266.632	1.371	0.401	-14,357.935	17,830.097	-14,357.935	17,830.097
$\beta_1$	1.320	0.239	5.513	0.114	-1.722	4.361	-1.722	4.361

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.7558
R Square	0.5713
Adjusted R Square	0.4284
Standard Error	978.19
Observations	5

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	3,824,956.55	3,824,956.55	4.00	0.14
Residual	3	2,870,570.06	956,856.69		
Total	4	6,695,526.61			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	1,949.479	1,043.913	1.867	0.159	-1,372.720	5,271.678	-1,372.720	5,271.678
$\beta_1$	0.364	0.182	1.999	0.139	-0.216	0.945	-0.216	0.945

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9762
R Square	0.9530
Adjusted R Square	0.9060
Standard Error	2,405.79
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	117,342,912.53	117,342,912.53	20.27	0.14
Residual	1	5,787,839.96	5,787,839.96		
Total	2	123,130,752.49			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	-2,738.051	2,946.483	-0.929	0.523	-40,176.502	34,700.400	-40,176.502	34,700.400
$\beta_1$	2.507	0.557	4.503	0.139	-4.568	9.582	-4.568	9.582

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9898
R Square	0.9798
Adjusted R Square	0.9595
Standard Error	747.71
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	27,074,389.00	27,074,389.00	48.43	0.09
Residual	1	559,069.20	559,069.20		
Total	2	27,633,458.19			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	389.821	915.753	0.426	0.744	-11,245.876	12,025.518	-11,245.876	12,025.518
$\beta_1$	1.204	0.173	6.959	0.091	-0.995	3.403	-0.995	3.403

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9985
R Square	0.9969
Adjusted R Square	0.9939
Standard Error	273.2
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	24,387,852.65	24,387,852.65	326.67	0.04
Residual	1	74,656.68	74,656.68		
Total	2	24,462,509.32			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	1,326.648	334.642	3.964	0.157	-2,925.359	5,578.654	-2,925.359	5,578.654
$\beta_1$	1.143	0.063	18.074	0.035	0.339	1.947	0.339	1.947

**Primary workover costs—cost adjustment factor**

The cost adjustment factor for primary workover costs was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \quad (2.B-10)$$

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994400682							
R Square	0.988832717							
Adjusted R Square	0.988593418							
Standard Error	0.02694729							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.001886791	3.00062893	4132.207262	2.1441E-136			
Residual	140	0.101661902	0.000726156					
Total	143	9.103548693						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.312539579	0.009056017	34.51181296	2.43715E-70	0.294635346	0.330443812	0.294635346	0.330443812
$\beta_1$	0.019707131	0.000399656	49.31028624	2.26953E-90	0.018916991	0.020497272	0.018916991	0.020497272
$\beta_2$	-0.000140623	4.802E-06	-29.28428914	1.45673E-61	-0.000150117	-0.000131129	-0.000150117	-0.000131129
$\beta_3$	3.40873E-07	1.5645E-08	21.78791181	8.03921E-47	3.09942E-07	3.71804E-07	3.09942E-07	3.71804E-07

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994469633							
R Square	0.98896985							
Adjusted R Square	0.98873349							
Standard Error	0.026569939							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.861572267	2.953857422	4184.161269	9.0291E-137			
Residual	140	0.098834632	0.000705962					
Total	143	8.960406899						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.315903453	0.008929203	35.37868321	1.07799E-71	0.298249938	0.333556967	0.298249938	0.333556967
$\beta_1$	0.019629392	0.000394059	49.81332121	5.91373E-91	0.018850316	0.020408468	0.018850316	0.020408468
$\beta_2$	-0.000140391	4.73475E-06	-29.65123432	3.24065E-62	-0.000149752	-0.00013103	-0.000149752	-0.00013103
$\beta_3$	3.40702E-07	1.5426E-08	22.08625878	1.83379E-47	3.10204E-07	3.712E-07	3.10204E-07	3.712E-07

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994481853							
R Square	0.988994155							
Adjusted R Square	0.988758316							
Standard Error	0.026752366							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.003736634	3.001245545	4193.504662	7.7373E-137			
Residual	140	0.100196473	0.000715689					
Total	143	9.103933107						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.312750341	0.00899051	34.78671677	9.00562E-71	0.294975619	0.330525063	0.294975619	0.330525063
$\beta_1$	0.019699787	0.000396765	49.6510621	9.11345E-91	0.018915362	0.020484212	0.018915362	0.020484212
$\beta_2$	-0.000140541	4.76726E-06	-29.480463	6.51147E-62	-0.000149966	-0.000131116	-0.000149966	-0.000131116
$\beta_3$	3.40661E-07	1.55319E-08	21.93302302	3.91217E-47	3.09954E-07	3.71368E-07	3.09954E-07	3.71368E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.949969362							
R Square	0.902441789							
Adjusted R Square	0.900351256							
Standard Error	0.090634678							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	10.63829925	3.546099748	431.6802228	1.59892E-70			
Residual	140	1.150050289	0.008214645					
Total	143	11.78834953						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.281549378	0.030459064	9.243533578	3.55063E-16	0.221330174	0.341768582	0.221330174	0.341768582
$\beta_1$	0.020360006	0.001344204	15.14651492	2.70699E-31	0.017702443	0.02301757	0.017702443	0.02301757
$\beta_2$	-0.000140998	1.61511E-05	-8.729925387	6.86299E-15	-0.000172929	-0.000109066	-0.000172929	-0.000109066
$\beta_3$	3.36972E-07	5.26206E-08	6.403797584	2.14112E-09	2.32938E-07	4.41006E-07	2.32938E-07	4.41006E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994382746							
R Square	0.988797046							
Adjusted R Square	0.988556983							
Standard Error	0.026729324							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.828330392	2.942776797	4118.9013	2.6803E-136			
Residual	140	0.100023944	0.000714457					
Total	143	8.928354335						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.316566704	0.008982767	35.24155917	1.75819E-71	0.298807292	0.334326116	0.298807292	0.334326116
$\beta_1$	0.019613748	0.000396423	49.47682536	1.45204E-90	0.018829998	0.020397497	0.018829998	0.020397497
$\beta_2$	-0.000140368	4.76315E-06	-29.46957335	6.80842E-62	-0.000149785	-0.000130951	-0.000149785	-0.000130951
$\beta_3$	3.40752E-07	1.55185E-08	21.95777375	3.46083E-47	3.10071E-07	3.71433E-07	3.10071E-07	3.71433E-07

**Cost to convert a primary to secondary well**

The cost to convert a primary to secondary well was calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Conversion costs for a primary to a secondary well consist of pumping equipment, rods and pumps, and supply wells. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The secondary operations costs for each region are determined by multiplying the costs in West Texas by the ratio of primary operating costs. This method was used in the National Petroleum Council’s (NPC) EOR study of 1984. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \tag{2.B-11}$$

where            Cost = PSW\_W  
                       $\beta_0$  = PSWK  
                       $\beta_1$  = PSWA  
                       $\beta_2$  = PSWB

$\beta_3 = \text{PSWC}$   
 from equation 2-35 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.999208							
R Square	0.998416							
Adjusted R Square	0.996832							
Standard Error	9968.98							
Observations	3							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	1	62,643,414,406.49	62,643,414,406.49	630.34	0.03			
Residual	1	99,380,639.94	99,380,639.94					
Total	2	62,742,795,046.43						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	-115.557	12,209.462	-0.009	0.994	-155,250.815	155,019.701	-155,250.815	155,019.701
$\beta_1$	57.930	2.307	25.107	0.025	28.612	87.248	28.612	87.248

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.996760							
R Square	0.993531							
Adjusted R Square	0.991914							
Standard Error	16909.05							
Observations	6							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	1	175,651,490,230.16	175,651,490,230.16	614.35	0.00			
Residual	4	1,143,664,392.16	285,916,098.04					
Total	5	176,795,154,622.33						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	-10,733.7	14,643.670	-0.733	0.504	-51,391.169	29,923.692	-51,391.169	29,923.692
$\beta_1$	68.593	2.767	24.786	0.000	60.909	76.276	60.909	76.276

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.999830
R Square	0.999660
Adjusted R Square	0.999320
Standard Error	4047.64
Observations	3

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1	48,164,743,341	48,164,743,341	2,939.86	0.01
Residual	1	16,383,350	16,383,350		
Total	2	48,181,126,691			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	-32,919.3	4,957.320	-6.641	0.095	-95,907.768	30,069.148	-95,907.768	30,069.148
$\beta_1$	50.796	0.937	54.220	0.012	38.893	62.700	38.893	62.700

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	1.00000
R Square	0.99999
Adjusted R Square	0.99999
Standard Error	552.23
Observations	3

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1	44,056,261,873.48	44,056,261,873.48	144,469.3	0.00
Residual	1	304,952.52	304,952.52		
Total	2	44,056,566,825.99			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	-25,175.8	676.335	-37.224	0.017	-33,769.389	-16,582.166	-33,769.389	-16,582.166
$\beta_1$	48.581	0.128	380.091	0.002	46.957	50.205	46.957	50.205

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.999970
R Square	0.999941
Adjusted R Square	0.999882
Standard Error	2317.03
Observations	3

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1	90,641,249,203.56	90,641,249,203.56	16,883.5	0.00
Residual	1	5,368,613.99	5,368,613.99		
Total	2	90,646,617,817.55			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	-47,775.5	2,837.767	-16.836	0.038	-83,832.597	-11,718.412	-83,832.597	-11,718.412
$\beta_1$	69.683	0.536	129.937	0.005	62.869	76.498	62.869	76.498

**Cost to convert a primary to secondary well—cost adjustment factor**

The cost adjustment factor for the cost to convert a primary to secondary well was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \quad (2.B-12)$$

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994210954							
R Square	0.988455421							
Adjusted R Square	0.988208037							
Standard Error	0.032636269							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	12.7675639	4.255854635	3995.634681	2.1943E-135			
Residual	140	0.149117649	0.001065126					
Total	143	12.91668155						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.386844292	0.010967879	35.27065592	1.58464E-71	0.365160206	0.408528378	0.365160206	0.408528378
β1	0.023681158	0.000484029	48.92509151	6.40898E-90	0.022724207	0.024638109	0.022724207	0.024638109
β2	-0.000169861	5.81577E-06	-29.207048	2.00231E-61	-0.00018136	-0.000158363	-0.00018136	-0.000158363
β3	4.12786E-07	1.89479E-08	21.78527316	8.14539E-47	3.75325E-07	4.50247E-07	3.75325E-07	4.50247E-07

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.965088368							
R Square	0.931395559							
Adjusted R Square	0.929925464							
Standard Error	0.077579302							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	11.43935934	3.813119781	633.5614039	3.21194E-81			
Residual	140	0.842596733	0.006018548					
Total	143	12.28195608						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.403458143	0.02607162	15.4749932	4.09637E-32	0.351913151	0.455003136	0.351913151	0.455003136
β1	0.023030837	0.00115058	20.01672737	6.5441E-43	0.02075608	0.025305595	0.02075608	0.025305595
β2	-0.000167719	1.38246E-05	-12.13194348	1.34316E-23	-0.000195051	-0.000140387	-0.000195051	-0.000140387
β3	4.10451E-07	4.5041E-08	9.112847285	7.57277E-16	3.21403E-07	4.995E-07	3.21403E-07	4.995E-07



**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.930983781							
R Square	0.866730801							
Adjusted R Square	0.863875032							
Standard Error	0.115716747							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	12.19199867	4.063999556	303.5017657	4.7623E-61			
Residual	140	1.874651162	0.013390365					
Total	143	14.06664983						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.39376891	0.038888247	10.12565341	2.02535E-18	0.316884758	0.470653063	0.316884758	0.470653063
$\beta_1$	0.023409924	0.001716196	13.6405849	1.759E-27	0.020016911	0.026802936	0.020016911	0.026802936
$\beta_2$	-0.000169013	2.06207E-05	-8.196307608	1.41642E-13	-0.000209782	-0.000128245	-0.000209782	-0.000128245
$\beta_3$	4.11972E-07	6.71828E-08	6.132113904	8.35519E-09	2.79148E-07	5.44796E-07	2.79148E-07	5.44796E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.930623851							
R Square	0.866060752							
Adjusted R Square	0.863190626							
Standard Error	0.117705607							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	12.5418858	4.180628599	301.7500036	6.76263E-61			
Residual	140	1.939645392	0.01385461					
Total	143	14.48153119						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.363067907	0.039556632	9.178433366	5.17966E-16	0.284862323	0.441273492	0.284862323	0.441273492
$\beta_1$	0.024133277	0.001745693	13.82446554	5.96478E-28	0.020681947	0.027584606	0.020681947	0.027584606
$\beta_2$	-0.000175479	2.09751E-05	-8.366057262	5.44112E-14	-0.000216948	-0.00013401	-0.000216948	-0.00013401
$\beta_3$	4.28328E-07	6.83375E-08	6.267838182	4.24825E-09	2.93221E-07	5.63435E-07	2.93221E-07	5.63435E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.930187107							
R Square	0.865248054							
Adjusted R Square	0.862360512							
Standard Error	0.116469162							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	12.19426209	4.06475403	299.6486777	1.03233E-60			
Residual	140	1.899109212	0.013565066					
Total	143	14.0933713						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.393797507	0.039141107	10.06097011	2.96602E-18	0.316413437	0.471181577	0.316413437	0.471181577
$\beta_1$	0.023409194	0.001727356	13.55204156	2.96327E-27	0.01999412	0.026824269	0.01999412	0.026824269
$\beta_2$	-0.000168995	2.07548E-05	-8.142483197	1.91588E-13	-0.000210029	-0.000127962	-0.000210029	-0.000127962
$\beta_3$	4.11911E-07	6.76196E-08	6.091589926	1.02095E-08	2.78223E-07	5.45599E-07	2.78223E-07	5.45599E-07

**Cost to convert a producer to an injector**

The cost to convert a production well to an injection well was calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Conversion costs for a production to an injection well consist of tubing replacement, distribution lines, and header costs. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The secondary operation costs for each region are determined by multiplying the costs in West Texas by the ratio of primary operating costs. This method was used in the NPC EOR study of 1984. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \tag{2.B-13}$$

where      Cost = PSI\_W  
                $\beta_0$  = PSIK  
                $\beta_1$  = PSIA  
                $\beta_2$  = PSIB  
                $\beta_3$  = PSIC

from equation 2-36 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.994714
R Square	0.989456
Adjusted R Square	0.978913
Standard Error	3204.94
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	963,939,802.16	963,939,802.16	93.84	0.07
Residual	1	10,271,635.04	10,271,635.04		
Total	2	974,211,437.20			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	11,129.3	3,925.233	2.835	0.216	-38,745.259	61,003.937	-38,745.259	61,003.937
$\beta_1$	7.186	0.742	9.687	0.065	-2.239	16.611	-2.239	16.611

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.988716							
R Square	0.977560							
Adjusted R Square	0.971950							
Standard Error	4435.41							
Observations	6							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	1	3,428,080,322.21	3,428,080,322.21	174.25	0.00			
Residual	4	78,691,571.93	19,672,892.98					
Total	5	3,506,771,894.14						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	24,640.6	3,841.181	6.415	0.003	13,975.763	35,305.462	13,975.763	35,305.462
$\beta_1$	9.582	0.726	13.201	0.000	7.567	11.598	7.567	11.598

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993556							
R Square	0.987154							
Adjusted R Square	0.974307							
Standard Error	3770.13							
Observations	3							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	1	1,092,230,257.01	1,092,230,257.01	76.84	0.07			
Residual	1	14,213,917.83	14,213,917.83					
Total	2	1,106,444,174.85						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	9,356.411	4,617.453	2.026	0.292	-49,313.648	68,026.469	-49,313.648	68,026.469
$\beta_1$	7.649	0.873	8.766	0.072	-3.438	18.737	-3.438	18.737

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.995436							
R Square	0.990893							
Adjusted R Square	0.981785							
Standard Error	3266.39							
Observations	3							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	1	1,160,837,008.65	1,160,837,008.65	108.80	0.06			
Residual	1	10,669,310.85	10,669,310.85					
Total	2	1,171,506,319.50						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	24,054.311	4,000.496	6.013	0.105	-26,776.589	74,885.211	-26,776.589	74,885.211
$\beta_1$	7.886	0.756	10.431	0.061	-1.720	17.492	-1.720	17.492

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics									
Multiple R	0.998023								
R Square	0.996050								
Adjusted R Square	0.992100								
Standard Error	2903.09								
Observations	3								
ANOVA									
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F				
Regression	1	2,125,305,559.02	2,125,305,559.02	252.17	0.04				
Residual	1	8,427,914.12	8,427,914.12						
Total	2	2,133,733,473.15							
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%	
$\beta_0$	11,125.846	3,555.541	3.129	0.197	-34,051.391	56,303.083	-34,051.391	56,303.083	
$\beta_1$	10.670	0.672	15.880	0.040	2.133	19.208	2.133	19.208	

**Cost to convert a producer to an injector—cost adjustment factor**

The cost adjustment factor for the cost to convert a producer to an injector was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \tag{2.B-14}$$

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics									
Multiple R	0.99432304								
R Square	0.988678308								
Adjusted R Square	0.9884357								
Standard Error	0.026700062								
Observations	144								
ANOVA									
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F				
Regression	3	8.715578807	2.905192936	4075.214275	5.6063E-136				
Residual	140	0.099805061	0.000712893						
Total	143	8.815383869							
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%	
$\beta_0$	0.318906241	0.008972933	35.54091476	6.05506E-72	0.301166271	0.336646211	0.301166271	0.336646211	
$\beta_1$	0.019564167	0.000395989	49.40584281	1.75621E-90	0.018781276	0.020347059	0.018781276	0.020347059	
$\beta_2$	-0.000140323	4.75794E-06	-29.49235038	6.20216E-62	-0.00014973	-0.000130916	-0.00014973	-0.000130916	
$\beta_3$	3.40991E-07	1.55015E-08	21.9972576	2.84657E-47	3.10343E-07	3.71638E-07	3.10343E-07	3.71638E-07	

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics							
Multiple R	0.994644466						
R Square	0.989317613						
Adjusted R Square	0.989088705						
Standard Error	0.025871111						
Observations	144						

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	8.678119686	2.892706562	4321.895164	9.5896E-138
Residual	140	0.093704013	0.000669314		
Total	143	8.771823699			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.316208692	0.008694352	36.36943685	3.2883E-73	0.299019491	0.333397893	0.299019491	0.333397893
β1	0.01974618	0.000383695	51.46325116	7.80746E-93	0.018987594	0.020504765	0.018987594	0.020504765
β2	-0.000142963	4.61022E-06	-31.00997536	1.39298E-64	-0.000152077	-0.000133848	-0.000152077	-0.000133848
β3	3.4991E-07	1.50202E-08	23.29589312	5.12956E-50	3.20214E-07	3.79606E-07	3.20214E-07	3.79606E-07

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics							
Multiple R	0.994321224						
R Square	0.988674696						
Adjusted R Square	0.988432011						
Standard Error	0.026701262						
Observations	144						

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	8.713550392	2.904516797	4073.899599	5.7329E-136
Residual	140	0.099814034	0.000712957		
Total	143	8.813364425			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.318954549	0.008973336	35.54470092	5.97425E-72	0.301213782	0.336695317	0.301213782	0.336695317
β1	0.019563077	0.000396007	49.40087012	1.77978E-90	0.018780151	0.020346004	0.018780151	0.020346004
β2	-0.000140319	4.75815E-06	-29.49027089	6.25518E-62	-0.000149726	-0.000130912	-0.000149726	-0.000130912
β3	3.40985E-07	1.55022E-08	21.99592439	2.8654E-47	3.10337E-07	3.71634E-07	3.10337E-07	3.71634E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics							
Multiple R	0.994322163						
R Square	0.988676564						
Adjusted R Square	0.988433919						
Standard Error	0.026700311						
Observations	144						

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	8.714383869	2.904794623	4074.579587	5.667E-136
Residual	140	0.099806922	0.000712907		
Total	143	8.814190792			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.318944377	0.008973016	35.54483358	5.97144E-72	0.301204242	0.336684512	0.301204242	0.336684512
β1	0.019563226	0.000395993	49.40300666	1.76961E-90	0.018780328	0.020346125	0.018780328	0.020346125
β2	-0.000140317	4.75798E-06	-29.49085218	6.24031E-62	-0.000149724	-0.00013091	-0.000149724	-0.00013091
β3	3.40976E-07	1.55017E-08	21.99610109	2.8629E-47	3.10328E-07	3.71624E-07	3.10328E-07	3.71624E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994041278							
R Square	0.988118061							
Adjusted R Square	0.987863448							
Standard Error	0.027307293							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.681741816	2.893913939	3880.863048	1.6477E-134			
Residual	140	0.104396354	0.000745688					
Total	143	8.78613817						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.31978359	0.009177001	34.84619603	7.26644E-71	0.301640166	0.337927015	0.301640166	0.337927015
$\beta_1$	0.019531533	0.000404995	48.22662865	4.2897E-89	0.018730837	0.02033223	0.018730837	0.02033223
$\beta_2$	-0.000140299	4.86615E-06	-28.83170535	9.47626E-61	-0.00014992	-0.000130679	-0.00014992	-0.000130679
$\beta_3$	3.41616E-07	1.58541E-08	21.54755837	2.66581E-46	3.10272E-07	3.7296E-07	3.10272E-07	3.7296E-07

**Facilities upgrade costs for crude oil wells**

The facilities upgrading cost for secondary oil wells was calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Facilities costs for a secondary oil well consist of plant costs and electrical costs. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The secondary operation costs for each region are determined by multiplying the costs in West Texas by the ratio of primary operating costs. This method was used in the NPC EOR study of 1984. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \tag{2.B-15}$$

where

- Cost = FAC\_W
- $\beta_0$  = FACUPK
- $\beta_1$  = FACUPA
- $\beta_2$  = FACUPB
- $\beta_3$  = FACUPC

from equation 2-23 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R		0.947660						
R Square		0.898060						
Adjusted R Square		0.796120						
Standard Error		6332.38						
Observations		3						
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	353,260,332.81	353,260,332.81	8.81	0.21			
Residual	1	40,099,063.51	40,099,063.51					
Total	2	393,359,396.32						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	20,711.761	7,755.553	2.671	0.228	-77,831.455	119,254.977	-77,831.455	119,254.977
$\beta_1$	4.350	1.466	2.968	0.207	-14.273	22.973	-14.273	22.973

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R		0.942744						
R Square		0.888767						
Adjusted R Square		0.851689						
Standard Error		6699.62						
Observations		5						
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	1,075,905,796.72	1,075,905,796.72	23.97	0.02			
Residual	3	134,654,629.89	44,884,876.63					
Total	4	1,210,560,426.61						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	33,665.6	7,149.747	4.709	0.018	10,911.921	56,419.338	10,911.921	56,419.338
$\beta_1$	6.112	1.248	4.896	0.016	2.139	10.085	2.139	10.085

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R		0.950784						
R Square		0.903990						
Adjusted R Square		0.807980						
Standard Error		6705.31						
Observations		3						
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	423,335,427.35	423,335,427.35	9.42	0.20			
Residual	1	44,961,183.70	44,961,183.70					
Total	2	468,296,611.04						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	19,032.550	8,212.294	2.318	0.259	-85,314.094	123,379.194	-85,314.094	123,379.194
$\beta_1$	4.762	1.552	3.068	0.201	-14.957	24.482	-14.957	24.482

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.90132							
R Square	0.81238							
Adjusted R Square	0.62476							
Standard Error	8,531							
Observations	3							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	315,132,483.91	315,132,483.91	4.33	0.29			
Residual	1	72,780,134.04	72,780,134.04					
Total	2	387,912,617.95						
	<i>Coefficient</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
β <sub>0</sub>	37,322	10,448.454	3.572	0.174	-95,437.589	170,081.677	-95,437.589	170,081.677
β <sub>1</sub>	4.109	1.975	2.081	0.285	-20.980	29.198	-20.980	29.198

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.974616							
R Square	0.949876							
Adjusted R Square	0.899753							
Standard Error	6,765.5							
Observations	3							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	867,401,274.79	867,401,274.79	18.95	0.14			
Residual	1	45,771,551.83	45,771,551.83					
Total	2	913,172,826.62						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
β <sub>0</sub>	23,746.6	8,285.972	2.866	0.214	-81,536.251	129,029.354	-81,536.251	129,029.354
β <sub>1</sub>	6.817	1.566	4.353	0.144	-13.080	26.713	-13.080	26.713

***Facilities upgrade costs for oil wells—cost adjustment factor***

The cost adjustment factor for facilities upgrade costs for oil wells was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \tag{2.B-16}$$



**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994217662							
R Square	0.988468759							
Adjusted R Square	0.988221661							
Standard Error	0.026793237							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.615198936	2.871732979	4000.310244	2.0238E-135			
Residual	140	0.100502859	0.000717878					
Total	143	8.715701795						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.321111529	0.009004246	35.66223488	3.93903E-72	0.303309651	0.338913406	0.303309651	0.338913406
β1	0.019515262	0.000397371	49.11095778	3.88014E-90	0.018729638	0.020300885	0.018729638	0.020300885
β2	-0.00014023	4.77454E-06	-29.37035185	1.02272E-61	-0.00014967	-0.00013079	-0.00014967	-0.00013079
β3	3.4105E-07	1.55556E-08	21.92459665	4.07897E-47	3.10296E-07	3.71805E-07	3.10296E-07	3.71805E-07

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994217643							
R Square	0.988468723							
Adjusted R Square	0.988221624							
Standard Error	0.026793755							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.615504692	2.871834897	4000.297521	2.0242E-135			
Residual	140	0.100506746	0.000717905					
Total	143	8.716011438						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.321091731	0.00900442	35.65934676	3.9795E-72	0.30328951	0.338893953	0.30328951	0.338893953
β1	0.019515756	0.000397379	49.11125155	3.87707E-90	0.018730117	0.020301395	0.018730117	0.020301395
β2	-0.000140234	4.77464E-06	-29.37065243	1.02145E-61	-0.000149674	-0.000130794	-0.000149674	-0.000130794
β3	3.41061E-07	1.55559E-08	21.92486379	4.07357E-47	3.10306E-07	3.71816E-07	3.10306E-07	3.71816E-07

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994881087							
R Square	0.989788377							
Adjusted R Square	0.989569556							
Standard Error	0.025598703							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.892246941	2.964082314	4523.289171	4.0903E-139			
Residual	140	0.0917411	0.000655294					
Total	143	8.983988041						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.305413562	0.008602806	35.50162345	6.96151E-72	0.288405354	0.32242177	0.288405354	0.32242177
β1	0.019922983	0.000379655	52.47659224	5.82045E-94	0.019172385	0.020673581	0.019172385	0.020673581
β2	-0.000143398	4.56168E-06	-31.43544891	2.62249E-65	-0.000152417	-0.00013438	-0.000152417	-0.00013438
β3	3.48664E-07	1.48621E-08	23.45993713	2.3433E-50	3.1928E-07	3.78047E-07	3.1928E-07	3.78047E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics							
Multiple R	0.994218671						
R Square	0.988470767						
Adjusted R Square	0.988223712						
Standard Error	0.026793398						
Observations	144						

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	8.616820316	2.872273439	4001.015021	1.9993E-135
Residual	140	0.100504067	0.000717886		
Total	143	8.717324383			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.32105584	0.0090043	35.65583598	4.02926E-72	0.303253856	0.338857825	0.303253856	0.338857825
$\beta_1$	0.019516684	0.000397373	49.11424236	3.84594E-90	0.018731056	0.020302312	0.018731056	0.020302312
$\beta_2$	-0.00014024	4.77457E-06	-29.37236101	1.01431E-61	-0.00014968	-0.000130801	-0.00014968	-0.000130801
$\beta_3$	3.4108E-07	1.55557E-08	21.92639924	4.0427E-47	3.10326E-07	3.71835E-07	3.10326E-07	3.71835E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics							
Multiple R	0.994682968						
R Square	0.989394207						
Adjusted R Square	0.98916694						
Standard Error	0.025883453						
Observations	144						

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	8.749810675	2.916603558	4353.444193	5.7951E-138
Residual	140	0.093793438	0.000669953		
Total	143	8.843604113			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.320979436	0.0086985	36.90055074	5.22609E-74	0.303782034	0.338176837	0.303782034	0.338176837
$\beta_1$	0.019117244	0.000383878	49.80033838	6.12166E-91	0.018358297	0.019876191	0.018358297	0.019876191
$\beta_2$	-0.000134273	4.61242E-06	-29.11109331	2.97526E-61	-0.000143392	-0.000125154	-0.000143392	-0.000125154
$\beta_3$	3.21003E-07	1.50274E-08	21.36117616	6.78747E-46	2.91293E-07	3.50713E-07	2.91293E-07	3.50713E-07

**Natural gas well facilities costs**

Natural gas well facilities costs were calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Well facilities costs consist of flowlines and connections, production package costs, and storage tank costs. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The independent variables are depth and Q, which is the flow rate of natural gas in thousand cubic feet. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * Q + \beta_3 * \text{Depth} * Q \tag{2.B-17}$$

where

- Cost = FWC\_W
- $\beta_0$  = FACGK
- $\beta_1$  = FACGA
- $\beta_2$  = FACGB
- $\beta_3$  = FACGC

Q = PEAKDAILY\_RATE  
 from equation 2-28 in Chapter 2.

Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>									
Multiple R	0.9834								
R Square	0.9672								
Adjusted R Square	0.9562								
Standard Error	5,820.26								
Observations	13								
<i>ANOVA</i>									
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>				
Regression	3	8,982,542,532.41	2,994,180,844.14	88.39	0.00				
Residual	9	304,879,039.45	33,875,448.83						
Total	12	9,287,421,571.86							
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>	
$\beta_0$	3,477.41	4,694.03	0.74	0.48	-7,141.24	14,096.05	-7,141.24	14,096.05	
$\beta_1$	5.04	0.40	12.51	0.00	4.13	5.95	4.13	5.95	
$\beta_2$	63.87	19.07	3.35	0.01	20.72	107.02	20.72	107.02	
$\beta_3$	0.00	0.00	-3.18	0.01	-0.01	0.00	-0.01	0.00	

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>									
Multiple R	0.9621								
R Square	0.9256								
Adjusted R Square	0.9139								
Standard Error	8,279.60								
Observations	23								
<i>ANOVA</i>									
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>				
Regression	3	16,213,052,116.02	5,404,350,705.34	78.84	0.00				
Residual	19	1,302,484,315.70	68,551,806.09						
Total	22	17,515,536,431.72							
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>	
$\beta_0$	14,960.60	4,066.98	3.68	0.00	6,448.31	23,472.90	6,448.31	23,472.90	
$\beta_1$	4.87	0.47	10.34	0.00	3.88	5.85	3.88	5.85	
$\beta_2$	28.49	6.42	4.43	0.00	15.04	41.93	15.04	41.93	
$\beta_3$	0.00	0.00	-3.62	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS regions 3 and 6:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9917
R Square	0.9835
Adjusted R Square	0.9765
Standard Error	4,030.43
Observations	11

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	3	6,796,663,629.62	2,265,554,543.21	139.47	0.00
Residual	7	113,710,456.60	16,244,350.94		
Total	10	6,910,374,086.22			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	10,185.92	3,441.41	2.96	0.02	2,048.29	18,323.54	2,048.29	18,323.54
$\beta_1$	4.51	0.29	15.71	0.00	3.83	5.18	3.83	5.18
$\beta_2$	55.38	14.05	3.94	0.01	22.16	88.60	22.16	88.60
$\beta_3$	0.00	0.00	-3.78	0.01	-0.01	0.00	-0.01	0.00

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9594
R Square	0.9204
Adjusted R Square	0.8806
Standard Error	7,894.95
Observations	10

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	3	4,322,988,996.06	1,440,996,332.02	23.12	0.00
Residual	6	373,981,660.54	62,330,276.76		
Total	9	4,696,970,656.60			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	7,922.48	8,200.06	0.97	0.37	-12,142.36	27,987.31	-12,142.36	27,987.31
$\beta_1$	6.51	1.14	5.71	0.00	3.72	9.30	3.72	9.30
$\beta_2$	89.26	28.88	3.09	0.02	18.59	159.94	18.59	159.94
$\beta_3$	-0.01	0.00	-2.77	0.03	-0.01	0.00	-0.01	0.00

***Gas well facilities costs—cost adjustment factor***

The cost adjustment factor for natural gas well facilities cost was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$1 to \$20 per Mcf. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$5 per Mcf were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Natural Gas Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^3 \quad (2.B-18)$$

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.995733794							
R Square	0.991485789							
Adjusted R Square	0.991303341							
Standard Error	0.025214281							
Observations	144							

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	10.3648558	3.454951933	5434.365566	1.2179E-144
Residual	140	0.089006392	0.00063576		
Total	143	10.45386219			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.276309237	0.008473615	32.60818851	2.86747E-67	0.259556445	0.293062029	0.259556445	0.293062029
$\beta_1$	0.20599743	0.003739533	55.08640551	8.89871E-97	0.198604173	0.213390688	0.198604173	0.213390688
$\beta_2$	-0.014457925	0.000449317	-32.17753015	1.48375E-66	-0.015346249	-0.0135696	-0.015346249	-0.0135696
$\beta_3$	0.000347281	1.46389E-05	23.72318475	6.71084E-51	0.000318339	0.000376223	0.000318339	0.000376223

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.99551629							
R Square	0.991052684							
Adjusted R Square	0.990860956							
Standard Error	0.025683748							
Observations	144							

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	10.22936837	3.409789455	5169.05027	3.9254E-143
Residual	140	0.092351689	0.000659655		
Total	143	10.32172006			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.280854163	0.008631386	32.5387085	3.73403E-67	0.263789449	0.297918878	0.263789449	0.297918878
$\beta_1$	0.204879431	0.00380916	53.78599024	2.17161E-95	0.197348518	0.212410345	0.197348518	0.212410345
$\beta_2$	-0.014391989	0.000457683	-31.44530093	2.52353E-65	-0.015296854	-0.013487125	-0.015296854	-0.013487125
$\beta_3$	0.000345909	1.49115E-05	23.19753012	8.21832E-50	0.000316428	0.00037539	0.000316428	0.00037539

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS regions 3 and 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.995511275							
R Square	0.991042698							
Adjusted R Square	0.990850756							
Standard Error	0.025690919							
Observations	144							

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	10.22356717	3.407855722	5163.235345	4.2442E-143
Residual	140	0.092403264	0.000660023		
Total	143	10.31597043			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.280965064	0.008633796	32.5424714	3.68097E-67	0.263895586	0.298034543	0.263895586	0.298034543
$\beta_1$	0.204856879	0.003810223	53.7650588	2.28751E-95	0.197323863	0.212389895	0.197323863	0.212389895
$\beta_2$	-0.014391983	0.000457811	-31.43650889	2.61165E-65	-0.0152971	-0.013486865	-0.0152971	-0.013486865
$\beta_3$	0.000345929	1.49156E-05	23.19242282	8.42221E-50	0.00031644	0.000375418	0.00031644	0.000375418

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.995452965							
R Square	0.990926606							
Adjusted R Square	0.990732176							
Standard Error	0.025768075							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	10.15228252	3.384094173	5096.576002	1.0453E-142			
Residual	140	0.092959113	0.000663994					
Total	143	10.24524163						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.282511839	0.008659725	32.62364879	2.704E-67	0.265391097	0.299632581	0.265391097	0.299632581
β1	0.204502598	0.003821666	53.51137044	4.3021E-95	0.196946958	0.212058237	0.196946958	0.212058237
β2	-0.014382652	0.000459186	-31.32206064	4.08566E-65	-0.015290487	-0.013474816	-0.015290487	-0.013474816
β3	0.000345898	1.49604E-05	23.12086258	1.18766E-49	0.00031632	0.000375475	0.00031632	0.000375475

**Fixed annual costs for crude oil wells**

The fixed annual cost for crude oil wells was calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Fixed annual costs consist of supervision and overhead costs, auto usage costs, operative supplies, labor costs, supplies and services costs, equipment usage, and other costs. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \tag{2.B-19}$$

where            Cost = OMO\_W  
                   β0 = OMOK  
                   β1 = OMOA  
                   β2 = OMOB  
                   β3 = OMOC

from equation 2-30 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. β2 and β3 are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9895							
R Square	0.9792							
Adjusted R Square	0.9584							
Standard Error	165.6							
Observations	3							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	1,290,021.8	1,290,021.8	47.0	0.1			
Residual	1	27,419.5	27,419.5					
Total	2	1,317,441.3						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	6,026.949	202.804	29.718	0.021	3,450.097	8,603.802	3,450.097	8,603.802
$\beta_1$	0.263	0.038	6.859	0.092	-0.224	0.750	-0.224	0.750

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.8631							
R Square	0.7449							
Adjusted R Square	0.6811							
Standard Error	2,759.2							
Observations	6							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	88,902,026.9	88,902,026.9	11.7	0.0			
Residual	4	30,452,068.1	7,613,017.0					
Total	5	119,354,095.0						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	7,171.358	2,389.511	3.001	0.040	536.998	13,805.718	536.998	13,805.718
$\beta_1$	1.543	0.452	3.417	0.027	0.289	2.797	0.289	2.797

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9888							
R Square	0.9777							
Adjusted R Square	0.9554							
Standard Error	325.8							
Observations	3							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	4,654,650.4	4,654,650.4	43.9	0.1			
Residual	1	106,147.3	106,147.3					
Total	2	4,760,797.7						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	5,572.283	399.025	13.965	0.046	502.211	10,642.355	502.211	10,642.355
$\beta_1$	0.499	0.075	6.622	0.095	-0.459	1.458	-0.459	1.458

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9634
R Square	0.9282
Adjusted R Square	0.8923
Standard Error	455.6
Observations	4

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	5,368,949.5	5,368,949.5	25.9	0.0
Residual	2	415,138.5	207,569.2		
Total	3	5,784,088.0			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	6,327.733	447.809	14.130	0.005	4,400.964	8,254.501	4,400.964	8,254.501
$\beta_1$	0.302	0.059	5.086	0.037	0.046	0.557	0.046	0.557

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9908
R Square	0.9817
Adjusted R Square	0.9725
Standard Error	313.1
Observations	4

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	10,498,366.6	10,498,366.6	107.1	0.0
Residual	2	196,056.3	98,028.2		
Total	3	10,694,422.9			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	5,193.399	307.742	16.876	0.003	3,869.291	6,517.508	3,869.291	6,517.508
$\beta_1$	0.422	0.041	10.349	0.009	0.246	0.597	0.246	0.597

***Fixed annual costs for oil wells—cost adjustment factor***

The cost adjustment factor of the fixed annual cost for oil wells was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \quad (2.B-20)$$



**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994014283							
R Square	0.988064394							
Adjusted R Square	0.987808631							
Standard Error	0.026960479							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.424110153	2.808036718	3863.203308	2.2587E-134			
Residual	140	0.101761442	0.000726867					
Total	143	8.525871595						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β <sub>0</sub>	0.325522735	0.00906045	35.9278779	1.54278E-72	0.30760974	0.343435731	0.30760974	0.343435731
β <sub>1</sub>	0.019415379	0.000399851	48.55651174	1.74247E-89	0.018624852	0.020205906	0.018624852	0.020205906
β <sub>2</sub>	-0.000139999	4.80435E-06	-29.14014276	2.63883E-61	-0.000149498	-0.000130501	-0.000149498	-0.000130501
β <sub>3</sub>	3.41059E-07	1.56527E-08	21.78917295	7.98896E-47	3.10113E-07	3.72006E-07	3.10113E-07	3.72006E-07

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.972995979							
R Square	0.946721175							
Adjusted R Square	0.945579485							
Standard Error	0.052710031							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	6.91165462	2.303884873	829.2285185	6.67464E-89			
Residual	140	0.388968632	0.002778347					
Total	143	7.300623252						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β <sub>0</sub>	0.305890757	0.01771395	17.26835352	1.6689E-36	0.270869326	0.340912188	0.270869326	0.340912188
β <sub>1</sub>	0.019637228	0.000781743	25.11979642	1.01374E-53	0.01809168	0.021182776	0.01809168	0.021182776
β <sub>2</sub>	-0.000147609	9.39291E-06	-15.71490525	1.03843E-32	-0.000166179	-0.000129038	-0.000166179	-0.000129038
β <sub>3</sub>	3.60127E-07	3.06024E-08	11.76795581	1.17387E-22	2.99625E-07	4.2063E-07	2.99625E-07	4.2063E-07

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993998856							
R Square	0.988033725							
Adjusted R Square	0.987777305							
Standard Error	0.02698784							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.419321124	2.806440375	3853.182417	2.7032E-134			
Residual	140	0.10196809	0.000728344					
Total	143	8.521289214						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β <sub>0</sub>	0.32545185	0.009069645	35.88363815	1.80273E-72	0.307520675	0.343383025	0.307520675	0.343383025
β <sub>1</sub>	0.019419103	0.000400257	48.51658921	1.94263E-89	0.018627774	0.020210433	0.018627774	0.020210433
β <sub>2</sub>	-0.000140059	4.80922E-06	-29.12303298	2.83205E-61	-0.000149567	-0.000130551	-0.000149567	-0.000130551
β <sub>3</sub>	3.41232E-07	1.56686E-08	21.77807458	8.44228E-47	3.10254E-07	3.72209E-07	3.10254E-07	3.72209E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.977862049							
R Square	0.956214186							
Adjusted R Square	0.955275919							
Standard Error	0.050111949							
Observations	144							

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	7.677722068	2.559240689	1019.127536	7.26235E-95
Residual	140	0.351569047	0.002511207		
Total	143	8.029291115			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.343679311	0.016840828	20.40750634	8.67459E-44	0.310384089	0.376974533	0.310384089	0.376974533
$\beta_1$	0.020087054	0.000743211	27.02739293	2.04852E-57	0.018617686	0.021556422	0.018617686	0.021556422
$\beta_2$	-0.000153877	8.92993E-06	-17.23164844	2.04504E-36	-0.000171532	-0.000136222	-0.000171532	-0.000136222
$\beta_3$	3.91397E-07	2.9094E-08	13.45286338	5.31787E-27	3.33877E-07	4.48918E-07	3.33877E-07	4.48918E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993729589							
R Square	0.987498496							
Adjusted R Square	0.987230606							
Standard Error	0.027203598							
Observations	144							

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	8.183798235	2.727932745	3686.217436	5.7808E-133
Residual	140	0.103605007	0.000740036		
Total	143	8.287403242			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.330961672	0.009142153	36.20171926	5.90451E-73	0.312887144	0.3490362	0.312887144	0.3490362
$\beta_1$	0.019295414	0.000403457	47.82521879	1.29343E-88	0.018497758	0.02009307	0.018497758	0.02009307
$\beta_2$	-0.000139784	4.84767E-06	-28.83529781	9.33567E-61	-0.000149368	-0.0001302	-0.000149368	-0.0001302
$\beta_3$	3.4128E-07	1.57939E-08	21.60840729	1.96666E-46	3.10055E-07	3.72505E-07	3.10055E-07	3.72505E-07

**Fixed annual costs for natural gas wells**

Fixed annual costs for natural gas wells were calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Fixed annual costs consist of the lease equipment costs for natural gas production for a given year. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The independent variables are depth and Q, which is the flow rate of natural gas in thousand cubic feet. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * Q + \beta_3 * \text{Depth} * Q \tag{2.B-21}$$

where            Cost = FOAMG\_W  
 $\beta_0$  = OMGK  
 $\beta_1$  = OMGA  
 $\beta_2$  = OMGB  
 $\beta_3$  = OMGC

Q = PEAKDAILY\_RATE  
 from equation 2-29 in Chapter 2.

Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>									
Multiple R	0.928								
R Square	0.861								
Adjusted R Square	0.815								
Standard Error	6,471.68								
Observations	13								
<i>ANOVA</i>									
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>				
Regression	3	2,344,632,468.49	781,544,156.16	18.66	0.00				
Residual	9	376,944,241.62	41,882,693.51						
Total	12	2,721,576,710.11							
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>	
$\beta_0$	4,450.28	5,219.40	0.85	0.42	-7,356.84	16,257.40	-7,356.84	16,257.40	
$\beta_1$	2.50	0.45	5.58	0.00	1.49	3.51	1.49	3.51	
$\beta_2$	27.65	21.21	1.30	0.22	-20.33	75.63	-20.33	75.63	
$\beta_3$	0.00	0.00	-1.21	0.26	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>									
Multiple R	0.913								
R Square	0.834								
Adjusted R Square	0.807								
Standard Error	6,564.36								
Observations	23								
<i>ANOVA</i>									
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>				
Regression	3	4,100,685,576.61	1,366,895,192.20	31.72	0.00				
Residual	19	818,725,806.73	43,090,831.93						
Total	22	4,919,411,383.34							
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>	
$\beta_0$	11,145.70	3,224.45	3.46	0.00	4,396.85	17,894.55	4,396.85	17,894.55	
$\beta_1$	2.68	0.37	7.17	0.00	1.90	3.46	1.90	3.46	
$\beta_2$	7.67	5.09	1.51	0.15	-2.99	18.33	-2.99	18.33	
$\beta_3$	0.00	0.00	-1.21	0.24	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS regions 3 and 6:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.934
R Square	0.873
Adjusted R Square	0.830
Standard Error	6,466.88
Observations	13

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	3	2,578,736,610.45	859,578,870.15	20.55	0.00
Residual	9	376,384,484.71	41,820,498.30		
Total	12	2,955,121,095.16			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	8,193.82	5,410.04	1.51	0.16	-4,044.54	20,432.18	-4,044.54	20,432.18
$\beta_1$	2.75	0.45	6.14	0.00	1.74	3.77	1.74	3.77
$\beta_2$	21.21	18.04	1.18	0.27	-19.59	62.01	-19.59	62.01
$\beta_3$	0.00	0.00	-1.12	0.29	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.945
R Square	0.893
Adjusted R Square	0.840
Standard Error	6,104.84
Observations	10

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	3	1,874,387,985.75	624,795,995.25	16.76	0.00
Residual	6	223,614,591.98	37,269,098.66		
Total	9	2,098,002,577.72			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	7,534.86	6,340.77	1.19	0.28	-7,980.45	23,050.17	-7,980.45	23,050.17
$\beta_1$	3.81	0.88	4.33	0.00	1.66	5.97	1.66	5.97
$\beta_2$	32.27	22.33	1.44	0.20	-22.38	86.92	-22.38	86.92
$\beta_3$	0.00	0.00	-1.18	0.28	-0.01	0.00	-0.01	0.00

***Fixed annual costs for gas wells—cost adjustment factor***

The cost adjustment factor of the fixed annual cost for natural gas wells was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$1 to \$20 per Mcf. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$5 per Mcf were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Natural Gas Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^3 \quad (2.B-22)$$

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994836789							
R Square	0.989700237							
Adjusted R Square	0.989479527							
Standard Error	0.029019958							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	11.32916798	3.776389326	4484.181718	7.4647E-139			
Residual	140	0.117902114	0.000842158					
Total	143	11.44707009						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.234219858	0.009752567	24.01622716	1.68475E-51	0.21493851	0.253501206	0.21493851	0.253501206
$\beta_1$	0.216761767	0.004303953	50.36340872	1.37772E-91	0.20825262	0.225270914	0.20825262	0.225270914
$\beta_2$	-0.015234638	0.000517134	-29.45972427	7.08872E-62	-0.01625704	-0.014212235	-0.01625704	-0.014212235
$\beta_3$	0.000365319	1.68484E-05	21.68270506	1.3574E-46	0.000332009	0.000398629	0.000332009	0.000398629

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.995657421							
R Square	0.991333701							
Adjusted R Square	0.991147994							
Standard Error	0.02551118							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	10.42258156	3.474193854	5338.176859	4.2055E-144			
Residual	140	0.091114842	0.00065082					
Total	143	10.5136964						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.276966489	0.008573392	32.30535588	9.09319E-67	0.260016432	0.293916546	0.260016432	0.293916546
$\beta_1$	0.205740933	0.003783566	54.37751691	5.03408E-96	0.198260619	0.213221246	0.198260619	0.213221246
$\beta_2$	-0.014407802	0.000454608	-31.6927929	9.63037E-66	-0.015306587	-0.013509017	-0.015306587	-0.013509017
$\beta_3$	0.00034576	1.48113E-05	23.34441529	4.06714E-50	0.000316478	0.000375043	0.000316478	0.000375043

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS regions 3 and 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.995590124							
R Square	0.991199695							
Adjusted R Square	0.991011117							
Standard Error	0.025596313							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	10.33109303	3.443697678	5256.179662	1.231E-143			
Residual	140	0.091723972	0.000655171					
Total	143	10.42281701						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.278704883	0.008602002	32.40000063	6.33409E-67	0.261698262	0.295711504	0.261698262	0.295711504
$\beta_1$	0.205373482	0.003796192	54.09986358	9.97995E-96	0.197868206	0.212878758	0.197868206	0.212878758
$\beta_2$	-0.014404563	0.000456125	-31.58028284	1.49116E-65	-0.015306347	-0.013502779	-0.015306347	-0.013502779
$\beta_3$	0.000345945	1.48607E-05	23.27919988	5.55628E-50	0.000316565	0.000375325	0.000316565	0.000375325

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.995548929							
R Square	0.99111767							
Adjusted R Square	0.990927334							
Standard Error	0.02564864							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	10.27673171	3.425577238	5207.209824	2.3566E-143			
Residual	140	0.092099383	0.000657853					
Total	143	10.3688311						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.279731342	0.008619588	32.45298388	5.17523E-67	0.2626889954	0.296772729	0.2626889954	0.296772729
$\beta_1$	0.205151971	0.003803953	53.93125949	1.51455E-95	0.197631352	0.21267259	0.197631352	0.21267259
$\beta_2$	-0.014402579	0.000457058	-31.51151347	1.94912E-65	-0.015306207	-0.013498952	-0.015306207	-0.013498952
$\beta_3$	0.00034606	1.48911E-05	23.23943141	6.72233E-50	0.00031662	0.000375501	0.00031662	0.000375501

**Fixed annual costs for secondary production**

The fixed annual cost for secondary oil production was calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The secondary operations costs for each region were determined by multiplying the costs in West Texas by the ratio of primary operating costs. This method was used in the NPC EOR study of 1984. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \tag{2.B-23}$$

where            Cost = OPSEC\_W  
 $\beta_0$  = OPSECK  
 $\beta_1$  = OPSECA  
 $\beta_2$  = OPSECB  
 $\beta_3$  = OPSECC

from equation 2-31 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>									
Multiple R	0.9972								
R Square	0.9945								
Adjusted R Square	0.9890								
Standard Error	1,969.67								
Observations	3								
<i>ANOVA</i>									
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>				
Regression	1	698,746,493.71	698,746,493.71	180.11	0.05				
Residual	1	3,879,582.16	3,879,582.16						
Total	2	702,626,075.87							
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>	
$\beta_0$	30,509.3	2,412.338	12.647	0.050	-142.224	61,160.827	-142.224	61,160.827	
$\beta_1$	6.118	0.456	13.420	0.047	0.326	11.911	0.326	11.911	

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>									
Multiple R	0.935260								
R Square	0.874710								
Adjusted R Square	0.843388								
Standard Error	8414.07								
Observations	6								
<i>ANOVA</i>									
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>				
Regression	1	1,977,068,663.41	1,977,068,663.41	27.93	0.01				
Residual	4	283,186,316.21	70,796,579.05						
Total	5	2,260,254,979.61							
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>	
$\beta_0$	55,732.7	7,286.799	7.648	0.002	35,501.310	75,964.186	35,501.310	75,964.186	
$\beta_1$	7.277	1.377	5.285	0.006	3.454	11.101	3.454	11.101	

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>									
Multiple R	0.998942								
R Square	0.997884								
Adjusted R Square	0.995768								
Standard Error	1329.04								
Observations	3								
<i>ANOVA</i>									
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>				
Regression	1	833,049,989.02	833,049,989.02	471.62	0.03				
Residual	1	1,766,354.45	1,766,354.45						
Total	2	834,816,343.47							
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>	
$\beta_0$	28,208.7	1,627.738	17.330	0.037	7,526.417	48,890.989	7,526.417	48,890.989	
$\beta_1$	6.680	0.308	21.717	0.029	2.772	10.589	2.772	10.589	

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.989924
R Square	0.979949
Adjusted R Square	0.959899
Standard Error	3639.10
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	647,242,187.96	647,242,187.96	48.87	0.09
Residual	1	13,243,073.43	13,243,073.43		
Total	2	660,485,261.39			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	53,857.06	4,456.973	12.084	0.053	-2,773.909	110,488.034	-2,773.909	110,488.034
$\beta_1$	5.888	0.842	6.991	0.090	-4.814	16.591	-4.814	16.591

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.992089
R Square	0.984240
Adjusted R Square	0.968480
Standard Error	5193.40
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	1,684,438,248.88	1,684,438,248.88	62.45	0.08
Residual	1	26,971,430.96	26,971,430.96		
Total	2	1,711,409,679.84			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	35,893.465	6,360.593	5.643	0.112	-44,925.189	116,712.119	-44,925.189	116,712.119
$\beta_1$	9.499	1.202	7.903	0.080	-5.774	24.773	-5.774	24.773

***Fixed annual costs for secondary production—cost adjustment factor***

The cost adjustment factor of the fixed annual costs for secondary production was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \quad (2.B-24)$$



**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994022382							
R Square	0.988080495							
Adjusted R Square	0.987825078							
Standard Error	0.026956819							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.433336986	2.811112329	3868.484883	2.0551E-134			
Residual	140	0.101733815	0.00072667					
Total	143	8.535070802						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.325311813	0.00905922	35.90947329	1.646E-72	0.307401249	0.343222377	0.307401249	0.343222377
β1	0.019419982	0.000399797	48.57461816	1.65866E-89	0.018629562	0.020210402	0.018629562	0.020210402
β2	-0.000140009	4.80369E-06	-29.14604996	2.57525E-61	-0.000149506	-0.000130512	-0.000149506	-0.000130512
β3	3.41057E-07	1.56506E-08	21.79195958	7.87903E-47	3.10115E-07	3.71999E-07	3.10115E-07	3.71999E-07

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993830992							
R Square	0.987700041							
Adjusted R Square	0.987436471							
Standard Error	0.027165964							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.296590955	2.765530318	3747.383987	1.8532E-133			
Residual	140	0.103318541	0.00073799					
Total	143	8.399909496						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.321750317	0.009129506	35.24290662	1.74974E-71	0.303700794	0.33979984	0.303700794	0.33979984
β1	0.019369439	0.000402899	48.0752057	6.49862E-89	0.018572887	0.020165992	0.018572887	0.020165992
β2	-0.000140208	4.84096E-06	-28.96291516	5.49447E-61	-0.000149779	-0.000130638	-0.000149779	-0.000130638
β3	3.42483E-07	1.5772E-08	21.71459435	1.15795E-46	3.11301E-07	3.73665E-07	3.11301E-07	3.73665E-07

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994021683							
R Square	0.988079106							
Adjusted R Square	0.987823658							
Standard Error	0.026959706							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.43414809	2.811382697	3868.028528	2.0719E-134			
Residual	140	0.101755604	0.000726826					
Total	143	8.535903693						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
β0	0.325281756	0.00906019	35.90231108	1.68802E-72	0.307369274	0.343194238	0.307369274	0.343194238
β1	0.019420568	0.00039984	48.57088177	1.67561E-89	0.018630063	0.020211072	0.018630063	0.020211072
β2	-0.000140009	4.80421E-06	-29.14305099	2.60734E-61	-0.000149507	-0.000130511	-0.000149507	-0.000130511
β3	3.41049E-07	1.56523E-08	21.7891193	7.99109E-47	3.10103E-07	3.71994E-07	3.10103E-07	3.71994E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994023418							
R Square	0.988082555							
Adjusted R Square	0.987827181							
Standard Error	0.026956158							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.434398087	2.811466029	3869.161392	2.0304E-134			
Residual	140	0.101728825	0.000726634					
Total	143	8.536126912						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.325293493	0.009058998	35.90833165	1.65262E-72	0.307383368	0.343203618	0.307383368	0.343203618
$\beta_1$	0.019420405	0.000399787	48.57686713	1.64854E-89	0.018630005	0.020210806	0.018630005	0.020210806
$\beta_2$	-0.000140009	4.80358E-06	-29.14672886	2.56804E-61	-0.000149505	-0.000130512	-0.000149505	-0.000130512
$\beta_3$	3.41053E-07	1.56502E-08	21.792237	7.86817E-47	3.10111E-07	3.71994E-07	3.10111E-07	3.71994E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993899019							
R Square	0.98783526							
Adjusted R Square	0.987574587							
Standard Error	0.027222624							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.42499532	2.808331773	3789.557133	8.5487E-134			
Residual	140	0.103749972	0.000741071					
Total	143	8.528745292						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.327122709	0.009148547	35.75679345	2.81971E-72	0.30903554	0.345209878	0.30903554	0.345209878
$\beta_1$	0.019283711	0.000403739	47.76280844	1.53668E-88	0.018485497	0.020081925	0.018485497	0.020081925
$\beta_2$	-0.000138419	4.85106E-06	-28.53379985	3.28809E-60	-0.00014801	-0.000128828	-0.00014801	-0.000128828
$\beta_3$	3.36276E-07	1.58049E-08	21.27670912	1.03818E-45	3.05029E-07	3.67523E-07	3.05029E-07	3.67523E-07

**Lifting costs**

Lifting costs for crude oil wells were calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Lifting costs consist of labor costs for the pumper, chemicals costs, fuel costs, power costs and water costs. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \tag{2.B-25}$$

$$\tag{2.B-26}$$

where      Cost = OML\_W  
                $\beta_0$  = OMLK  
                $\beta_1$  = OMLA  
                $\beta_2$  = OMLB

$$\beta_3 = \text{OMLC}$$

from equation 2-32 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9994							
R Square	0.9988							
Adjusted R Square	0.9976							
Standard Error	136.7							
Observations	3							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	15,852,301	15,852,301	849	0			
Residual	1	18,681	18,681					
Total	2	15,870,982						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	7,534.515	167.395	45.010	0.014	5,407.565	9,661.465	5,407.565	9,661.465
$\beta_1$	0.922	0.032	29.131	0.022	0.520	1.323	0.520	1.323

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.8546							
R Square	0.7304							
Adjusted R Square	0.6764							
Standard Error	2263.5							
Observations	7							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	69,387,339	69,387,339	14	0			
Residual	5	25,617,128	5,123,426					
Total	6	95,004,467						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	11,585.191	1,654.440	7.002	0.001	7,332.324	15,838.058	7,332.324	15,838.058
$\beta_1$	0.912	0.248	3.680	0.014	0.275	1.549	0.275	1.549

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.9997							
R Square	0.9995							
Adjusted R Square	0.9990							
Standard Error	82.0							
Observations	3							

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1	13,261,874	13,261,874	1,972	0
Residual	1	6,726	6,726		
Total	2	13,268,601			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	8,298.339	100.447	82.614	0.008	7,022.045	9,574.634	7,022.045	9,574.634
$\beta_1$	0.843	0.019	44.403	0.014	0.602	1.084	0.602	1.084

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	1.0000							
R Square	1.0000							
Adjusted R Square	0.9999							
Standard Error	11.5							
Observations	3							

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1	3,979,238	3,979,238	30,138	0
Residual	1	132	132		
Total	2	3,979,370			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	10,137.398	14.073	720.342	0.001	9,958.584	10,316.212	9,958.584	10,316.212
$\beta_1$	0.462	0.003	173.603	0.004	0.428	0.495	0.428	0.495

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.9969							
R Square	0.9937							
Adjusted R Square	0.9874							
Standard Error	1134.3							
Observations	3							

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1	203,349,853	203,349,853	158	0
Residual	1	1,286,583	1,286,583		
Total	2	204,636,436			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	5,147.313	1,389.199	3.705	0.168	-12,504.063	22,798.689	-12,504.063	22,798.689
$\beta_1$	3.301	0.263	12.572	0.051	-0.035	6.636	-0.035	6.636

**Lifting costs—cost adjustment factor**

The cost adjustment factor for lifting costs was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \tag{2.B-27}$$

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994419415							
R Square	0.988869972							
Adjusted R Square	0.988631472							
Standard Error	0.026749137							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.900010642	2.966670214	4146.195026	1.6969E-136			
Residual	140	0.100172285	0.000715516					
Total	143	9.000182927						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.314447949	0.008989425	34.97976138	4.49274E-71	0.296675373	0.332220525	0.296675373	0.332220525
$\beta_1$	0.019667961	0.000396717	49.57683267	1.11119E-90	0.018883631	0.020452291	0.018883631	0.020452291
$\beta_2$	-0.000140635	4.76668E-06	-29.50377541	5.91881E-62	-0.000150059	-0.000131211	-0.000150059	-0.000131211
$\beta_3$	3.41221E-07	1.553E-08	21.97170644	3.23018E-47	3.10517E-07	3.71924E-07	3.10517E-07	3.71924E-07

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994725637							
R Square	0.989479094							
Adjusted R Square	0.989253646							
Standard Error	0.026400955							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.177423888	3.059141296	4388.946164	3.302E-138			
Residual	140	0.097581462	0.00069701					
Total	143	9.275005349						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.307250046	0.008872414	34.62981435	1.58839E-70	0.289708807	0.324791284	0.289708807	0.324791284
$\beta_1$	0.019843369	0.000391553	50.6786443	6.01683E-92	0.019069248	0.020617491	0.019069248	0.020617491
$\beta_2$	-0.000141338	4.70464E-06	-30.04217841	6.6318E-63	-0.000150639	-0.000132036	-0.000150639	-0.000132036
$\beta_3$	3.42235E-07	1.53279E-08	22.32765206	5.59173E-48	3.11931E-07	3.72539E-07	3.11931E-07	3.72539E-07

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994625665							
R Square	0.989280214							
Adjusted R Square	0.989050504							
Standard Error	0.026521235							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.087590035	3.029196678	4306.653909	1.2247E-137			
Residual	140	0.09847263	0.000703376					
Total	143	9.186062664						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.309274775	0.008912836	34.69993005	1.23231E-70	0.291653621	0.32689593	0.291653621	0.32689593
$\beta_1$	0.019797213	0.000393337	50.33145871	1.49879E-91	0.019019565	0.020574861	0.019019565	0.020574861
$\beta_2$	-0.000141221	4.72607E-06	-29.88132995	1.27149E-62	-0.000150565	-0.000131878	-0.000150565	-0.000131878
$\beta_3$	3.42202E-07	1.53977E-08	22.22423366	9.29272E-48	3.1176E-07	3.72644E-07	3.1176E-07	3.72644E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994686146							
R Square	0.98940053							
Adjusted R Square	0.989173398							
Standard Error	0.026467032							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.154328871	3.051442957	4356.069182	5.5581E-138			
Residual	140	0.09807053	0.000700504					
Total	143	9.252399401						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.307664081	0.00889462	34.58990756	1.8356E-70	0.29007894	0.325249222	0.29007894	0.325249222
$\beta_1$	0.019836272	0.000392533	50.53404116	8.79346E-92	0.019060214	0.020612331	0.019060214	0.020612331
$\beta_2$	-0.000141357	4.71641E-06	-29.97123684	8.83426E-63	-0.000150681	-0.000132032	-0.000150681	-0.000132032
$\beta_3$	3.42352E-07	1.53662E-08	22.27954719	7.08083E-48	3.11973E-07	3.72732E-07	3.11973E-07	3.72732E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.993880162							
R Square	0.987797777							
Adjusted R Square	0.987536301							
Standard Error	0.027114753							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	8.332367897	2.777455966	3777.77319	1.0603E-133			
Residual	140	0.102929375	0.00073521					
Total	143	8.435297272						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.326854136	0.009112296	35.86957101	1.8943E-72	0.308838638	0.344869634	0.308838638	0.344869634
$\beta_1$	0.019394839	0.000402139	48.22916512	4.26E-89	0.018599788	0.02018989	0.018599788	0.02018989
$\beta_2$	-0.000140183	4.83184E-06	-29.01231258	4.47722E-61	-0.000149736	-0.00013063	-0.000149736	-0.00013063
$\beta_3$	3.41846E-07	1.57423E-08	21.71513554	1.15483E-46	3.10722E-07	3.72969E-07	3.10722E-07	3.72969E-07

**Secondary workover costs**

Secondary workover costs were calculated using an average from 2004–2007 data from the most recent Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. Secondary workover costs consist of workover rig services, remedial services, and equipment repair. The data were analyzed on a regional level. The secondary operations costs for each region were determined by multiplying the costs in West Texas by the ratio of primary operating costs. This method was used in the NPC EOR study of 1984. The independent variable is depth. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Depth} + \beta_2 * \text{Depth}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Depth}^3 \tag{2.B-28}$$

where            Cost = SWK\_W  
                    $\beta_0$  = OMSWRK  
                    $\beta_1$  = OMSWRA  
                    $\beta_2$  = OMSWRB  
                    $\beta_3$  = OMSWRC  
 from equation 2-33 in Chapter 2.

The cost is on a per-well basis. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  are statistically insignificant and are therefore zero.

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9993
R Square	0.9986
Adjusted R Square	0.9972
Standard Error	439.4
Observations	3

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1	136,348,936	136,348,936	706	0
Residual	1	193,106	193,106		
Total	2	136,542,042			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	4,951.059	538.200	9.199	0.069	-1,887.392	11,789.510	-1,887.392	11,789.510
$\beta_1$	2.703	0.102	26.572	0.024	1.410	3.995	1.410	3.995

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9924							
R Square	0.9849							
Adjusted R Square	0.9811							
Standard Error	1356.3							
Observations	6							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	480,269,759	480,269,759	261	0			
Residual	4	7,358,144	1,839,536					
Total	5	487,627,903						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	10,560.069	1,174.586	8.990	0.001	7,298.889	13,821.249	7,298.889	13,821.249
$\beta_1$	3.587	0.222	16.158	0.000	2.970	4.203	2.970	4.203

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9989							
R Square	0.9979							
Adjusted R Square	0.9958							
Standard Error	544.6							
Observations	3							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	140,143,261	140,143,261	473	0			
Residual	1	296,583	296,583					
Total	2	140,439,844						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	3,732.510	666.989	5.596	0.113	-4,742.355	12,207.375	-4,742.355	12,207.375
$\beta_1$	2.740	0.126	21.738	0.029	1.138	4.342	1.138	4.342

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9996							
R Square	0.9991							
Adjusted R Square	0.9983							
Standard Error	290.9							
Observations	3							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1	98,740,186	98,740,186	1,167	0			
Residual	1	84,627	84,627					
Total	2	98,824,812						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
$\beta_0$	5,291.954	356.287	14.853	0.043	764.922	9,818.987	764.922	9,818.987
$\beta_1$	2.300	0.067	34.158	0.019	1.444	3.155	1.444	3.155



**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics									
Multiple R	0.9991								
R Square	0.9983								
Adjusted R Square	0.9966								
Standard Error	454.7								
Observations	3								
ANOVA									
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F				
Regression	1	120,919,119	120,919,119	585	0				
Residual	1	206,762	206,762						
Total	2	121,125,881							
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%	
$\beta_0$	4,131.486	556.905	7.419	0.085	-2,944.638	11,207.610	-2,944.638	11,207.610	
$\beta_1$	2.545	0.105	24.183	0.026	1.208	3.882	1.208	3.882	

**Secondary workover costs—cost adjustment factor**

The cost adjustment factor for secondary workover costs was calculated using data through 2008 from the Cost and Indexes database provided by EIA. The initial cost was normalized at various prices from \$10 to \$200 per barrel. This step led to the development of a series of intermediate equations and the calculation of costs at specific prices and fixed depths. The differentials between estimated costs across the price range and fixed costs at \$50 per barrel were then calculated. The cost factor equation was then estimated using the differentials. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Cost} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 \tag{2.B-29}$$

**Rocky Mountains, applied to OLOGSS regions 1, 5, and 7:**

Regression Statistics									
Multiple R	0.994646805								
R Square	0.989322267								
Adjusted R Square	0.989093459								
Standard Error	0.026416612								
Observations	144								
ANOVA									
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F				
Regression	3	9.051925882	3.017308627	4323.799147	9.3015E-138				
Residual	140	0.097697232	0.000697837						
Total	143	9.149623114							
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%	
$\beta_0$	0.312179978	0.008877675	35.1646082	2.31513E-71	0.294628337	0.329731619	0.294628337	0.329731619	
$\beta_1$	0.019705242	0.000391785	50.29605017	1.64552E-91	0.018930662	0.020479822	0.018930662	0.020479822	
$\beta_2$	-0.000140397	4.70743E-06	-29.82464336	1.6003E-62	-0.000149704	-0.000131091	-0.000149704	-0.000131091	
$\beta_3$	3.4013E-07	1.53369E-08	22.17714344	1.1716E-47	3.09808E-07	3.70452E-07	3.09808E-07	3.70452E-07	

**South Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 2:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994648271							
R Square	0.989325182							
Adjusted R Square	0.989096436							
Standard Error	0.026409288							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.049404415	3.016468138	4324.992582	9.1255E-138			
Residual	140	0.097643067	0.00069745					
Total	143	9.147047482						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.31224985	0.008875214	35.18223288	2.17363E-71	0.294703075	0.329796624	0.294703075	0.329796624
$\beta_1$	0.019703773	0.000391676	50.30624812	1.60183E-91	0.018929408	0.020478139	0.018929408	0.020478139
$\beta_2$	-0.000140393	4.70612E-06	-29.83187838	1.55398E-62	-0.000149697	-0.000131088	-0.000149697	-0.000131088
$\beta_3$	3.40125E-07	1.53327E-08	22.18299399	1.13834E-47	3.09811E-07	3.70439E-07	3.09811E-07	3.70439E-07

**Midcontinent, applied to OLOGSS region 3:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994391906							
R Square	0.988815263							
Adjusted R Square	0.98857559							
Standard Error	0.027366799							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.269694355	3.089898118	4125.685804	2.3918E-136			
Residual	140	0.104851837	0.000748942					
Total	143	9.374546192						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.301399555	0.009196999	32.7715099	1.54408E-67	0.283216594	0.319582517	0.283216594	0.319582517
$\beta_1$	0.020285999	0.000405877	49.980617	3.79125E-91	0.019483558	0.021088441	0.019483558	0.021088441
$\beta_2$	-0.000145269	4.87675E-06	-29.78803686	1.85687E-62	-0.00015491	-0.000135627	-0.00015491	-0.000135627
$\beta_3$	3.51144E-07	1.58886E-08	22.10035946	1.71054E-47	3.19731E-07	3.82556E-07	3.19731E-07	3.82556E-07

**West Texas, applied to OLOGSS region 4:**

Regression Statistics								
Multiple R	0.994645783							
R Square	0.989320233							
Adjusted R Square	0.989091381							
Standard Error	0.026422924							
Observations	144							
ANOVA								
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F			
Regression	3	9.054508298	3.018169433	4322.966602	9.4264E-138			
Residual	140	0.097743924	0.000698171					
Total	143	9.152252223						
	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.312146343	0.008879797	35.15242029	2.41837E-71	0.294590508	0.329702178	0.294590508	0.329702178
$\beta_1$	0.019706241	0.000391879	50.28658391	1.68714E-91	0.018931476	0.020481006	0.018931476	0.020481006
$\beta_2$	-0.000140397	4.70855E-06	-29.81743751	1.64782E-62	-0.000149706	-0.000131088	-0.000149706	-0.000131088
$\beta_3$	3.4012E-07	1.53406E-08	22.17121727	1.20629E-47	3.09791E-07	3.70449E-07	3.09791E-07	3.70449E-07

**West Coast, applied to OLOGSS region 6:**

Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.994644139
R Square	0.989316964
Adjusted R Square	0.989088042
Standard Error	0.026428705
Observations	144

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	3	9.05566979	3.018556597	4321.629647	9.6305E-138
Residual	140	0.097786705	0.000698476		
Total	143	9.153456495			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
$\beta_0$	0.312123671	0.00888174	35.14217734	2.50872E-71	0.294563994	0.329683347	0.294563994	0.329683347
$\beta_1$	0.019707015	0.000391964	50.27755672	1.72782E-91	0.01893208	0.020481949	0.01893208	0.020481949
$\beta_2$	-0.0001404	4.70958E-06	-29.81159891	1.68736E-62	-0.000149711	-0.000131089	-0.000149711	-0.000131089
$\beta_3$	3.40124E-07	1.5344E-08	22.16666321	1.23366E-47	3.09789E-07	3.7046E-07	3.09789E-07	3.7046E-07

**Additional cost equations and factors**

The model uses several updated cost equations and factors originally developed for the U.S. Department of Energy's (DOE) NETL's Comprehensive Oil and Gas Analysis Model (COGAM):

- The crude oil and natural gas investment factors for tangible and intangible investments as well as the operating costs. These factors were originally developed based on the 1984 *Enhanced Oil Recovery Study* completed by NPC
- The G&A factors for capitalized and expensed costs
- The limits on impurities, such as N<sub>2</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>, and H<sub>2</sub>S used to calculate natural gas processing costs
- Cost equations for stimulation, the produced water handling plant, the chemical handling plant, the polymer handling plant, CO<sub>2</sub> recycling plant, and the steam manifolds and pipelines

**Natural and industrial CO<sub>2</sub> prices**

The model uses regional CO<sub>2</sub> prices for both natural and industrial sources of CO<sub>2</sub>. The cost equation for natural CO<sub>2</sub> is derived from the equation used in COGAM and updated to reflect current dollar values. According to the University of Wyoming, this equation is applicable to the natural CO<sub>2</sub> in the Permian Basin (Southwest). The cost of CO<sub>2</sub> in other regions and states is calculated using state calibration factors that represent the additional cost of transportation.

The industrial CO<sub>2</sub> costs contain two components: cost of capture and cost of transportation. The capture costs are derived using data obtained from Denbury Resources, Inc. and other sources. CO<sub>2</sub> capture costs range between \$20/ton and \$63/ton. The transportation costs were derived using an external economic model that calculates pipeline tariff based on average distance, compression rate, and volume of CO<sub>2</sub> transported.

**National and regional drilling footage**

National footage equations are used to determine the total drilling footage available for oil, natural gas, and dry wells in two categories: development and exploration. The calculated footage is then allocated

to the OLOGSS region using well-category specific regional distributions. In this section both the national equation and the regional distribution will be provided for each of the six drilling categories.

**Oil development footage**

The equation for oil drilling footage was estimated for 2000–2009. The drilling footage data were compiled from EIA’s *Annual Energy Review 2010* and the *2011 Monthly Energy Review*. The form of the estimating equation is given by:

$$\text{Oil Footage} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^3 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price} * \text{Natural Gas Price} \quad (2.B-30)$$

where,

- $\beta_0$  = Intercept
- $\beta_1$  = X Variable 1
- $\beta_2$  = X Variable 2
- $\beta_3$  = X Variable 3

Where oil footage is the total developmental footage for oil wells drilled in the United States measured in thousands of feet. Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

**National Oil Development Footage Equation**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.8754							
R Square	0.7663							
Adjusted R Square	0.7225							
Standard Error	7289.2277							
Observations	20.0000							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	3.0000	2787197199.101	929065733.034	17.486	0.000			
Residual	16.0000	850125449.849	53132840.616					
Total	19.0000	3637322648.950						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	23726.4078	6520.803	3.639	0.002	9902.923	37549.892	9902.923	37549.892
X Variable 1	839.7889	318.618	2.636	0.018	164.349	1515.229	164.349	1515.229
X Variable 2	0.0416	0.023	1.839	0.085	-0.006	0.090	-0.006	0.090
X Variable 3	-74.6733	34.893	-2.140	0.048	-148.643	-0.703	-148.643	-0.703

The regional drilling distribution for oil was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The percentage allocations for each region are calculated using the total footage drilled from 2010 for developed oil wells.

### Regional Distribution for Oil Development Footage

Region	States Included	Percentage
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	2.5%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	9.4%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	13.5%
Permian	TX, NM	49.8%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	5.5%
West Coast	CA, WA	4.2%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	15.2%

### Natural gas development footage

Natural gas footage is the total developmental footage for natural gas wells drilled in the United States measured in thousands of feet. The equation for natural gas drilling footage was estimated for 2000–2009. The drilling footage data were compiled from EIA’s *Annual Energy Review 2010* and the *2011 Monthly Energy Review*. The form of the estimating equation is given by:

$$\text{Natural Gas Footage} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^2 \quad (2.B-31)$$

where,

$\beta_0$  = Intercept

$\beta_1$  = X Variable 1

$\beta_2$  = X Variable 2

Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

### National Natural Gas Development Footage Equation

The regional drilling distribution for natural gas was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The

Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.9600
R Square	0.9216
Adjusted R Square	0.9124
Standard Error	16146.8030
Observations	20.0000

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	2.0000	52118056316.202	26059028158.101	99.951	0.000
Residual	17.0000	4432227190.598	260719246.506		
Total	19.0000	56550283506.800			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
Intercept	14602.8232	7781.097	1.877	0.078	-1813.856	31019.502	-1813.856	31019.502
X Variable 1	1513.3128	322.721	4.689	0.000	832.431	2194.195	832.431	2194.195
X Variable 2	1131.8266	340.064	3.328	0.004	414.355	1849.298	414.355	1849.298

percentage allocations for each region are calculated using the total footage drilled from 2010 for developed natural gas wells.

### Regional Distribution for Natural Gas Development Footage

Region	States Included	Percentage
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	9.9%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	40.2%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	16.2%
Permian	TX, NM	7.9%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	25.3%
West Coast	CA, WA	0.2%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	0.3%

### Dry development footage

Dry footage is the total developmental footage for dry wells drilled in the United States measured in thousands of feet. The equation for dry drilling footage was estimated for 2000–2009. The drilling footage data were compiled from EIA's *Annual Energy Review 2010* and the *2011 Monthly Energy Review*. The form of the estimating equation is given by:

$$\text{Dry Footage} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 \text{ Oil Price}^2 + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^3 + \beta_3 * \text{Natural Gas Price} + \beta_4 + \text{Natural Gas Price}^2 \quad (2.B-32)$$

where,

- $\beta_0$  = Intercept
- $\beta_1$  = X Variable 1
- $\beta_2$  = X Variable 2
- $\beta_3$  = X Variable 3
- $\beta_4$  = X Variable 4

Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

## National Dry Development Footage Equation

SUMMARY OUTPUT									
<i>Regression Statistics</i>									
Multiple R	0.3724								
R Square	0.1387								
Adjusted R Square	-0.0910								
Standard Error	2850.4385								
Observations	20.0000								
ANOVA									
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>				
Regression	4.0000	19629082.563	4907270.641	0.604	0.666				
Residual	15.0000	121874991.987	8124999.466						
Total	19.0000	141504074.550							
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>	
Intercept	22111.8088	5591.033	3.955	0.001	10194.804	34028.814	10194.804	34028.814	
X Variable 1	0.3689	2.153	0.171	0.866	-4.219	4.957	-4.219	4.957	
X Variable 2	0.0002	0.021	0.011	0.991	-0.045	0.046	-0.045	0.046	
X Variable 3	-2768.8619	2682.080	-1.032	0.318	-8485.580	2947.856	-8485.580	2947.856	
X Variable 4	241.4373	264.236	0.914	0.375	-321.769	804.643	-321.769	804.643	

The regional drilling distributions for developmental dry footage was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The percentage allocations for each region are calculated using the total footage drilled from 2010 for developed dry wells.

## Regional Distribution for Dry Development Footage

Region	States Included	Percentage
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	4.9%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	36.9%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	24.8%
Permian	TX, NM	25.8%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	3.2%
West Coast	CA, WA	1.8%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	2.5%

**Oil exploration footage**

Oil footage is the total footage of oil exploration wells drilled in the United States measured in thousands of feet. The equation for oil drilling footage was estimated for 2000–2009. The drilling footage data were compiled from EIA’s *Annual Energy Review 2010* and the *2011 Monthly Energy Review*. The form of the estimating equation is given by:

$$\text{Oil Footage} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 \text{ Oil Price}^2 + \beta_2 * \text{Natural Gas Price} + \beta_3 * \text{Natural Gas Price} * \text{Oil Price}^2 \quad (2.B-33)$$

where,

- $\beta_0$  = Intercept
- $\beta_1$  = X Variable 1
- $\beta_2$  = X Variable 2
- $\beta_3$  = X Variable 3

Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

**National Oil Exploration Footage Equation**

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.8554							
R Square	0.7317							
Adjusted R Square	0.6814							
Standard Error	884.2367							
Observations	20.0000							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	3.0000	34111589.936	11370529.979	14.543	0.000			
Residual	16.0000	12509993.264	781874.579					
Total	19.0000	46621583.200						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	3700.2033	701.868	5.272	0.000	2212.310	5188.097	2212.310	5188.097
X Variable 1	1.6432	0.542	3.032	0.008	0.494	2.792	0.494	2.792
X Variable 2	-356.1698	173.459	-2.053	0.057	-723.886	11.547	-723.886	11.547
X Variable 3	-0.1084	0.071	-1.531	0.145	-0.258	0.042	-0.258	0.042

The regional drilling distribution for oil exploration was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The percentage allocations for each region are calculated using the total footage drilled from 2010 for oil exploration wells.



### Regional Distribution for Oil Exploration Footage

Region	States Included	Percentage
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	1.7%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	6.4%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	26.4%
Permian	TX, NM	11.3%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	7.9%
West Coast	CA, WA	0.0%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	46.3%

### Natural Gas exploration footage

Natural gas footage is the total footage for natural gas exploration wells drilled in the United States measured in thousands of feet. The equation for natural gas drilling footage was estimated for 2000–2009. The drilling footage data were compiled from EIA's *Annual Energy Review 2010* and the *2011 Monthly Energy Review*. The form of the estimating equation is given by:

$$\text{Natural Gas Footage} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} * \text{Natural Gas Price} \quad (2.B-34)$$

where,

$\beta_0$  = Intercept

$\beta_1$  = X Variable 1

Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

### National Gas Exploration Footage Equation

Regression Statistics	
Multiple R	0.9211
R Square	0.8485
Adjusted R Square	0.8401
Standard Error	1,956.4777
Observations	20.0000

ANOVA					
	df	SS	MS	F	Significance F
Regression	1.0000	385,822,486.360	385,822,486.360	100.795	0.000
Residual	18.0000	68,900,492.590	3,827,805.144		
Total	19.0000	454,722,978.950			

	Coefficients	Standard Error	t Stat	P-value	Lower 95%	Upper 95%	Lower 95.0%	Upper 95.0%
Intercept	3,048.2708	621.340	4.906	0.000	1,742.883	4,353.658	1,742.883	4,353.658
X Variable 1	23.0787	2.299	10.040	0.000	18.249	27.908	18.249	27.908

The regional drilling distribution for natural gas exploration was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The percentage allocations for each region are calculated using the total footage drilled from 2010 for natural gas exploration wells.

### Regional Distribution for Natural Gas Exploration Footage

Region	States Included	Percentage
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	77.2%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	7.1%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	11.4%
Permian	TX, NM	1.6%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	2.5%
West Coast	CA, WA	0.0%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	0.3%

### Dry exploration footage

Dry footage is the total footage for dry exploration wells drilled in the United States measured in thousands of feet. The equation for dry drilling footage was estimated for 2000–2009. The drilling footage data were compiled from EIA's *Annual Energy Review 2010* and the *2011 Monthly Energy Review*. The form of the estimating equation is given by:

$$\text{Oil Footage} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \text{Oil Price} + \beta_2 * \text{Oil Price}^2 + \beta_3 * \text{Oil Price}^3 + \beta_4 * \text{Natural Gas Price} + \beta_5 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^2 + \beta_6 * \text{Natural Gas Price}^3 \quad (2.B-35)$$

where

$\beta_0$  = Intercept

$\beta_1$  = X Variable 1

$\beta_2$  = X Variable 2

$\beta_3$  = X Variable 3

$\beta_4$  = X Variable 4

$\beta_5$  = X Variable 5

$\beta_6$  = X Variable 6

Parameter estimates and regression diagnostics are given below. The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

## National Dry Exploration Footage Equation

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.6519
R Square	0.4249
Adjusted R Square	0.1595
Standard Error	3110.0486
Observations	20.0000

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	6.0000	92905332.768	15484222.128	1.601	0.224
Residual	13.0000	125741227.232	9672402.095		
Total	19.0000	218646560.000			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	28226.7366	18990.122	1.486	0.161	-12798.927	69252.400	-12798.927	69252.400
X Variable 1	1213.0103	641.922	1.890	0.081	-173.779	2599.799	-173.779	2599.799
X Variable 2	-23.4564	12.533	-1.872	0.084	-50.533	3.620	-50.533	3.620
X Variable 3	0.1356	0.074	1.832	0.090	-0.024	0.296	-0.024	0.296
X Variable 4	-19000.6302	13470.813	-1.411	0.182	-48102.551	10101.291	-48102.551	10101.291
X Variable 5	3125.5097	2686.975	1.163	0.266	-2679.346	8930.366	-2679.346	8930.366
X Variable 6	-165.2930	168.229	-0.983	0.344	-528.730	198.144	-528.730	198.144

The regional drilling distribution for dry exploration was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The percentage allocations for each region are calculated using the total footage drilled from 2010 for dry exploration wells.

### Regional Distribution for Dry Exploration Footage

<b>Region</b>	<b>States Included</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	9.1%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	32.7%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	39.4%
Permian	TX, NM	8.6%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	5.6%
West Coast	CA, WA	1.2%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	3.4%

### Regional rig-depth rating

The regional rig-depth ratings were determined using historical rig-count data between 2005 and 2010 from Smith Bits. The depth rating was calculated for each rig, which was classified as either oil or natural gas, and it was assigned to a particular OLOGSS region.

The percentages are applied to the regional drilling footage available to determine the footage that can be drilled in each of the depth categories.

### Regional Rig-depth ratings for Oil

	East Coast	Gulf Coast	Midcontinent	Permian	Rockies	West Coast	Northern Great Plains
0 - 2,500 ft	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
2,500 - 5000 ft	100%	86%	97%	92%	94%	95%	86%
5,001 - 7,500 ft	83%	85%	96%	91%	91%	89%	84%
7,501 - 10,000 ft	67%	79%	69%	87%	76%	68%	80%
10,001 - 12,500 ft	50%	61%	36%	61%	48%	42%	65%
12,501 - 15,000 ft	50%	47%	28%	36%	23%	42%	59%
15,001 - 17,500 ft	0%	29%	12%	13%	8%	37%	47%
17,500 - ft	0%	26%	4%	7%	3%	32%	32%

### Regional Rig-depth rating for Natural Gas

	East Coast	Gulf Coast	Midcontinent	Permian	Rockies	West Coast	Northern Great Plains
0 - 2,500 ft	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
2,500 - 5000 ft	95%	91%	97%	94%	93%	86%	100%
5,001 - 7,500 ft	88%	90%	96%	94%	93%	86%	100%
7,501 - 10,000 ft	71%	86%	95%	91%	86%	57%	100%
10,001 - 12,500 ft	40%	74%	76%	65%	56%	29%	100%
12,501 - 15,000 ft	31%	68%	68%	47%	43%	0%	100%
15,001 - 17,500 ft	14%	52%	54%	21%	26%	0%	100%
17,500 - ft	10%	46%	47%	19%	21%	0%	100%

### Regional rig equations

This section describes the regional rig equations used for the drilling determination for unconventional gas projects, including shale gas, coalbed methane, and tight gas.

The rig equations were developed using oil prices and state-level average monthly rig counts. The rig data were collected from Baker Hughes and aggregated to the OLOGSS regions. A one-year lag between prices and rig count was assumed. The form of the equation is given below:

$$\text{Rigs} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 * \ln(\text{Oil Price}) \quad (2.B-36)$$

where

$\beta_0$  = Intercept

$\beta_1$  = X Variable 1

The method of estimation used was ordinary least squares.

### East Coast Region Rig Equation

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9117
R Square	0.8312
Adjusted R Square	0.8294
Standard Error	7.7909
Observations	96.0000

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1.0000	28100.298	28100.298	462.946	0.000
Residual	94.0000	5705.691	60.699		
Total	95.0000	33805.990			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	-93.3466	7.226	-12.919	0.000	-107.693	-79.000	-107.693	-79.000
X Variable 1	41.8465	1.945	21.516	0.000	37.985	45.708	37.985	45.708

### Gulf Coast Region Rig Equation

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9228
R Square	0.8515
Adjusted R Square	0.8499
Standard Error	28.7666
Observations	96.0000

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1.0000	446093.817	446093.817	539.076	0.000
Residual	94.0000	77786.423	827.515		
Total	95.0000	523880.240			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	-260.3122	26.679	-9.757	0.000	-313.284	-207.340	-313.284	-207.340
X Variable 1	166.7310	7.181	23.218	0.000	152.473	180.989	152.473	180.989

### Midcontinent Region Rig Equation

<i>Regression Statistics</i>	
Multiple R	0.9035
R Square	0.8163
Adjusted R Square	0.8143
Standard Error	32.4800
Observations	96.0000

<i>ANOVA</i>					
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>
Regression	1.0000	440541.240	440541.240	417.594	0.000
Residual	94.0000	99165.499	1054.952		
Total	95.0000	539706.740			

	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	-381.8852	30.123	-12.677	0.000	-441.696	-322.075	-441.696	-322.075
X Variable 1	165.6901	8.108	20.435	0.000	149.591	181.789	149.591	181.789

### Southwest Region Rig Equation

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9495							
R Square	0.9015							
Adjusted R Square	0.9005							
Standard Error	39.8516							
Observations	96.0000							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1.0000	1366991.026	1366991.026	860.744	0.000			
Residual	94.0000	149286.075	1588.150					
Total	95.0000	1516277.102						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	-761.8706	36.960	-20.613	0.000	-835.255	-688.486	-835.255	-688.486
X Variable 1	291.8677	9.948	29.338	0.000	272.115	311.620	272.115	311.620

### Rocky Mountain Region Rig Equation

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9185							
R Square	0.8436							
Adjusted R Square	0.8420							
Standard Error	26.0566							
Observations	96.0000							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1.0000	344290.807	344290.807	507.095	0.000			
Residual	94.0000	63821.003	678.947					
Total	95.0000	408111.810						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	-340.2829	24.166	-14.081	0.000	-388.265	-292.301	-388.265	-292.301
X Variable 1	146.4758	6.505	22.519	0.000	133.561	159.391	133.561	159.391

### West Coast Region Rig Equation

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.8970							
R Square	0.8046							
Adjusted R Square	0.8018							
Standard Error	3.9768							
Observations	72.0000							
<i>ANOVA</i>								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1.0000	4558.709	4558.709	288.247	0.000			
Residual	70.0000	1107.069	15.815					
Total	71.0000	5665.778						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	-48.6162	4.540	-10.708	0.000	-57.671	-39.561	-57.671	-39.561
X Variable 1	20.1000	1.184	16.978	0.000	17.739	22.461	17.739	22.461

### Northern Great Plains Region Rig Equation

<i>Regression Statistics</i>								
Multiple R	0.9154							
R Square	0.8380							
Adjusted R Square	0.8362							
Standard Error	8.1118							
Observations	96.0000							
ANOVA								
	<i>df</i>	<i>SS</i>	<i>MS</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>Significance F</i>			
Regression	1.0000	31986.497	31986.497	486.106	0.000			
Residual	94.0000	6185.336	65.801					
Total	95.0000	38171.833						
	<i>Coefficients</i>	<i>Standard Error</i>	<i>t Stat</i>	<i>P-value</i>	<i>Lower 95%</i>	<i>Upper 95%</i>	<i>Lower 95.0%</i>	<i>Upper 95.0%</i>
Intercept	-121.5713	7.523	-16.159	0.000	-136.509	-106.634	-136.509	-106.634
X Variable 1	44.6464	2.025	22.048	0.000	40.626	48.667	40.626	48.667

### Regional dryhole rates

The OLOGSS model uses three dryhole rates in the economic and footage calculations. These rates are for: 1) existing and discovered projects, 2) the first well drilled in an exploration oil or natural gas project, and 3) the subsequent wells drilled in that project. In this section, the development and values for each of these three rates will be described.

#### Discovered projects

The percentage allocation for existing regional dryhole rates was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The percentage is determined by the average footage drilled in 2010 for each corresponding region. Existing dryhole rates calculate the projects that have already been discovered. The formula for the percentage is given below:

$$\text{Existing Dryhole Rate} = \text{Developed Dryhole} / \text{Total Drilling} \quad (2.B-37)$$

#### Regional Dryhole Rates for Existing Fields and Reservoirs

Region	States Included	Dry Hole Rate
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	2.8%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	7.0%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	7.8%
Permian	TX, NM	5.5%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	1.1%
West Coast	CA, WA	5.4%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	1.8%

### First exploration well drilled

The percentage allocation for undiscovered regional exploration dryhole rates was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The percentage is determined by the average footage drilled in 2010 for each corresponding region. Undiscovered regional exploration dryhole rates calculate the rate for the first well drilled in an exploration project. The formula for the percentage is given below:

$$\text{Undiscovered Exploration} = \text{Exploration Dryhole} / (\text{Exploration Gas} + \text{Exploration Oil}) \quad (2.B-38)$$

### Regional Dryhole Rates for the First Exploration Wells

Region	States Included	Dry Hole Rate
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	7.7%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	176.6%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	79.6%
Permian	TX, NM	53.0%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	41.5%
West Coast	CA, WA	36.7%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	6.0%

### Regional dryhole rate for subsequent exploration wells drilled

The percentage allocation for undiscovered regional developed dryhole rates was estimated using an updated EIA well count file. The percentage is determined by the average footage drilled in 2010 for each corresponding region. Undiscovered regional developed dryhole rates calculate the rate for subsequent wells drilled in an exploration project. The formula for the percentage is given below:

$$\text{Undiscovered Developed} = (\text{Developed Dryhole} + \text{Explored Dryhole}) / \text{Total Drilling} \quad (2.B-39)$$

### Regional Dryhole Rates for Subsequent Exploration Wells

Region	States Included	Dry Hole Rate
East Coast	IN, IL, KY, MI, NY, OH, PA, TN, VA, WV	5.0%
Gulf Coast	AL, FL, LA, MS, TX	9.5%
Midcontinent	AR, KS, MO, NE, OK, TX	12.9%
Permian	TX, NM	6.3%
Rockies	CO, NV, UT, WY, NM	1.8%
West Coast	CA, WA	6.9%
Northern Great Plains	MT, ND, SD	2.8%



## Appendix 2.C: Decline Curve Analysis

---

This material has been moved to the [footer section of the \*Annual Energy Outlook\*](#).

## Appendix 2.D: Representation of Power Plant and xTL Captured CO<sub>2</sub> in EOR

With the addition of the Capture, Transport, Utilization, and Storage (CTUS) Submodule and the revised representation of CO<sub>2</sub> enhanced oil recovery (EOR), the Electricity Market Module (EMM), Oil and Gas Supply Module (OGSM), and Liquid Fuels Market Module (LFMM) were modified so that these models all share a common vision of the market for CO<sub>2</sub>. The current representation of CO<sub>2</sub> EOR better integrates the EMM, OGSM, LFMM, and CTUS.

- When considering CO<sub>2</sub> EOR, the OGSM competes natural and industrial options for CO<sub>2</sub> supply in a given region against the availability and price of CO<sub>2</sub> from power plants and xTL facilities.<sup>3</sup> The OGSM passes its resolution of the CO<sub>2</sub> market to the EMM and LFMM.
- The EMM considers as a part of its overall objective function retrofitting existing units or building new generating units with CO<sub>2</sub> capture to meet a new constraint of satisfying the total CO<sub>2</sub> demand passed from OGSM. Because the EMM has the total picture as represented in the OGSM, it can determine the CO<sub>2</sub> market size and competitive prices for CO<sub>2</sub> captured from power generators (including transport and storage costs provided by the CTUS). The EMM then passes its resolution of the CO<sub>2</sub> market to the OGSM and LFMM.
- In a parallel fashion to the EMM, the LFMM considers as a part of its overall objective function building (but not retrofitting) xTL facilities to meet a new constraint of satisfying the total CO<sub>2</sub> demand passed from the OGSM and EMM. Because the LFMM has the total picture as represented in the OGSM, it can determine the CO<sub>2</sub> market size and competitive prices for CO<sub>2</sub> captured from xTL facilities (including transport and storage costs provided by the CTUS). The LFMM then passes its resolution of the CO<sub>2</sub> market to the OGSM and LFMM.

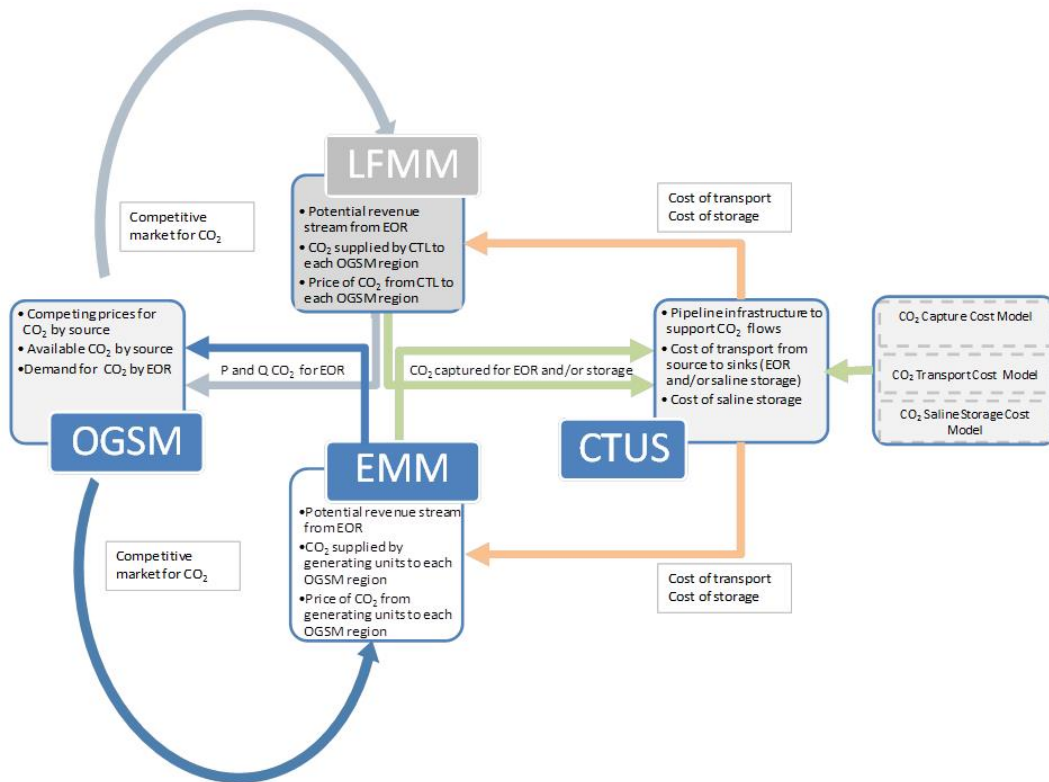
This structure enables the model to dynamically solve for the capture of CO<sub>2</sub> and the production of oil from anthropogenic CO<sub>2</sub> EOR.

The OGSM generates the CO<sub>2</sub> demand for EOR, which it then shares with the EMM and LFMM. The EMM Electricity Capacity Planning Module (ECP) and LFMM share the marginal cost (price) of CO<sub>2</sub> supply with OGSM for use in its selection of CO<sub>2</sub> sources among competitive suppliers. Quantities of CO<sub>2</sub> captured from the EMM and LFMM are also sent to CTUS for use in EOR and also for storage. The CTUS calculates and shares the cost of CO<sub>2</sub> transportation and storage with both the EMM and LFMM. Figure 2.D-1 illustrates the flow of information among these modules.

To facilitate the flow of information between the CTUS, EMM, OGSM, and LFMM, several new variables were introduced and are summarized in Table 2.D-1.

<sup>3</sup> Generic designation for process converting anything to liquids, such as for gas-to-liquid (GTL), coal-to-liquid (CTL), and biomass-to-liquid (BTL).

Figure 2.D-1. Flow of information among EMM, LFMM, OGSM, and CTUS



EMM Data Shared	CTUS Data Shared	OGSM Data Shared	LFMM Data Shared
CO <sub>2</sub> supply (to OGSM)	Cost of CO <sub>2</sub> transport and storage for power plants (to EMM)	Competitive Market for CO <sub>2</sub> /CO <sub>2</sub> demand (to EMM)	CO <sub>2</sub> supply (to OGSM)
CO <sub>2</sub> price (to OGSM)	Cost of CO <sub>2</sub> transport and storage for CTLs (to LFMM)	Competitive Market for CO <sub>2</sub> /CO <sub>2</sub> demand (to LFMM)	CO <sub>2</sub> price (to OGSM)
CO <sub>2</sub> capture for EOR and Storage (to CTUS)			CO <sub>2</sub> capture for EOR and Storage (to CTUS)

**Table 2.D- 1. Inventory of Variables Passed Between CTUS, OGSM, EMM and LFMM**

Variable Name	Variable Type	Description	Units
OGCO2PUR2(8,13,MNUMYR)*	Variable	Volume of CO2 purchased. Same as OGCO2PUR but organized by CO2 destination region.	MMcf
OGCO2PEM(8,MNUMYR)	Variable	CO2 price from EMM - 2nd year dual including transport costs. These OGCO2PEM prices get loaded into OGCO2PRC for power plants.	\$/MMcf
OGCO2PLF(8,MNUMYR)	Variable	CO2 price from LFMM. These OGCO2PLF prices get loaded into OGCO2PRC for xTL plants.	\$/MMcf
OGCO2PRC(8,13,MNUMYR)	Variable	CO2 price by source. Note: Transport costs are not included for industrial sources; transport <i>is</i> included for power plants and xTL plants.	\$/MMcf
OGCO2QEM(8,MNUMYR)	Variable	CO2 quantity from EMM to OGSM. Note: 8th slot is <i>not</i> the same definition—it is the extra CO2 that is not sent to EOR but sent to saline storage, instead (national basis).	MMcf
OGCO2QLF(8,MNUMYR)	Variable	CO2 quantity from LFMM. Note: 8th slot is <i>not</i> the same definition—it is the extra CO2 that is not sent to EOR but sent to saline storage, instead (national basis).	MMcf
OGCO2TAR(8,8)	Variable	Transport price from OGSM for industrial sources.	\$/MMcf

\*Note: For each of the variables, “8” refers to each of the seven OGSM regions plus national; “13” refers to each of the CO2 source technology options and “MNUMYR” refers to the year in which the activity takes place.

## Integration of EMM into CO2 EOR process

The EMM represents power plants with CO2 capture. These facilities capture CO2 and send it to either EOR or saline storage. With the addition of the CTUS model, the EMM was modified so that the NEMS OGSM model, the NEMS LFMM model, and the EMM all share a common vision of the market for CO2 capture, transportation, and storage. To that end, the EMM is given the following:

1. The EOR demand for CO2 by NEMS OGSM region
2. The prices for purchased CO2 from sources other than power plants (such as xTL facilities)
3. The cost of transporting CO2 from EMM fuel regions to OGSM regions (from CTUS)
4. The cost of transporting CO2 between OGSM regions

The EMM returns the following:

1. The amount of captured CO2 from power plants used to satisfy EOR demand in each OGSM region
2. The additional amount of captured CO2 from power plants that is available to satisfy EOR demands (in Carbon Constrained scenarios EMM may capture CO2 and send it to saline storage)
3. The marginal price of CO2 from power plants

## Mathematical description of EMM-CTUS constraints

The mathematical representation of the CO2 capture constraints in EMM are described below.

*Definition of sets and parameters:*

1.  $O \equiv$  Set of NEMS OGSM regions
2.  $F \equiv$  Set of NEMS EMM fuel regions
3.  $S \equiv$  Set of CO2 sources
4.  $D_O \equiv$  Demand for CO2 from EOR sites in OGSM region ( $O$ )
5.  $P_{O,S} \equiv$  CO2 production cost in OGSM region ( $O$ ) from CO2 source ( $S$ )
6.  $T_{O,O'} \equiv$  CO2 transportation cost from OGSM region ( $O$ ) to OGSM region ( $O'$ )
7.  $T_{F,O} \equiv$  CO2 transportation cost from fuel region ( $F$ ) to OGSM region ( $O$ ) for use in EOR
8.  $TS_{F,O} \equiv$  CO2 transportation and storage cost from fuel region ( $F$ ) to OGSM region ( $O$ ) for injection into a saline storage site
9.  $A_{O,S} \equiv$  Quantity of available CO2 for OGSM region ( $O$ ) from CO2 source ( $S$ )
10.  $CO2\_CAP \equiv$  Quantity of CO2 captured per unit of electricity produced

*Definition of decision variables:*

1.  $EMM\_OP_F =$  Operation level of power plants fuel region ( $F$ )
2.  $EMM\_EOR_{F,O} =$  Amount of CO2 captured from the operation of power plants in fuel region ( $F$ ) and transported to OGSM region ( $O$ ) for use in EOR
3.  $EMM\_SAL_F =$  Amount of CO2 captured from the operation of power plants in fuel region ( $F$ ) and transported for injection into saline sites
4.  $CO2\_TRAN_{O,O'} =$  Amount of CO2 transported from OGSM region ( $O$ ) to OGSM region ( $O'$ ) for use in EOR from non-power plant sources

5.  $CO2\_PURCH_{O,S}$  = Amount of CO2 purchased in OGSM region ( $O$ ) from CO2 source ( $S$ )

*Definition of the constraints:*

1. OGSM EOR demand for CO2 must be satisfied in each OGSM region ( $O$ ):

The amount of CO2 transported into OGSM region ( $O$ ) from all other OGSM regions plus the amount of CO2 transported into this OGSM region from power plants plus the amount of CO2 purchased from xTL sources<sup>4</sup> in this OGSM region must equal the EOR CO2 demand in this OGSM region.

$$\sum_O CO2\_TRAN_{O,O'} + \sum_F EMM\_EOR_{F,O} + CO2\_PURCH_{O,S(xTL)} - D_O = 0$$

2. CO2 that is purchased in each OGSM region ( $O$ ) from sources other than from power plants or xTLs in each OGSM region ( $O$ ) must be transported before it can be used to satisfy EOR demands.

$$\sum_{S \neq \text{power or XTL}} CO2\_PURCH_{O,S} - \sum_{O'} CO2\_TRAN_{O,O'} = 0$$

3. CO2 that is captured from power plants in each fuel region ( $F$ ) must be must either be sent to EOR or saline injection in carbon constrained scenarios.

$$CO2_{CAP} * EMM - \sum_O EMM\_EOR_{F,O} - EMM\_SAL_F = 0$$

Otherwise, the amount of CO2 captured must exceed the amount shipped to EOR.

$$CO2_{CAP} * EMM - \sum_O EMM\_EOR_{F,O} - EMM\_SAL_F \geq 0$$

4. The amount of CO2 that is purchased from source ( $S$ ) in each OGSM region ( $O$ ) is limited to the amount available.

$$CO2\_PURCH_{O,S} \leq A_{O,S}$$

## Integration of LFMM into CO2 EOR process

The LFMM has process representations of coal-to-liquids and coal-plus-biomass-to-liquids facilities, which may capture CO2 and send it to either EOR or saline storage. With the addition of the CTUS model, the LFMM was modified so that the NEMS OGSM model, the NEMS EMM model, and the LFMM

<sup>4</sup> Note that the 'CO2\_PURCH' variable here is only for xTL sources because the purchase prices for CO2 that come from the LFMM are *delivered costs*, so no transportation cost component needs to be added.

all share a common vision of the market for CO<sub>2</sub> capture, transportation, and storage. To that end, the LFMM is given the following:

1. The EOR demand for CO<sub>2</sub> by NEMS OGSM region
2. The prices for purchased CO<sub>2</sub> from sources other than xTL (such as power plants)
3. The cost of transporting CO<sub>2</sub> from EMM fuel regions to OGSM regions
4. The cost of transporting CO<sub>2</sub> between OGSM regions

The LFMM returns the following:

1. The amount of CO<sub>2</sub> from xTL sources used to satisfy EOR demand in each OGSM region
2. The potential amount of CO<sub>2</sub> from xTL sources available to satisfy EOR demands
3. The marginal price of CO<sub>2</sub> captured from xTL sources

### Mathematical description of LFMM-CTUS constraints

The mathematical representation of the CO<sub>2</sub> capture constraints in LFMM are described below.

*Definition of sets and parameters:*

1.  $O \equiv$  Set of NEMS OGSM regions
2.  $F \equiv$  Set of NEMS EMM fuel regions
3.  $S \equiv$  Set of CO<sub>2</sub> sources
4.  $D_O \equiv$  Demand for CO<sub>2</sub> from EOR sites in OGSM region ( $O$ )
5.  $P_{O,S} \equiv$  CO<sub>2</sub> production cost in OGSM region ( $O$ ) from CO<sub>2</sub> source ( $S$ )
6.  $T_{O,O'} \equiv$  CO<sub>2</sub> transportation cost from OGSM region ( $O$ ) to OGSM region ( $O'$ )
7.  $T_{F,O} \equiv$  CO<sub>2</sub> transportation cost from fuel region ( $F$ ) to OGSM region ( $O$ ) for use in EOR
8.  $TS_{F,O} \equiv$  CO<sub>2</sub> transportation and storage cost from fuel region ( $F$ ) to OGSM region ( $O$ ) for injection into a saline storage site
9.  $A_{O,S} \equiv$  Quantity of available CO<sub>2</sub> for OGSM region ( $O$ ) from CO<sub>2</sub> source ( $S$ )
10.  $CO2\_CAP \equiv$  Quantity of CO<sub>2</sub> captured per barrel of throughput of an xTL plant

*Definition of the decision variables:*

1.  $XTL\_OP_F =$  Operation level of xTL plants in fuel region ( $F$ )
2.  $XTL\_EOR_{F,O} =$  Amount of CO<sub>2</sub> captured from the operation of xTL plants in fuel region ( $F$ ) and transported to OGSM region ( $O$ ) for use in EOR
3.  $XTL\_SAL_F =$  Amount of CO<sub>2</sub> captured from the operation of xTL plants in fuel region ( $F$ ) and transported for injection into saline sites
4.  $CO2\_TRAN_{O,O'} =$  Amount of CO<sub>2</sub> transported from OGSM region ( $O$ ) to OGSM region ( $O'$ ) for use in EOR from non-xTL sources
5.  $CO2\_PURCH_{O,S} =$  Amount of CO<sub>2</sub> purchased in OGSM region ( $O$ ) from CO<sub>2</sub> source ( $S$ )

*Definition of the constraints:*

1. Must satisfy OGSM EOR demand for CO<sub>2</sub> in each OGSM region (*O*):

The amount of CO<sub>2</sub> transported into OGSM region (*O*) from all other OGSM regions plus the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> transported into this OGSM region from xTL sources plus the amount of CO<sub>2</sub> purchased from power plants<sup>5</sup> in this OGSM region must equal the EOR CO<sub>2</sub> demand in this OGSM region.

$$\sum_O CO2\_TRAN_{O,O'} + \sum_F XTL\_EOR_{F,O} + CO2\_PURCH_{O,S(Power)} - D_O = 0$$

2. CO<sub>2</sub> that is purchased in each OGSM region (*O*) from sources other than from xTLs or power plants in each OGSM region (*O*) must be transported before it can be used to satisfy EOR demands.

$$\sum_{S \neq power \text{ or } XTL} CO2\_PURCH_{O,S} - \sum_{O'} CO2\_TRAN_{O,O'} = 0$$

3. CO<sub>2</sub> that is captured from xTL sources in each fuel region (*F*) must be must either be sent to EOR or saline injection.

$$CO2_{CAP} * XTL_{OPF} - \sum_O XTL_{EOR_{F,O}} - XTL_{SALF} = 0$$

4. The amount of CO<sub>2</sub> that is purchased from source (*S*) in each OGSM region (*O*) is limited to the amount available.

$$CO2\_PURCH_{O,S} \leq A_{O,S}$$

## Implementation of 45Q legislation

The Section 45Q sequestration tax credit was amended and expanded in the “Furthering Carbon Capture, Utilization, Technology, Underground Storage, and Reduced Emissions Act” or “FUTURE Act” passed as part of the Bipartisan Budget Act of 2018.<sup>6</sup> The purpose of the legislation is to provide a financial incentive to industrial entities to capture and sequester CO<sub>2</sub> that would otherwise be vented to the atmosphere. The 45Q credits provide additional value for carbon capture utilization and storage (CCUS) technologies for the first 12 years of operation for plants that start construction before January 1, 2024. These credits are available to both power and industrial sources that capture and permanently sequester CO<sub>2</sub> in geologic storage and for use in enhanced oil recovery (EOR). Credit values are defined as follows:

<sup>5</sup> Note that the ‘CO<sub>2</sub>\_PURCH’ variable here is only for power plant sources because the purchase prices for CO<sub>2</sub> that come from the EMM are *delivered costs*, so no transportation cost component needs to be added.

<sup>6</sup> For more information about the FUTURE Act, visit <https://www.congress.gov/bill/115th-congress/senate-bill/1535/all-info>



- The tax credit for CO<sub>2</sub> used for EOR ramps in starting at \$12.83 per metric ton in 2017 and rises linearly to \$35 per metric ton by 2026. After 2026, credits rise with inflation.
- The tax credit for CO<sub>2</sub> that is permanently stored in saline aquifers ramps up starting at \$22.66 per metric ton in 2017 and rises linearly to \$50 per ton by 2026. After 2026, credits rise with inflation.

For purposes of the model, the 45Q credits are available to new and retrofit CCUS generators until January 1, 2024, plus an assumed average construction time for CCUS technologies in both the power and industrial sectors. The credit values are adjusted (endogenously) to be revenue equivalences by the average corporate tax rate in each year. Credits are expressed in nominal dollars until after 2026 when the credits rise with inflation as specified in the legislation. Annual payments to generators are based on the credit value in each operating year, so all generators benefit from the rising credit value over time regardless of online year. Payments are made for the first 12 years of operations.

### *Modifications to the EMM*

Changes were made to the Electricity Market Module (EMM) to reduce the CO<sub>2</sub> transport cost for new and retrofit CCUS plant investment and operating decisions to reflect the value of the credits. A new capability was added to allow power plants to make an economic decision to reduce or stop operating their CO<sub>2</sub> capture equipment once the 45Q credit payments expire.

### *Electricity Capacity Planning (ECP) changes*

In the ECP LP, the operate vectors for plant types that incorporate carbon capture technology intersect a balance constraint in order to collect all the captured CO<sub>2</sub>. There is a balance row for each fuel region in each of the planning periods. The other vectors that intersect these balance rows are CO<sub>2</sub> transport vectors that allow the LP the option to either ship the captured CO<sub>2</sub> to EOR projects in one of seven OGSM regions or to be sequestered in saline aquifers. In the absence of a carbon policy, the CO<sub>2</sub> can be vented. Because the captured CO<sub>2</sub> must either be sequestered or sent to EOR projects to receive the 45Q tax credit, the balance row is set to an equality row. Any CO<sub>2</sub> captured must activate one or more of the transport vectors. Normally, the objective value of these transport vectors is the cost to either transport the CO<sub>2</sub> to EOR projects (net of CO<sub>2</sub> revenues from EOR production) or the cost to transport and sequester the CO<sub>2</sub> at the closest and least expensive geological formation where sequestering is possible. The objective function values of these transport vectors are reduced by the value of the 45Q tax credit, which will incentivize investment in carbon capture technology.

However, a modeling compromise must be made. In the ECP the operate vectors are for all units of the same plant type, no matter what the vintage. For new units built each year, the tax credit is good for the entire duration allowed but, for other older units of the same type, the remaining years of eligibility are lower. To model the legislation as written would require a new set of operate vectors for each vintage. This new set of operate vectors would require a large expansion of the ECP matrix, and most likely the matrix would no longer fit in the limited solution space. The decision was made to focus on ensuring that the new investments receive the full credit value and can make an accurate investment decision. This choice of focus means that during the period that new investment can qualify for the tax credit,

older vintages are receiving credits that they may not be supposed to receive. In the later forecast years when new capture investments can no longer qualify for the 45Q tax credit, the older plants will also not receive any remaining tax credit payments that they should be receiving if they are still in their eligibility period, which could affect the model's operation of these plants.

Another objective was to revise the EMM code to allow units with CO<sub>2</sub> capture technology to operate at a lower capture rate if it is economical to do so. The reason that this option is needed is that 45Q provides a subsidy for captured CO<sub>2</sub>, but there is a limited window of time in which a unit can receive this subsidy. Thus the subsidy may stimulate investment in new plants with capture or existing units that retrofit with carbon capture, but when these units no longer receive a subsidy, it is possible that the most economical choice for these units is to reduce the use of the carbon capture equipment. This action can significantly increase a plant's ability to sell electricity to the grid and result in greater revenues with the same costs. Whether these units will be allowed to suspend carbon capture is unknown, so the model user has the option of using data inputs to specify if plants are allowed to stop capturing in full or in part. The partial carbon capture option is provided to accommodate the possibility that new CCUS plants would be in violation of the Clean Air Act 111b rules if they were to stop capturing but would be in compliance with a lower capture rate.

The ECP passes to CTUS the average capacity factor (CF\_NAT) for CCUS plants by technology type, which the CTUS model uses to develop its view of CO<sub>2</sub> captured. The capacity factor is computed to reflect only the captured portion of the generation.

### ***Electricity Fuel Dispatch (EFD) changes***

For units with capture, the EFD code distinguishes between those units that still receive the 45Q credits and those that no longer qualify for the credits. The units that still receive the 45Q credits send their captured carbon to a subsidized carbon balance row, and the rest of the units send their captured carbon to a carbon balance row, where the full transport and storage costs must be paid.

In addition, the EFD code was modified to allow units with carbon capture to operate with or without capture based on data inputs that specify the degree to which these units can restrict the use of the capture equipment. The capture rate is input from the ECPDATY.xlsx input file for each CCUS technology and stored in the UPPCEF(ECPt) array. A parallel vector, UPPCEF\_MIN(ECPt), was created that specifies the minimum capture allowed for each technology. For any given plant type, if the two values match, then there is no option to change the capture rate. If the minimum rate is less than the full rate, then the set of alternate operate vectors at lower capture rates is created.

A second set of inputs in the EMMCNTL.txt file specifies the capacity and heat rate penalties associated with reduced capture operations. The capacity penalty and the heat-rate penalty are always the inverse of each other. For CCUS plants, the unit consumes the same amount of fuel with or without capture, but parasitic energy needed for capture reduces the amount of capacity that can be committed to meet load (capacity penalty). To compensate, the heat-rate must increase so that fuel consumption remains

constant (heat-rate penalty). The relationship is defined by the following equality:  $\text{Orig CAP} * \text{Orig HTRT} = \text{ADJ\_CAP} * \text{ADJ\_HTRT}$ .

Currently, there is an input in the EMMCNTL.txt file that specifies the *average capacity penalty factor* by ECP type, UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ(ECPt).<sup>7</sup> For example, existing coal plants have a *capacity penalty factor* of 0.730 and a *capacity penalty* of 0.270, and so a 100-megawatt (MW) plant will produce 73 MW for the grid after installing CCS. The capacity penalty factor is also the inverse of the heat rate adjustment factor UECP\_HTRT\_ADJ. A new parallel array, ALT\_UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ(ECPt), was created that defines the capacity penalty factor with minimum capture and makes it possible to assess the economic impact of reducing a plant's capture rate.

All natural gas CCS plants (new or retrofits) are assumed to be able to stop capturing completely, while coal CCS plants (new or retrofits) are assumed to require a minimum of 30% carbon capture, to comply with the Clean Air Act 111b rules.

A new variable, ADJ\_FAC, represents the amount of capacity that can be regained by reducing the capture percentage. If this factor is greater than 1.0, the alternate operate vectors are created. The calculation of the ADJ\_FAC also uses a relationship between the reduced capture rate and associated capacity/heat-rate penalty.  $\text{ADJ\_FAC} = \text{ALT\_UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ(ECPt)} / (1.0 - \text{UGNOCCS(N\_EFD\_GRPS)})$  where UGNOCCS(N\_EFD\_GRPS) is the average capacity penalty for the dispatch group. It is defined by averaging the unit-level capacity penalty (ECNOCCS(ECNTP)) over all the units in the group. For units to belong in the same group, they must be nearly alike, that is, same regions, same plant types, similar heat rates, and now must have the same 45Q start date. In turn, ECNOCCS(ECNTP) is defined by the CCSCAPA variable that is stored on the individual plant records (CCSCAPA = 1.0 – the capacity penalty factor). For new CCS plants, UGNOCCS is the same as the capacity penalty (1 – UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ) where UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ is defined in EMMCNTL.txt. The capacity penalty factor, UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ, is equivalent to the ratio of the *No CCS* technology heat rate and the CCS technology heat rate. The corresponding *No CCS* technology's ECP type is also defined in EMMCNTL.txt as the new variable NO\_CCS\_PLNTCD. This definition assumes that plants with carbon capture that stop capturing become equivalent to plants that were built without capture from the start.

For example, for a new natural gas CCS unit that can stop capturing entirely:

$\text{ALT\_UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ(ECPt)} = 1.0$ , in other words the capacity after stopping capture = capacity without capture because the minimum capture rate is 0%.

$\text{UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ(ECPt)} = 0.827$ , derived by capacity penalty factor = "AC" heat rate (with no capture) / "CS" heat rate (with full capture) in 2025 = 6200 / 7493 = 0.827,

$\text{UGNOCCS(group)} = \text{capacity penalty factor} = (1.0 - 0.827)$  or 0.173,

$\text{ADJ\_FAC} = (\text{ALT\_UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ(ECPt)} / (1.0 - \text{UGNOCCS(group)})) = (1.0 / (1.0 - 0.173)) = 1.209$

<sup>7</sup> Capacity Penalty Factor = (1.0 – Capacity Penalty) thus Capacity Penalty = (1.0 – Capacity Penalty Factor). The unit specific capacity penalties are specified in the input plant file for plants that could undertake CCS retrofits. The average rates in the EMMCNTL.txt file are used in places where the ECP needs average rates by plant type and were previously only used for existing plants.

For a new coal CCS unit that can reduce to 30% capture, the partial (30%) capture heat rate penalty was used to derive the associated capacity penalty factor

$ALT\_UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ(ECPt) = 0.996$ , which was defined as the “PQ” heat rate (with 30% capture) / “IS” heat rate (with full capture) =  $9221/9257 = 0.996$

$UECP\_CPEN\_ADJ(ECPt) = 0.805$ , derived by capacity penalty = “IG” heat rate (with no capture) / “IS” heat rate (with full capture) in 2025 =  $7450 / 9257 = 0.805$ ,

$UGNOCCS(group) = \text{capacity penalty factor} = (1.0 - 0.805) = 0.195$ ,

$ADJ\_FAC = 0.996 / (1.0 - 0.195) = 1.238$

The final step is to ensure the fuel used at the minimum capture level reflects the correct mix of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted and CO<sub>2</sub> captured. The final step is important because the cost of the British thermal units used also includes the cost of CO<sub>2</sub> emitted. For unconstrained carbon cases, this cost is zero, but for carbon-constrained cases, the CO<sub>2</sub> cost is typically greater than zero. To accomplish this result, each plant type with CO<sub>2</sub> capture is paired to a similar plant type without capture. The fuel used by this pair of plant types is mixed so that the CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are consistent with the emissions from the plants with capture operating at the minimum capture rate. The share of fuel without capture is:

$SHR\_NOCCS = (CO2\_CCS\_MIN - CO2\_CCS) / (CO2\_NOCCS - CO2\_CCS)$

$SHR\_CCS = 1.0 - SHR\_NOCCS$

Where:  $CO2\_CCS = 1.0 - UPPCEF(\text{capture})$

$CO2\_CCS\_MIN = 1.0 - UPPCEF\_MIN(\text{capture})$

$CO2\_NOCCS = 1.0 - UPPCEF(\text{no\_capture})$

For the coal unit example above:  $CO2\_CCS = 1.0 - 0.9 = 0.1$

$CO2\_CCS\_MIN = 1.0 - 0.3 = 0.7$

$CO2\_NOCCS = 1.0 - 0.0 = 1.0$

$SHR\_NOCCS = (0.7 - 0.1) / (1.0 - 0.1) = 0.6 / 0.9 = 0.6667$

$SHR\_CCS = 1.0 - 0.6667 = 0.3333$

### *Modifications to the OGSM*

OGSM was modified with new arrays and bin sorting routines to reflect the 45Q credits for industrial CO<sub>2</sub> capture and to track the CCUS plants built or retrofit that are eligible to receive the credits. The original OGSM computed the potential industrial CO<sub>2</sub> available for EOR once in the first model year using supply curves and industry specific ramp rates. In the new structure, the arrays must be sorted each year to account for 45Q credits, and a new array, NS\_PRC\_NDX, maps the sorted project list in each year to the original project indexes. NS\_Price dimensions were expanded to include a year dimension to use for the 45Q subsidy values, and the bin breakpoints are reset to accommodate the annual subsidies. A new array, NS\_START, records the year each project is selected for storage and compression of CO<sub>2</sub>. It is collected from a previous cycle/run and stored in the restart file. This array is used to determine if the

project receives a subsidy in each forecast year (whether it has been selected in a previous year and is still within its eligibility period), based on OGSM's decision to use CO<sub>2</sub> from this project.

All the captured CO<sub>2</sub> from industrial sources is sent to EOR projects. There is no ability for industrial captured CO<sub>2</sub> to be sent to saline storage.

### 3. Offshore Oil and Gas Supply Submodule

#### Introduction

The Offshore Oil and Gas Supply Submodule (OOGSS) uses a field-based engineering approach to represent the exploration and development of U.S. offshore oil and natural gas resources. The OOGSS simulates the economic decision-making at each stage of development from frontier areas to post-mature areas. Offshore petroleum resources are divided into three categories:

- **Undiscovered Fields.** The number, location, and size of the undiscovered fields are based on the Minerals Management Service's (MMS) 2006 hydrocarbon resource assessment. MMS was renamed Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation and Enforcement (BOEMRE) in 2010 and then replaced by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) and the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE) in 2011 as part of a major reorganization.
- **Discovered, Undeveloped Fields.** Any discovery that has been announced but is not currently producing is evaluated in this component of the model. The first production year is an input and is based on announced plans and expectations.
- **Producing Fields.** The fields in this category have wells that have produced oil and/or natural gas by 2010. The production volumes are from the BOEM production database.

Resource and economic calculations are performed at an evaluation unit basis. An evaluation unit is defined as the area within a planning area that falls into a specific water depth category. Planning areas are the Western Gulf of Mexico (GOM), Central GOM, Eastern GOM, Pacific, and Atlantic. There are six water depth categories: 0–200 meters, 200–400 meters, 400–800 meters, 800–1,600 meters, 1,600–2,400 meters, and greater than 2,400 meters. The crosswalk between region and evaluation unit is shown in Table 3-1.

Supply curves for crude oil and natural gas are generated for three offshore regions: Pacific, Atlantic, and Gulf of Mexico. Crude oil production includes lease condensate. Natural gas production accounts for both nonassociated gas and associated-dissolved gas. The model is responsive to changes in oil and natural gas prices, royalty relief assumptions, oil and natural gas resource base, and technological improvements affecting exploration and development.

#### Undiscovered fields component

Significant undiscovered oil and natural gas resources are estimated to exist in the Outer Continental Shelf, particularly in the Gulf of Mexico (GOM). Exploration and development of these resources is projected in this component of the OOGSS.

Within each evaluation unit, a field size distribution is assumed based on BOEM's 2016<sup>8</sup> resource assessment (Table 3-2). The volume of resource in barrels of oil equivalence by field size class as defined by BOEM is shown in Table 3-3. In the OOGSS, the mean estimate represents the size of each field in the field size class. Water depth and field size class are used for specifying many of the technology assumptions in the OOGSS. Fields smaller than field size class 2 are assumed to be uneconomical to develop.

**Table 3-1. Offshore region and evaluation unit crosswalk**

No.	Region Name	Planning Area	Water Depth (meters)	Drilling Depth (feet)	Evaluation Unit Name	Region ID
1	Shallow GOM	Western GOM	0 - 200	< 15,000	WGOM0002	3
2	Shallow GOM	Western GOM	0 - 200	> 15,000	WGOMDG02	3
3	Deep GOM	Western GOM	201 - 400	All	WGOM0204	4
4	Deep GOM	Western GOM	401 - 800	All	WGOM0408	4
5	Deep GOM	Western GOM	801 - 1,600	All	WGOM0816	4
6	Deep GOM	Western GOM	1,601 - 2,400	All	WGOM1624	4
7	Deep GOM	Western GOM	> 2,400	All	WGOM2400	4
8	Shallow GOM	Central GOM	0 - 200	< 15,000	CGOM0002	3
9	Shallow GOM	Central GOM	0 - 200	> 15,000	CGOMDG02	3
10	Deep GOM	Central GOM	201 - 400	All	CGOM0204	4
11	Deep GOM	Central GOM	401 - 800	All	CGOM0408	4
12	Deep GOM	Central GOM	801 - 1,600	All	CGOM0816	4
13	Deep GOM	Central GOM	1,601 - 2,400	All	CGOM1624	4
14	Deep GOM	Central GOM	> 2,400	All	CGOM2400	4
15	Shallow GOM	Eastern GOM	0 - 200	All	EGOM0002	3
16	Deep GOM	Eastern GOM	201 - 400	All	EGOM0204	4
17	Deep GOM	Central GOM	401 - 800	All	EGOM0408	4
18	Deep GOM	Eastern GOM	801 - 1,600	All	EGOM0816	4
19	Deep GOM	Eastern GOM	1,601 - 2,400	All	EGOM1624	4
20	Deep GOM	Eastern GOM	> 2,400	All	EGOM2400	4
21	Deep GOM	Eastern GOM	> 200	All	EGOML181	4
22	Atlantic	North Atlantic	0 - 200	All	NATL0002	1
23	Atlantic	North Atlantic	201 - 800	All	NATL0208	1
24	Atlantic	North Atlantic	> 800	All	NATL0800	1
25	Atlantic	Mid Atlantic	0 - 200	All	MATL0002	1
26	Atlantic	Mid Atlantic	201 - 800	All	MATL0208	1
27	Atlantic	Mid Atlantic	> 800	All	MATL0800	1
28	Atlantic	South Atlantic	0 - 200	All	SATL0002	1
29	Atlantic	South Atlantic	201 - 800	All	SATL0208	1

<sup>8</sup> U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Assessment of Undiscovered Technically Recoverable Oil and Gas Resources of the Nation's Outer Continental Shelf, 2016.

Table 3-1. Offshore Region and Evaluation Unit Crosswalk (cont.)

No.	Region Name	Planning Area	Water Depth (meters)	Drilling Depth (feet)	Evaluation Unit Name	Region ID
30	Atlantic	South Atlantic	> 800	All	SATL0800	1
31	Atlantic	Florida Straits	0 – 200	All	FLST0002	1
32	Atlantic	Florida Straits	201 - 800	All	FLST0208	1
33	Atlantic	Florida Straits	> 800	All	FLST0800	1
34	Pacific	Pacific Northwest	0-200	All	PNW0002	2
35	Pacific	Pacific Northwest	201-800	All	PNW0208	2
36	Pacific	North California	0-200	All	NCA0002	2
37	Pacific	North California	201-800	All	NCA0208	2
38	Pacific	North California	801-1,600	All	NCA0816	2
39	Pacific	North California	1,600-2,400	All	NCA1624	2
40	Pacific	Central California	0-200	All	CCA0002	2
41	Pacific	Central California	201-800	All	CCA0208	2
42	Pacific	Central California	801-1,600	All	CCA0816	2
43	Pacific	South California	0-200	All	SCA0002	2
44	Pacific	South California	201-800	All	SCA0208	2
45	Pacific	South California	801-1,600	All	SCA0816	2
46	Pacific	South California	1,601-2,400	All	SCA1624	2

Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Analysis, Office of Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Biofuels Analysis.

Table 3-2. Number of undiscovered fields by evaluation unit and field size class, as of January 1, 2014

Evaluation Unit	Field Size Class																Number of Fields	Total Resource (BBOE)
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17		
WGOM0002	11	19	27	39	38	38	34	25	13	9	3	4	2	1	0	0	268	3,558
WGOMDG02	6	10	14	19	19	19	17	13	7	4	2	2	1	0	0	0	135	1,801
WGOM0204	0	0	0	1	2	2	3	4	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	23	842
WGOM0408	0	0	1	1	2	3	5	6	6	5	3	2	1	0	0	0	34	1,263
WGOM0816	0	1	2	5	10	15	24	29	29	22	15	7	3	1	0	0	163	6,530
WGOM1624	0	0	1	2	3	5	8	9	10	8	5	3	2	0	0	0	56	2,450
WGOM2400	0	0	0	1	2	3	5	5	6	5	3	2	1	0	0	0	33	1,439
CGOM0002	16	29	41	57	58	57	55	45	20	12	6	5	3	1	0	0	412	4,917
CGOMDG02	9	15	22	30	30	30	28	24	11	7	3	2	1	0	0	0	215	2,567
CGOM0204	0	0	1	2	4	5	9	12	12	9	6	2	1	0	0	0	64	2,403
CGOM0408	0	1	1	2	5	8	14	19	19	14	8	4	1	1	0	0	96	3,604
CGOM0816	1	2	4	9	17	26	46	62	63	48	31	14	5	2	0	0	330	13,105
CGOM1624	1	2	3	7	14	23	39	50	54	41	29	14	6	2	1	0	286	13,962
CGOM2400	0	1	1	3	7	13	22	29	31	25	18	10	4	2	1	0	167	9,927
EGOM0002	4	6	7	8	8	8	7	5	4	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	66	857
EGOM0204	1	2	2	2	2	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	18	174
EGOM0408	2	2	3	4	4	4	3	2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	27	260
EGOM0816	1	1	2	2	2	3	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	17	116
EGOM1624	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	40
EGOM2400	0	0	1	1	4	6	9	12	13	11	7	5	2	1	0	0	72	3,921
EGOML181	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
NATL0002	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	5	6	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	21	614
NATL0208	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	3	4	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	14	492
NATL0800	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	5	4	3	1	1	0	0	29	2,346
MATL0002	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	13	443
MATL0208	0	0	0	0	2	3	3	3	3	3	2	1	1	0	0	0	21	980
MATL0800	0	0	0	0	2	4	6	8	10	10	9	7	4	1	0	0	61	4,980
SATL0002	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SATL0208	0	0	0	0	2	3	3	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	13	143
SATL0800	0	0	0	0	5	6	6	5	4	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	31	609
PNW0002	10	17	24	29	27	20	13	8	4	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	160	572
PNW0208	4	6	9	10	10	7	5	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	59	202
NCA0002	1	2	3	5	5	5	5	4	3	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	37	526
NCA0208	9	17	24	28	26	21	14	9	5	3	1	1	0	0	0	0	162	833
NCA0816	3	6	9	12	12	11	9	7	5	3	2	1	0	0	0	0	81	801



**Table 3-2. Number of undiscovered fields by evaluation unit and field size class, as of January 1, 2014 (cont.)**

Evaluation Unit	Field Size Class																Number of Fields	Total Resource (BBOE)
	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17		
CCA0002	1	4	6	11	15	19	20	17	12	7	3	1	1	0	0	0	117	1,792
CCA0208	1	2	3	5	7	9	9	8	5	4	1	1	0	0	0	0	55	745
CCA0816	0	0	1	1	2	3	3	3	2	2	1	0	0	0	0	0	18	290
SCA0002	0	0	1	2	4	7	9	9	8	6	2	1	0	0	0	0	49	991
SCA0208	1	2	5	9	15	22	28	26	21	16	5	3	1	0	0	0	154	3,088
SCA0816	1	2	6	9	14	18	19	17	13	9	3	2	1	0	0	0	114	2,068
SCA1624	0	1	2	3	4	5	5	4	3	2	1	1	0	0	0	0	31	523

Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Analysis, Office of Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Biofuels Analysis.

**Table 3-3. Field size definition**

Field Size Class	Minimum	Mean	Maximum
2	0.0625	0.096	0.125
3	0.125	0.186	0.25
4	0.25	0.373	0.5
5	0.5	0.755	1
6	1	1.432	2
7	2	3.011	4
8	4	5.697	8
9	8	11.639	16
10	16	23.026	32
11	32	44.329	64
12	64	90.327	128
13	128	175.605	256
14	256	357.305	512
15	512	692.962	1,024
16	1,024	1,392.702	2,048
17	2,048	2,399.068	4,096

Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Analysis, Office of Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Biofuels Analysis.

## Projection of discoveries

The number and size of discoveries is projected based on a simple model developed by J. J. Arps and T. G. Roberts in 1958.<sup>9</sup> For a given evaluation unit in the OOGSS, the number of cumulative discoveries for each field size class is determined by

$$\text{DiscoveredFields}_{EU,iFSC} = \text{TotalFields}_{EU,iFSC} * (1 - e^{-\gamma_{EU,iFSC} * \text{CumNFW}_{EU}}) \quad (3-1)$$

where

TotalFields	=	Total number of fields by evaluation unit and field size class
CumNFW	=	Cumulative new field wildcats drilled in an evaluation unit
$\gamma$	=	search coefficient
EU	=	evaluation unit
iFSC	=	field size class

The search coefficient ( $\gamma$ ) was chosen to make Equation 3-1 fit the data. In many cases, however, the sparse exploratory activity in an evaluation unit made fitting the discovery model problematic. To provide reasonable estimates of the search coefficient in every evaluation unit, the data in various field size classes within a region were grouped as needed to obtain enough data points to provide a reasonable fit to the discovery model. A polynomial was fit to all of the relative search coefficients in the region. The polynomial was fit to the resulting search coefficients as follows:

$$\gamma_{EU,iFSC} = (\beta_1 * iFSC^2 + \beta_2 * iFSC + \beta_3) * \gamma_{EU,10} \quad (3-2)$$

where

$\beta_1$	=	0.0243 for Western GOM and 0.0399 for Central and Eastern GOM
$\beta_2$	=	-0.3525 for Western GOM and -0.6222 for Central and Eastern GOM
$\beta_3$	=	2.3326 for Western GOM and 3.0477 for Central and Eastern GOM
iFSC	=	field size class
$\gamma$	=	search coefficient for field size class 10.

Cumulative new field wildcat drilling is determined by

$$\text{CumNFW}_{EU,t} = \text{CumNFW}_{EU,t-1} + \alpha_{EU} + \beta_{EU} * (\text{OILPRICE}_{t-\text{nlag1}} * \text{GASPRICE}_{t-\text{nlag2}}) \quad (3-3)$$

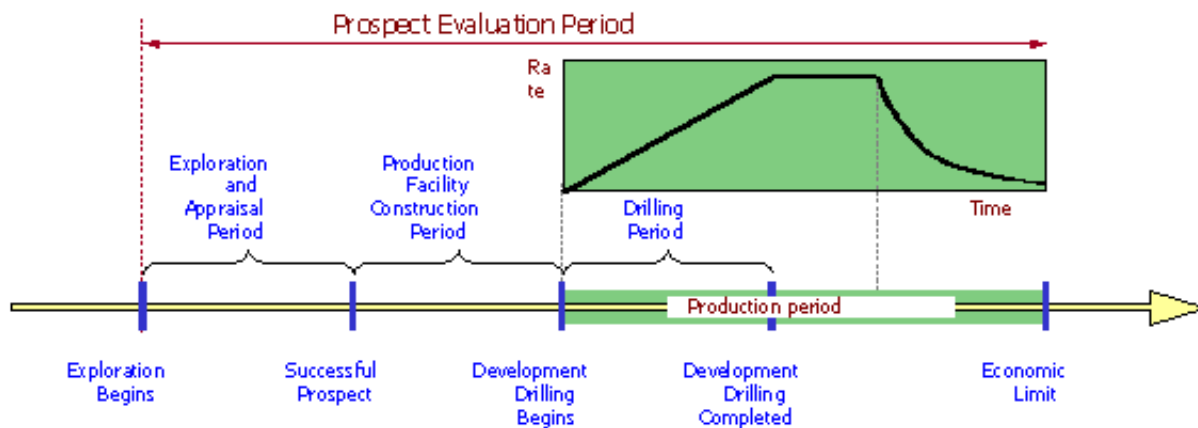
<sup>9</sup>Arps, J. J. and T. G. Roberts, *Economics of Drilling for Cretaceous Oil on the East Flank of the Denver-Julesburg Basin*, Bulletin of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, November 1958.

where

OILPRICE = oil wellhead price  
 GASPRICE = natural gas wellhead price  
 $\alpha_1, \beta$  = estimated parameter  
 nlag1 = number of years lagged for oil price  
 nlag2 = number of years lagged for natural gas price  
 t = year  
 EU = evaluation unit

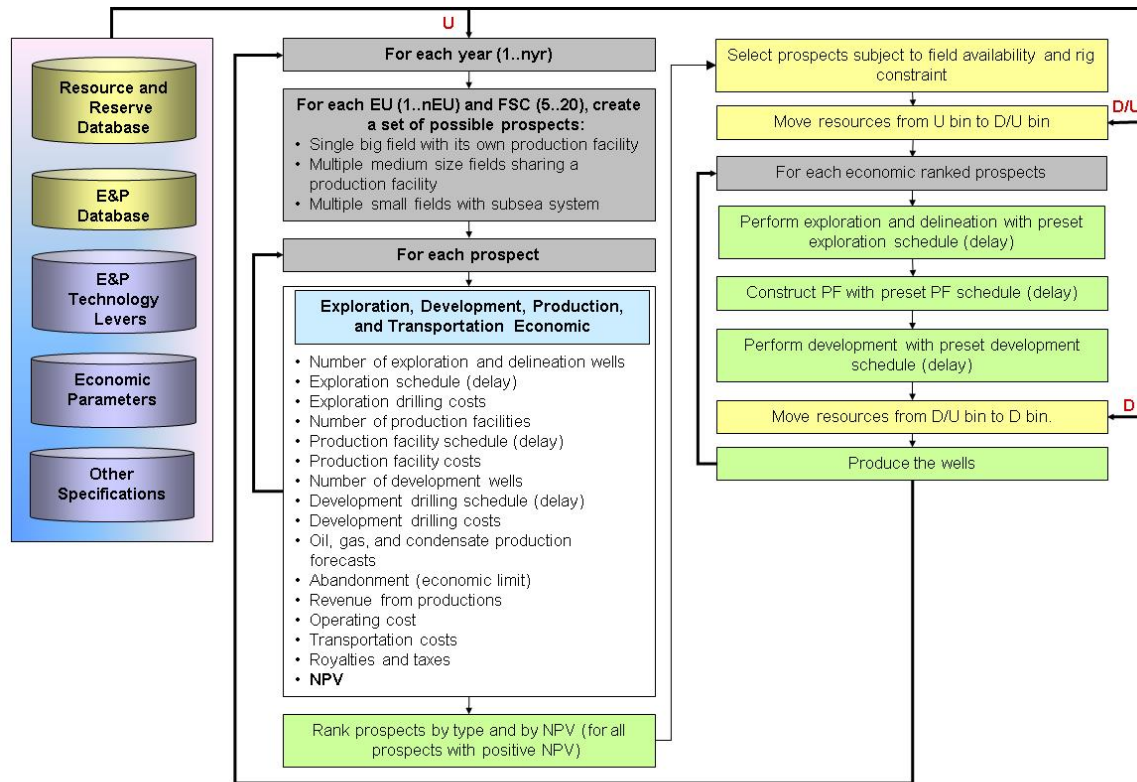
The decision for exploration and development of the discoveries determined from Equation 3-1 is performed at a prospect level that could involve more than one field. A prospect is defined as a potential project that covers exploration, appraisal, production facility construction, development, production, and transportation (Figure 3-1). There are three types of prospects: (1) a single field with its own production facility, (2) multiple medium-size fields sharing a production facility, and (3) multiple small fields utilizing a nearby production facility. The net present value (NPV) of each possible prospect is generated using the calculated exploration costs, production facility costs, development costs, completion costs, operating costs, flowline costs, transportation costs, royalties, taxes, and production revenues. Delays for exploration, production facility construction, and development are incorporated in this NPV calculation. The possible prospects are then ranked from best (highest NPV) to worst (lowest NPV). The best prospects are selected subject to field availability and rig constraint. The basic flowchart is presented in Figure 3-2.

**Figure 3-1. Prospect exploration, development, and production schedule**



Source: ICF Consulting

Figure 3-2. Flowchart for the undiscovered field component of the OOGSS



Note: U = Undiscovered, D/U = Discovered/Undeveloped, D=Developed  
 Source: ICF Consulting

### Calculation of costs

The technology employed in the deepwater offshore areas to find and develop hydrocarbons can be significantly different than that used in shallower waters, and it represents significant challenges for the companies and individuals involved in the deepwater development projects. In many situations in the deepwater Outer Continental Shelf (OCS), the choice of technology used in a particular situation depends on the size of the prospect being developed. The following base costs are adjusted with the oil price to capture the variation in costs over time as activity level and demand for equipment and other supplies change. The adjustment factor is  $[0.6 + (\text{oilprice}/\text{baseprice})]$ , where baseprice = \$75/barrel.

### Exploration drilling

During the exploration phase of an offshore project, the type of drilling rig used depends on both economic and technical criteria. Offshore exploratory drilling usually is done using self-contained rigs that can be moved easily. Three types of drilling rigs are incorporated into the OOGSS. The exploration drilling costs per well for each rig type are a function of water depth (WD) and well drilling depth (DD), both in feet.

**Jack-up** rigs are limited to a water depth of about 600 feet or less. Jack-ups are towed to their location, where heavy machinery is used to jack the legs down into the water until they rest on the ocean floor. When this process is completed, the platform containing the work area rises above the water. After the platform has risen about 50 feet out of the water, the rig is ready to begin drilling.

$$\text{ExplorationDrillingCosts}(\$/\text{well}) = 2,000,000 + (5.0\text{E-}09) * \text{WD} * \text{DD}^3 \quad (3-4)$$

**Semi-submersible** rigs are floating structures that employ large engines to position the rig over the hole dynamically. This technique extends the maximum operating depth greatly, and some of these rigs can be used in water depths up to and beyond 3,000 feet. The shape of a semisubmersible rig tends to dampen wave motion greatly regardless of wave direction. This characteristic allows its use in areas where wave action is severe.

$$\text{ExplorationDrillingCosts}(\$/\text{well}) = 2,500,000 + 400 * \text{WD} + 200 * (\text{WD} + \text{DD}) + (2.0\text{E-}05) * \text{WD} * \text{DD}^2 \quad (3-5)$$

**Dynamically positioned drill ships** are a second type of floating vessel used in offshore drilling. They are usually used in water depths exceeding 3,000 feet where the semi-submersible type of drilling rigs cannot be deployed. Some of the drillships are designed with the rig equipment and anchoring system mounted on a central turret. The ship is rotated about the central turret using thrusters so that the ship always faces incoming waves. This position helps to dampen wave motion.

$$\text{ExplorationDrillingCosts}(\$/\text{well}) = 7,500,000 + (1.0\text{E-}05) * \text{WD} * \text{DD}^2 \quad (3-6)$$

Water depth is the primary criterion for selecting a drilling rig. Drilling in shallow waters (up to 1,500 feet) can be done with jack-up rigs. Drilling in deeper water (greater than 1,500 feet) can be done with semi-submersible drilling rigs or drill ships. The number of rigs available for exploration is limited and varies by water depth levels. Drilling rigs are allowed to move one water depth level lower if needed.

### Production and development structure

Six different options for development/production of offshore prospects are currently assumed in OOGSS, based on those currently considered and/or employed by operators in the Gulf of Mexico OCS. These are conventional fixed platforms, compliant towers, tension leg platforms, spar platforms, floating production systems, and subsea satellite well systems. Choice of platform tends to be a function of the size of field and water depth, although in reality other operational, environmental, and/or economic decisions influence the choice. Production facility costs are a function of water depth (WD) and number of slots per structure (SLT).

**Conventional fixed platform (FP).** A fixed platform consists of a jacket with a deck placed on top, providing space for crew quarters, drilling rigs, and production facilities. The jacket is a tall vertical section made of tubular steel members supported by piles driven into the seabed. The fixed platform is economical for installation in water depths up to 1,200 feet. Although advances in engineering design and materials have been made, these structures are not economically feasible in deeper waters.

$$\text{StructureCost}(\$) = 2,000,000 + 9,000 * \text{SLT} + 1,500 * \text{WD} * \text{SLT} + 40 * \text{WD}^2 \quad (3-7)$$

**Compliant towers (CT).** The compliant tower is a narrow, flexible tower type of platform that is supported by a piled foundation. Its stability is maintained by a series of guy wires radiating from the tower and terminating on piles or gravity anchors on the sea floor. The compliant tower can withstand significant forces while sustaining lateral deflections and is suitable for use in water depths of 1,200 to 3,000 feet. A single tower can accommodate up to 60 wells; however, the compliant tower is constrained by limited deck loading capacity and no oil storage capacity.

$$\text{StructureCost}(\$) = (\text{SLT} + 30) * (1,500,000 + 2,000 * (\text{WD} - 1,000)) \quad (3-8)$$

**Tension leg platform (TLP).** The tension leg platform is a type of semi-submersible structure that is attached to the sea bed by tubular steel mooring lines. The natural buoyancy of the platform creates an upward force, which keeps the mooring lines under tension and helps maintain vertical stability. This type of platform becomes a viable alternative at water depths of 1,500 feet and is considered to be the dominant system at water depths greater than 2,000 feet. Further, the costs of the TLP are relatively insensitive to water depth. The primary advantages of the TLP are its applicability in ultra-deepwaters, an adequate deck loading capacity, and some oil storage capacity. In addition, the field production time lag for this system is only about three years.

$$\text{StructureCost}(\$) = 2 * \{(\text{SLT} + 30) * (3,000,000 + 750 * (\text{WD} - 1,000))\} \quad (3-9)$$

**Floating production system (FPS).** The floating production system, a buoyant structure, consists of a semi-submersible or converted tanker with drilling and production equipment anchored in place with wire rope and chain to allow for vertical motion. Because of the movement of this structure in severe environments, the weather-related production downtime is estimated to be about 10%. These structures can only accommodate a maximum of about 25 wells. The wells are completed subsea on the ocean floor and are connected to the production deck through a riser system designed to accommodate platform motion. This system is suitable for marginally economic fields in water depths up to 4,000 feet.

$$\text{StructureCost}(\$) = (\text{SLT} + 20) * (7,500,000 + 250 * (\text{WD} - 1,000)) \quad (3-9)$$

**Spar platform (SPAR).** A spar platform consists of a large diameter single vertical cylinder supporting a deck. It has a typical fixed platform topside (surface deck with drilling and production equipment), three types of risers (production, drilling, and export), and a hull, which is moored using a taut catenary system of 6 to 20 lines anchored into the seafloor. Spar platforms are presently used in water depths up to 3,000 feet, although existing technology is believed to be able to extend this range to about 10,000 feet.

$$\text{StructureCost}(\$) = 100 * \{(\text{SLT} + 20) * (3,000,000 + 500 * (\text{WD} - 1,000))\} \quad (3-10)$$

**Subsea wells system (SS).** Subsea systems range from a single subsea well tied back to a nearby production platform (such as FPS or TLP) to a set of multiple wells producing through a common subsea manifold and pipeline system to a distant production facility. These systems can be used in water depths up to at least 7,000 feet. Because the cost to complete a well is included in the development well drilling and completion costs, no cost is assumed for the subsea well system. However, a subsea template is required for all development wells producing to any structure other than a fixed platform.

$$\text{SubseaTemplateCost}(\$ / \text{well}) = 2,500,000 \quad (3-11)$$

The type of production facility for development and production depends on water depth level as shown in Table 3-4.

**Table 3-4. Production facility by water depth level**

Minimum	Maximum	FP	CT	TLP	FPS	SPAR	SS
0	656	X					X
656	2625		X				X
2625	5249			X			X
5249	7874				X	X	X
7874	10000				X	X	X

Source: ICF Consulting.

### Development drilling

Pre-drilling of development wells during the platform construction phase is done using the drilling rig employed for exploration drilling. Development wells drilled after installation of the platform, which also serves as the development structure, are done using the platform itself. Hence, the choice of drilling rig for development drilling is tied to the choice of the production platform.

For water depths less than or equal to 900 meters,

$$\text{DevelopmentDrillingCost} \left( \frac{\$}{\text{well}} \right) = 5 * \{1,500,000 + (1,500 + 0.04 * DD) * WD + (0.035 * DD - 300) * DD\} \quad (3-13)$$

For water depths greater than 900 meters,

$$\text{DevelopmentDrillingCost} \left( \frac{\$}{\text{well}} \right) = 5 * \{4,500,000 + (150 + 0.004 * DD) * WD + (0.035 * DD - 250) * DD\} \quad (3-14)$$

where

WD = water depth in feet

DD = drilling depth in feet

### Completion and operating

Completion costs per well are a function of water depth range and drilling depth as shown in Table 3-5.

**Table 3-5. Well completion and equipment costs per well**

Water Depth (feet)	Development Drilling Depth (feet)		
	< 10,000	10,001 - 20,000	> 20,000
0 - 3,000	800,000	2,100,000	3,300,000
> 3,000	1,900,000	2,700,000	3,300,000

Platform operating costs for all types of structures are assumed to be a function of water depth (WD) and the number of slots (SLT). These costs include the following items:

- Primary oil and natural gas production costs
- Labor
- Communications and safety equipment
- Supplies and catering services
- Routine process and structural maintenance
- Well service and workovers
- Insurance on facilities
- Transportation of personnel and supplies

Annual operating costs are estimated by

$$\text{OperatingCost}(\$/\text{structure}/\text{year}) = 3 * (1,265,000 + 135,000 * \text{SLT} + 0.0588 * \text{SLT} * \text{WD}^2) \quad (3-12)$$

### Transportation

It is assumed in the model that existing trunk pipelines will be used and that the prospect economics must support only the gathering system design and installation. However, in case of small fields tied back to some existing neighboring production platform, a pipeline is assumed to be required to transport the crude oil and natural gas to the neighboring platform.

### Structure and facility abandonment

The costs to abandon the development structure and production facilities depend on the type of production technology used. The model projects abandonment costs for fixed platforms and compliant towers assuming that the structure is abandoned. It projects costs for tension leg platforms, converted semi-submersibles, and converted tankers assuming that the structures are removed for transport to another location for reinstallation. These costs are treated as intangible capital investments and are expensed in the year following cessation of production. Based on historical data, these costs are estimated as a fraction of the initial structure costs, as follows:



	<b>Fraction of Initial Platform Cost</b>
Fixed Platform	0.10
Compliant Tower	0.10
Tension Leg Platform	0.10
Floating Production Systems	0.10
Spar Platform	0.10

### Exploration, development, and production scheduling

The typical offshore project development consists of the following phases: <sup>10</sup>

- Exploration phase
- Exploration drilling program
- Delineation drilling program
- Development phase
- Fabrication and installation of the development/production platform
- Development drilling program
- Pre-drilling during construction of platform
- Drilling from platform
- Construction of gathering system
- Production operations
- Field abandonment

The timing of each activity, relative to the overall project life and to other activities, affects the potential economic viability of the undiscovered prospect. The modeling objective is to develop an exploration, development, and production plan that both realistically portrays existing and/or anticipated offshore practices and also allows for the most economical development of the field. A description of each of the phases is provided below.

#### Exploration phase

An undiscovered field is assumed to be discovered by a successful exploration well (in other words, a new field wildcat). Delineation wells are then drilled to define the vertical and areal extent of the reservoir.

**Exploration drilling.** The exploration success rate (ratio of the number of field discovery wells to total wildcat wells) is used to establish the number of exploration wells required to discover a field as follows:

$$\text{number of exploratory wells} = 1 / [\text{exploration success rate}]$$

<sup>10</sup> The pre-development activities, including early field evaluation using conventional geological and geophysical methods and the acquisition of the right to explore the field, are assumed to be completed before initiation of the development of the prospect.

For example, a 25% exploration success rate will require four exploratory wells: one of the four wildcat wells drilled finds the field and the other three are dryholes.

**Delineation drilling.** Exploratory drilling is followed by delineation drilling for field appraisal (one to four wells depending on the size of the field). The delineation wells define the field location vertically and horizontally so that the development structures and wells may be set in optimal positions. All delineation wells are converted to production wells at the end of the production facility construction.

### Development phase

During this phase of an offshore project, the development structures are designed, fabricated, and installed; the development wells (successful and dry) are drilled and completed; and the product transportation/gathering system is installed.

**Development structures.** The model assumes that the design and construction of any development structure begins in the year following completion of the exploration and delineation drilling program. However, the length of time required to complete the construction and installation of these structures depends on the type of system used. The required time for construction and installation of the various development structures used in the model is shown in Table 3-6. This time lag is important in all offshore developments, but it is especially critical for fields in deepwater and for marginally economic fields.

**Development drilling schedule.** The number of development wells varies by water depth and field size class as follows.

$$\text{DevelopmentWells} = \frac{5}{\text{FSC}} * \text{FSIZE}^{\beta_{\text{DepthClass}}} \quad (3-13)$$

where

FSC = field size class

FSIZE = resource volume (million barrels of oil equivalent [MMBOE])

$\beta$  = 0.8 for water depths < 200 meters; 0.7 for water depths 200–800 meters; 0.65 for water depths > 800 meters.

Table 3-6. Production facility design, fabrication, and installation period (years)

PLATFORMS	Water Depth (Feet)																
	Number of Slots	0	100	400	800	1000	1500	2000	3000	4000	5000	6000	7000	8000	9000	10000	
2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	
8	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	
12	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	
18	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	
24	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	5	
36	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	4	5	
48	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	5	
60	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	5	
OTHERS																	
SS		1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	4
FPS									3	3	3	4	4	4	4	4	5

Source: ICF Consulting.

The development drilling schedule is determined based on the assumed drilling capacity (maximum number of wells that could be drilled in a year). This drilling capacity varies by type of production facility and water depth. For a platform type production facility (FP, CT, or TLP), the development drilling capacity is also a function of the number of slots. The assumed drilling capacity by production facility type is shown in Table 3-7.

**Production transportation/gathering system.** It is assumed in the model that the installation of the gathering systems occurs during the first year of construction of the development structure and is completed within one year.

### Production operations

Production operations begin in the year after the construction of the structure is complete. The life of the production depends on the field size, water depth, and development strategy. First production is from delineation wells that were converted to production wells. Development drilling starts at the end of the production facility construction period.

**Table 3-7. Development drilling capacity by production facility type**

Maximum Number of Wells Drilled (wells/platform/year, 1 rig)		Maximum Number of Wells Drilled (wells/field/year)			
Drilling Depth (feet)	Drilling Capacity (24 slots)	Water Depth (feet)	SS	FPS	FPSO
0	24	0	4		4
6,000	24	1,000	4		4
7,000	24	2,000	4		4
8,000	20	3,000	4	4	4
9,000	20	4,000	4	4	4
10,000	20	5,000	3	3	3
11,000	20	6,000	2	2	2
12,000	16	7,000	2	2	2
13,000	16	8,000	1	1	1
14,000	12	9,000	1	1	1
15,000	8	10,000	1	1	1
16,000	4				
17,000	2				
18,000	2				
19,000	2				
20,000	2				
30,000	2				

Source: ICF Consulting.

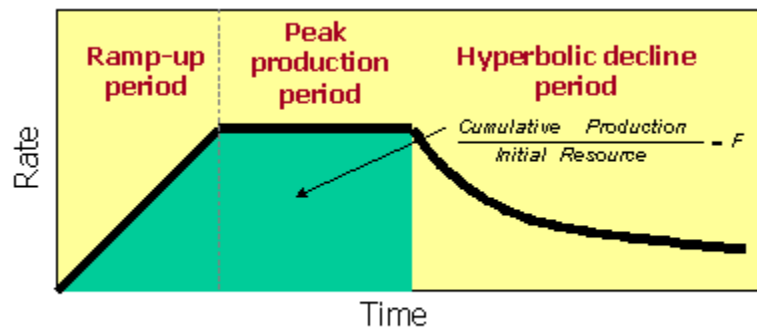
### Production profiles

The original hydrocarbon resource (in BOE) is divided between oil and natural gas using a user-specified proportion. Because of the development drilling schedule, not all wells in the same field will produce at the same time. This drilling schedule yields a ramp-up profile in the early production period (Figure 3-3). The initial production rate is the same for all wells in the field and is constant for a period of time. Field production reaches its peak when all the wells have been drilled and start producing. The production will start to decline (at a user-specified rate) when the ratio of cumulative production to initial resource equals a user-specified fraction.

Natural gas (plus lease condensate) production is calculated based on natural gas resource, and oil (plus associated-dissolved gas) production is calculated based on the oil resource. Lease condensate production is separated from the natural gas production using the user-specified condensate yield. Likewise, associated-dissolved gas production is separated from the oil production using the user-

specified associated gas-to-oil ratio. Associated-dissolved gas production is then tracked separately from the nonassociated gas production throughout the projection. Lease condensate production is added to crude oil production and is not tracked separately.

**Figure 3-3. Undiscovered field production profile**



Source: ICF Consulting

### Field abandonment

All wells in a field are assumed to be shut in when the net revenue from the field is less than total state and federal taxes. Net revenue is total revenue from production less royalties, operating costs, transportation costs, and severance taxes.

### Discovered undeveloped fields component

Announced discoveries that have not been brought into production by 2016 are included in this component of the OOGSS. The data required for these fields include location, field size class, natural gas percentage of BOE resource, condensate yield, natural gas-to-oil ratio, start year of production, initial production rate, fraction produced before decline, and hyperbolic decline parameters. The BOE resource for each field corresponds to the field size class as specified in Table 3-3.

The number of development wells is the same as that of an undiscovered field in the same water depth and of the same field size class (Equation 3-13). The production profile is also the same as that of an undiscovered field (Figure 3-3).

The assumed field size and year of initial production of the major announced deepwater discoveries that were not brought into production by 2016 are shown in Table 3-8. A field that is announced as an oil field is assumed to be 100% oil, and a field that is announced as a natural gas field is assumed to be 100% natural gas. If a field is expected to produce both oil and natural gas, 70% is assumed to be oil and 30% is assumed to be natural gas.

Table 3-8. Assumed size and initial production year of major announced deepwater discoveries

Field/project name	Block	Water depth (feet)	Year of discovery	Field size class	Field size (MMBOE)	Start year of production
Blacktip	AC380	6,234	2019	12	90	2029
Whale	AC772	8,799	2017	14	357	2024
Tiger	AC818	9,003	2004	11	44	2031
Gotcha	AC856	7,713	2006	11	44	2029
Trident	AC903	9,685	2001	12	90	2030
G07075	AT001	2,441	1986	9	12	2029
Cyclops	AT008	3,136	1997	8	6	2035
Vicksburg B	DC353	7,500	2008	11	44	2027
Gettysburg West	DC398	7,530	2014	11	44	2025
Raptor	DC535	8,176	2013	10	23	2038
Moccasin	GB254	1,916	1993	10	23	2031
Winter	GB605	3,399	2009	11	44	2042
North Platte	GB959	4,498	2012	14	357	2026
Navarro	GC037	2,021	1997	8	6	2032
Katmai	GC040	2,100	2014	12	90	2021
Healey	GC082	2,461	1996	7	3	2032
GC108	GC108	1,411	1987	7	3	2029
Marathon	GC153	2,461	1994	8	6	2032
GC160	GC160	2,920	1990	8	6	2031
GC162	GC162	2,802	1989	8	6	2029
Orlov	GC200	2,136	2019	10	23	2020
Sable	GC228	1,693	1985	8	6	2034
Antrim	GC364	3,110	2017	10	23	2032
Khaleesi	GC389	3,602	2017	12	90	2022
Samurai	GC432	3,363	2009	11	44	2022
GC463	GC463	4,134	1986	12	90	2033
Mormont	GC478	3,799	2017	11	44	2022
Wildling	GC520	4,117	2017	11	44	2027
Warrior	GC563	4,144	2016	11	44	2026
Caicos	GC564	4,226	2016	11	44	2026
Shenzi North	GC609	4,295	2015	11	44	2027
Constellation	GC627	4,472	2014	11	44	2019
Poseidon	GC691	4,593	1996	10	23	2033
Atlantis North	GC699	7,054	1998	12	90	2020
Calpurnia	GC727	4,596	2017	11	44	2028
Conquest	GC767	5,295	2004	10	23	2030
Anchor	GC807	5,184	2014	14	357	2024
Parmer	GC823	4,127	2003	11	44	2030
Argos Mad Dog Phase 2	GC825	5,899	2005	15	693	2022
Heidelberg Phase 2	GC859	5,869	2009	12	90	2029
Gila	KC093	4,823	2013	10	23	2045
Tiber	KC102	4,131	2009	14	357	2025
Kaskida	KC292	5,860	2006	13	176	2031
Kaskida Phase 2	KC292	5,860	2006	13	176	2034
Leon	KC642	6,119	2014	12	90	2024
Moccasin	KC736	6,759	2011	10	23	2024
Sicily	KC814	6,759	2015	12	90	2032
Buckskin	KC829	6,923	2009	12	90	2019
Buckskin Phase 2	KC829	6,923	2009	13	176	2026
Hadrian North	KC919	7,238	2010	12	90	2019

Table 3-8. Assumed size and initial production year of major announced deepwater discoveries (cont.)

Field/Project name	Block	Water depth (feet)	Year of discovery	Field size class	Field size (MMBOE)	Start year of production
Nirvana	MC162	3,455	1994	9	12	2034
Hoffe Park	MC166	4,019	2017	11	44	2027
Macondo	MC252	4,987	2010	11	44	2040
Red Zinger	MC257	5,997	2016	9	12	2019
Nearly Headless Nick	MC387	6,480	2018	10	23	2019
Appomattox	MC392	7,398	2010	15	693	2019
Vicksburg A	MC393	7,444	2013	12	90	2019
Blue Wing Olive	MC471	5,823	2016	9	12	2019
Manuel	MC520	6,617	2018	10	23	2022
Rydberg	MC525	7,480	2014	12	90	2025
Mudbug	MC560	6,230	2016	7	3	2031
Fort Sumter	MC566	7,060	2016	12	90	2028
Ballymore	MC607	6,562	2018	15	693	2024
Calliope	MC609	6,814	2017	10	23	2020
Dover	MC612	7,480	2018	13	176	2025
MC709	MC709	2,677	1987	9	12	2030
Thunder Horse South Phase 2	MC778	5,581	1999	13	176	2021
Gladden Deep	MC800	3,140	2019	8	6	2019
Thunder Bird	MC819	5,679	2006	10	23	2023
Ourse	MC895	3,678	2015	10	23	2021
Power Nap	MC943	4,173	2015	12	90	2022
Vito	MC984	4,091	2009	13	176	2021
Phobos	SE039	8,478	2013	12	90	2030
Stonefly	VK999	4,117	2016	9	12	2019
Big Foot	WR029	5,249	2005	13	176	2019
Shenandoah	WR052	6,037	2009	13	176	2028
Yucatan	WR095	5,784	2013	12	90	2031
Coronado	WR098	6,129	2013	12	90	2035
Yeti	WR160	5,896	2015	12	90	2030
Stones	WR508	9,573	2005	12	90	2023
Tucker	WR543	6,896	2006	10	23	2039
Julia Phase 2	WR627	7,218	2007	13	176	2031
Logan	WR969	7,533	2011	12	90	2039

MMBOE = million barrels of oil equivalent.

Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Analysis.

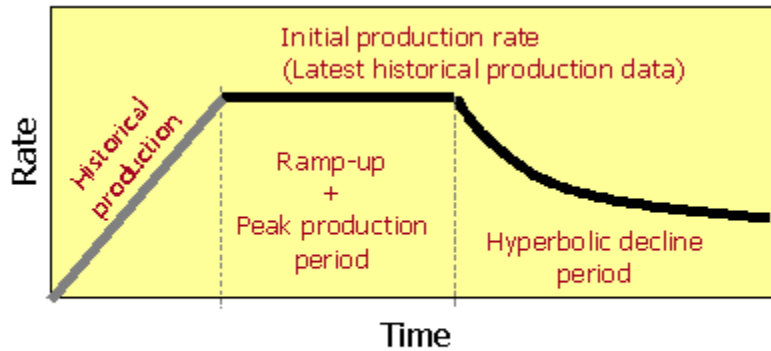
## Producing fields component

A separate database is used to track currently producing fields. The data required for each producing field include location, field size class, field type (oil or natural gas), total recoverable resources, historical production (1990–2016), and hyperbolic decline parameters.

Projected production from the currently producing fields will continue to decline if, historically, production from the field is declining (Figure 3-4). Otherwise, production is held constant for a period of time equal to the sum of the specified number of ramp-up years and number of years at peak production, after which it will decline (Figure 3-5). The model assumes that production will decline according to a hyperbolic decline curve until the economic limit is achieved and the field is abandoned.

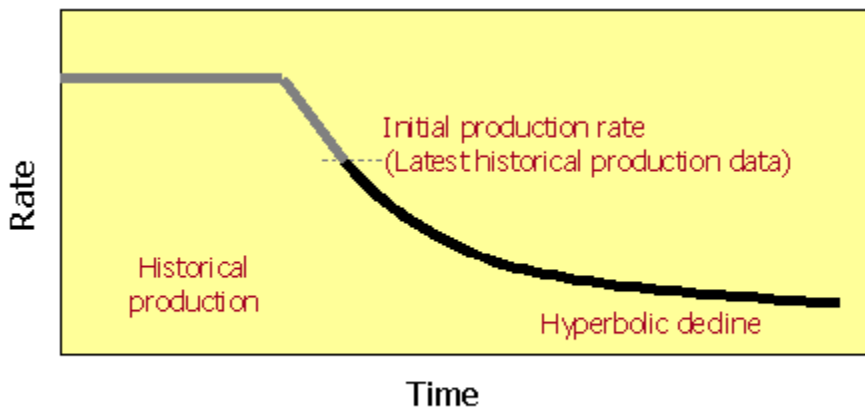
Typical production profile data are shown in Table 3-9. Associated-dissolved gas and lease condensate production are determined in the same way as in the undiscovered field component.

**Figure 3-4. Production profile for producing fields—constant production case**



Source: ICF Consulting

**Figure 3-5. Production profile for producing fields—declining production case**



Source: ICF Consulting

**Table 3-8. Production profile data for oil and natural gas-producing fields**

	Crude Oil						Natural Gas					
	FSC 2 – 10			FSC 11 - 17			FSC 2 – 10			FSC 11 - 17		
	Ramp-up (years)	At Peak (years)	Initial Decline Rate	Ramp-up (years)	At Peak (years)	Initial Decline Rate	Ramp-up (years)	At Peak (years)	Initial Decline Rate	Ramp-up (years)	At Peak (years)	Initial Decline Rate
Shallow GOM	2	1	0.15	3	4	0.1	2	1	0.3	3	2	0.3
Deep GOM	2	2	0.15	2	4	0.1	2	1	0.3	3	2	0.3
Atlantic	2	1	0.15	3	3	0.15	2	1	0.3	3	2	0.3
Pacific	2	1	0.1	3	2	0.1	2	1	0.3	3	2	0.1

FSC = Field Size Class

Source: ICF Consulting.



## Generation of supply curves

As mentioned earlier, the OOGSS does not determine the actual volume of crude oil and nonassociated natural gas produced in a given projection year but rather provides the parameters for the short-term supply functions used to determine regional supply and demand market equilibration. For each year,  $t$ , and offshore region,  $r$ , the OGSM calculates the stock of proved reserves at the beginning of year  $t+1$  and the expected production-to-reserves (PR) ratio for year  $t+1$  as follows.

The volume of proved reserves in any year is calculated as

$$\text{RESOFF}_{r,k,t+1} = \text{RESOFF}_{r,k,t} - \text{PRDOFF}_{r,k,t} + \text{NRDOFF}_{r,k,t} + \text{REVOFF}_{r,k,t} \quad (3-14)$$

where

- RESOFF = beginning- of-year reserves
- PRDOFF = production
- NRDOFF = new reserve discoveries
- REVOFF = reserve extensions, revisions, and adjustments
- $r$  = region (1=Atlantic, 2=Pacific, 3=GOM)
- $k$  = fuel type (1=oil; 2=nonassociated gas)
- $t$  = year.

Expected production,  $\text{EXPRDOFF}$ , is the sum of the field-level production determined in the undiscovered fields component, the discovered, undeveloped fields component, and the producing field component. The volume of crude oil production (including lease condensate),  $\text{PRDOFF}$ , passed to the LFMM is equal to  $\text{EXPRDOFF}$ . Nonassociated natural gas production in year  $t$  is the market-equilibrated volume passed to the OGSM from the NGMM.

Reserves are added through new field discoveries as well as delineation and developmental drilling. Each newly discovered field not only adds proved reserves but also a much larger amount of inferred reserves. The allocation between proved and inferred reserves is based on historical reserves growth statistics. Specifically,

$$\text{NRDOFF}_{r,k,t} = \text{NFDISC}_{r,k,t-1} * \left( \frac{1}{\text{RSVGRO}_k} \right) \quad (3-15)$$

$$\text{NIRDOFF}_{r,k,t} = \text{NFDISC}_{r,k,t-1} * \left( 1 - \frac{1}{\text{RSVGRO}_k} \right) \quad (3-16)$$

where

- NRDOFF = new reserve discovery
- NIRDOFF = new inferred reserve additions
- NFDISC = new field discoveries
- RSVGRO = reserves growth factor (8.2738 for oil and 5.9612 for natural gas)
- $r$  = region (1=Atlantic, 2=Pacific, 3=GOM)

k = fuel type (1=oil; 2=natural gas)  
 t = year.

Reserves are converted from inferred to proved with the drilling of other exploratory (or delineation) wells and developmental wells. Because the expected offshore PR ratio is assumed to remain constant at the last historical value, the reserves needed to support the total expected production, EXPRDOFF, can be calculated by dividing EXPRDOFF by the PR ratio. Solving Equation 3-1 for REVOFF<sub>r,k,t</sub> and writing

$$RESOFF_{r,k,t+1} = \frac{EXPRDOFF_{r,k,t+1}}{PR_{r,k}}$$

gives

$$REVOFF_{r,k,t} = \frac{EXPRDOFF_{r,k,t+1}}{PR_{r,k}} + PRDOFF_{r,k,t} - RESOFF_{r,k,t} - NRDOFF_{r,k,t} \quad (3-17)$$

The remaining proved reserves, inferred reserves, and undiscovered resources are tracked throughout the projection period to ensure that production from offshore sources does not exceed the assumed resource base. Field-level associated-dissolved gas is summed to the regional level and passed to the NGMM.

### Advanced technology impacts

Advances in technology for the various activities associated with crude oil and natural gas exploration, development, and production can have a profound impact on the costs associated with these activities. The OOGSS has been designed to give due consideration to the effect of advances in technology that may occur in the future. The specific technology levers and values are presented in Table 3-10.

**Table 3-9. Offshore exploration and production technology levers**

Technology Level	Total Improvement (percent)	Number of Years
Delay to commence first exploration and between exploration	15	30
Exploration & development drilling costs	30	30
Operating cost	30	30
Time to construct production facility	15	30
Production facility construction costs	30	30
Initial constant production rate	15	30
Decline rate	0	30

Source: ICF Consulting.

## Appendix 3.A. Offshore data inventory

Variable Name				
Code	Text	Description	Unit	Classification
ADVLTXOFF	PRODTAX	Offshore ad valorem tax rates	Fraction	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
CPRDOFF	COPRD	Offshore coproduct rate	Fraction	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
CUMDISC	DiscoveredFields	Cumulative number of discovered offshore fields	NA	Offshore evaluation unit: Field size class
CUMNFW	CumNFW	Cumulative number of new fields wildcats drilled	NA	Offshore evaluation unit: Field size class
CURPROFF	omega	Offshore initial production to reserves ratios	Fraction	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
CURRESOFF	R	Offshore initial reserves	MMb Bcf	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
DECLOFF	--	Offshore decline rates	Fraction	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
DEVLCOFF	DevelopmentDrillingCost	Development drilling cost	\$ per well	Offshore evaluation unit
DRILLOFF	DRILL	Offshore drilling cost	1987\$	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
DRYOFF	DRY	Offshore dryhole cost	1987\$	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
DVWELLOFF	--	Offshore development project drilling schedules	wells per year	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
ELASTOFF	--	Offshore production elasticity values	Fraction	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
EXPLCOFF	ExplorationDrillingCosts	Exploration well drilling cost	\$ per well	Offshore evaluation unit
EXWELLOFF	--	Offshore exploratory project drilling schedules	wells per year	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
FLOWOFF	--	Offshore flow rates	barrels, Mcf per year	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
FRMINOFF	FRMIN	Offshore minimum exploratory well finding rate	MMb Bcf per well	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)

## VARIABLES

Variable Name				
Code	Text	Description	Unit	Classification
FR1OFF	FR1			
FR2OFF	FR3	Offshore developmental well finding rate	MMb Bcf per well	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
FR3OFF	FR2	Offshore other exploratory well finding rate	MMb Bcf per well	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
HISTPRROFF	--	Offshore historical P/R ratios	fraction	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
HISTRESOFF	--	Offshore historical beginning-of-year reserves	MMb Bcf	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
INFRSVOFF	I	Offshore inferred reserves	MMb Bcf	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
KAPFRCOFF	EXKAP	Offshore drill costs that are tangible & must be depreciated	fraction	Class (exploratory, developmental)
KAPSPNDOFF	KAP	Offshore other capital expenditures	1987\$	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
LEASOFF	EQUIP	Offshore lease equipment cost	1987\$ per project	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
NDEVWLS	DevelopmentWells	Number of development wells drilled	NA	Offshore evaluation unit
NFWCOSTOFF	COSTEXP	Offshore new field wildcat cost	1987\$	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
NFWELLOFF	--	Offshore exploratory and developmental project drilling schedules	wells per project per year	Class (exploratory, developmental); r=1
NIRDOFF	NIRDOFF	Offshore new inferred reserves	Oil-MMb per well Natural Gas-Bcf per well	Offshore region; Offshore fuel (oil,gas)

## VARIABLES

Variable Name				
Code	Text	Description	Unit	Classification
NRDOFF	NRDOFF	Offshore new reserve discoveries	Oil-MMb per well Natural Gas-Bcf per well	Offshore region; Offshore fuel (oil, natural gas)
OPEROFF	OPCOST	Offshore operating cost	1987\$ per well per year	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
OPRCOST	OperatingCost	Operating cost	\$ per well	Offshore evaluation unit
PFCOST	StructureCost	Offshore production facility cost	\$ per structure	Offshore evaluation unit
PRJOFF	N	Offshore project life	Years	Fuel (oil, natural gas)
RCPRDOFF	M	Offshore recovery period intangible & tangible drill cost	Years	Lower 48 Offshore
RESOFF	RESOFF	Offshore reserves	Oil-MMb per well Natural Gas-Bcf per well	Offshore region; Offshore fuel (oil, natural gas)
REVOFF	REVOFF	Offshore reserve revisions	Oil-MMb per well Natural Gas-Bcf per well	Offshore region; Offshore fuel (oil, natural gas)
SC	Γ	Search coefficient for discovery model	fraction	Offshore evaluation unit: Field size class
SEVTXOFF	PRODTAX	Offshore severance tax rates	fraction	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
SROFF	SR	Offshore drilling success rates	fraction	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
STTXOFF	STRT	State tax rates	fraction	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions
TECHOFF	TECH	Offshore technology factors applied to costs	fraction	Lower 48 Offshore
TRANSOFF	TRANS	Offshore expected transportation costs	NA	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
UNRESOFF	Q	Offshore undiscovered resources	MMb Bcf	4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
WDCFOFFIRKLAG	--	1989 offshore exploration & development weighted DCFs	1987\$	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)

## VARIABLES

Variable Name				
Code	Text	Description	Unit	Classification
WDCFOFFIRLAG	--	1989 offshore regional exploration & development weighted DCFs	1987\$	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions;
WDCFOFFLAG	--	1989 offshore exploration & development weighted DCFs	1987\$	Class (exploratory, developmental)
WELLAGOFF	WELLSOFF	1989 offshore wells drilled	Wells per year	Class (exploratory, developmental); 4 Lower 48 offshore subregions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)
XDCKAPOFF	XDCKAP	Offshore intangible drill costs that must be depreciated	fraction	NA

## PARAMETERS

Parameter	Description	Value
nREG	Region ID (1: CENTRAL & WESTERN GOM; 2: EASTERN GOM; 3: ATLANTIC; 4: PACIFIC)	4
nPA	Planning Area ID (1: WESTERN GOM; 2: CENTRAL GOM; 3: EASTERN GOM; 4: NORTH ATLANTIC; 5: MID ATLANTIC; 6: SOUTH ATLANTIC; 7: FLORIDA STRAITS; 8: PACIFIC; 9: CENTRAL CALIFORNIA; 10: SANTA BARBARA - VENTURA BASIN; 11: LOS ANGELES BASIN; 12: INNER BORDERLAND; 13: OUTER BORDERLAND)	13
ntEU	Total number of evaluation units (43)	43
nMaxEU	Maximum number of EU in a planning area (PA) (6)	6
TOTFLD	Total number of evaluation units	3600
nANN	Total number of announce discoveries	127
nPRD	Total number of producing fields	1132
nRIGTYP	Rig Type ( 1: JACK-UP 0-1500; 2: JACK-UP 0-1500 (Deep Drilling); 3: SUBMERSIBLE 0-1500; 4: SEMI-SUBMERSIBLE 1500-5000; 5: SEMI-SUBMERSIBLE 5000-7500; 6: SEMI-SUBMERSIBLE 7500-10000; 7: DRILL SHIP 5000-7500; 8: DRILL SHIP 7500-10000)	8
nPFTYP	Production facility type (1: FIXED PLATFORM (FP); 2: COMPLIANT TOWER (CT); 3: TENSION LEG PLATFORM (TLP); 4: FLOATING PRODUCTION SYSTEM (FPS); 5: SPAR; 6: FLOATING PRODUCTION STORAGE & OFFLOADING (FPSO); 7: SUBSEA SYSTEM (SS))	7

## PARAMETERS

Parameter	Description	Value
nPFWDR	Production facility water depth range (1: 0 - 656 FEET; 2: 656 - 2625 FEET; 3: 2625 - 5249 FEET; 4: 5249 - 7874 FEET; 5: 7874 - 9000 FEET)	5
NSLTIdx	Number of platform slot data points	8
NPFWD	Number of production facility water depth data points	15
NPLTDD	Number of platform water depth data points	17
NOPFWD	Number of other production facility water depth data points	11
NCSTWD	Number of water depth data points for production facility costs	39
NDRLWD	Number of water depth data points for well costs	15
NWLDEP	Number of well depth data points	30
TRNPLNCSTNDIAM	Number of pipeline diameter data points	19
MAXNFIELDS	Maximum number of fields for a project/prospect	10
nMAXPRJ	Maximum number of projects to evaluate per year	500
PRYLIFE	Maximum project life in years	10

Variable	Description	Unit	Source
ann_EU	Announced discoveries—Evaluation unit name	-	PGBA
ann_FAC	Announced discoveries—Type of production facility	-	BOEM
ann_FN	Announced discoveries—Field name	-	PGBA
ann_FSC	Announced discoveries—Field size class	integer	BOEM
ann_OG	Announced discoveries—Fuel type	-	BOEM
ann_PRDSTYR	Announced discoveries—Start year of production	integer	BOEM
ann_WD	Announced discoveries—Water depth	feet	BOEM
ann_WL	Announced discoveries—Number of wells	integer	BOEM
ann_YRDISC	Announced discoveries—Year of discovery	integer	BOEM
beg_rsva	AD gas reserves	bcf	calculated in model
BOEtoMcf	BOE to Mcf conversion	Mcf/BOE	ICF
chgDrCstOil	Change of drilling costs as a function of oil prices	fraction	ICF
chgOpCstOil	Change of operating costs as a function of oil prices	fraction	ICF
chgPFCstOil	Change of production facility costs as a function of oil prices	fraction	ICF
cndYld	Condensate yield by PA, EU	b/MMcf	BOEM

INPUT DATA			
Variable	Description	Unit	Source
cstCap	Cost of capital	percent	BOEM
dDpth	Drilling depth by PA, EU, FSC	feet	BOEM
deprSch	Depreciation schedule (eight-year schedule)	fraction	BOEM
devCmplCst	Completion costs by region, completion type (1=Single, 2=Dual), water depth range (1=0-3000Ft, 2=>3000Ft), drilling depth index	million 2003 dollars	BOEM
devDrIcst	Mean development well drilling costs by region, water depth index, drilling depth index	million 2003 dollars	BOEM
devDrIDly24	Maximum number of development wells drilled from a 24-slot production facility by drilling depth index	wells/PF/year	ICF
devDrIDlyOth	Maximum number of development wells drilled for other PF by PF type, water depth index	wells/field/year	ICF
devOprCst	Operating costs by region, water depth range (1=0-3000Ft, 2=>3000Ft), drilling depth index	2003\$/well/year	BOEM
devTangFrc	Development wells tangible fraction	fraction	ICF
dNRR	Number of discovered producing fields by PA, EU, FSC	integer	BOEM
Drillcap	Drilling capacity	wells/year/rig	ICF
duNRR	Number of discovered/undeveloped fields by PA, EU, FSC	integer	ICF
EUID	Evaluation unit ID	integer	ICF
EUname	Names of evaluation units by PA	integer	ICF
EUPA	Evaluation unit to planning area x-walk by EU_Total	integer	ICF
exp1stDly	Delay before commencing first exploration by PA, EU	number of years	ICF
exp2ndDly	Total time (years) to explore and appraise a field by PA, EU	number of years	ICF
expDrIcst	Mean exploratory well costs by region, water depth index, drilling depth index	million 2003 dollars	BOEM
expDrIDays	Drilling days/well by rig type	number of days/well	ICF
expSucRate	Exploration success rate by PA, EU, FSC	fraction	ICF
ExpTangFrc	Exploration and delineation wells tangible fraction	fraction	ICF
fedTaxRate	Federal tax rate	percent	ICF
fldExpRate	Maximum field exploration rate	percent	ICF
gasprice	Natural gas wellhead price by region	2003\$/Mcf	NGMM
gasSevTaxPrd	Natural gas production severance tax	2003\$/Mcf	ICF



## INPUT DATA

Variable	Description	Unit	Source
gasSevTaxRate	Natural gas severance tax rate	percent	ICF
GOprop	Natural gas proportion of hydrocarbon resource by PA, EU	fraction	ICF
GOR	Natural gas-to-oil ratio (Scf/b) by PA, EU	Scf/b	ICF
GORCutOff	GOR cutoff for oil/natural gas field determination	-	ICF
gRGC GF	Natural gas cumulative growth factor (CGF) for natural gas reserve growth calculation by year index	-	BOEM
levDelWls	Exploration drilling technology (reduces number of delineation wells to justify development)	percent	PGBA
levDrICst	Drilling costs R&D impact (reduces exploration and development drilling costs)	percent	PGBA
levExpDly	Pricing impact on drilling delays (reduces delays to commence first exploration and between exploration)	percent	PGBA
levExpSucRate	Seismic technology (increase exploration success rate)	percent	PGBA
levOprCst	Operating costs R&D impact (reduces operating costs)	percent	PGBA
levPfCst	Production facility cost R&D impact (reduces production facility construction costs)	percent	PGBA
levPfDly	Production facility design, fabrication and installation technology (reduces time to construct production facility)	percent	PGBA
levPrdPerf1	Completion technology 1 (increases initial constant production facility)	percent	PGBA
levPrdPerf2	Completion technology 2 (reduces decline rates)	percent	PGBA
nDelWls	Number of delineation wells to justify a production facility by PA, EU, FSC	integer	ICF
nDevWls	Maximum number of development wells by PA, EU, FSC	integer	ICF
nEU	Number of evaluation units in each PA	integer	ICF
nmEU	Names of evaluation units by PA	-	ICF
nmPA	Names of planning areas by PA	-	ICF
nmPF	Name of production facility and subsea-system by PF type index	-	ICF
nmReg	Names of regions by region	-	ICF
ndiroff	Additions to inferred reserves by region and fuel type	oil: Mb; natural gas: Bcf	calculated in model
nrdoff	New reserve discoveries by region and fuel type	oil: Mb; natural gas: Bcf	calculated in model

## INPUT DATA

Variable	Description	Unit	Source
nRigs	Number of rigs by rig type	integer	ICF
nRigWlsCap	Number of well drilling capacity (wells/rig)	wells/rig	ICF
nRigWlsUtI	Number of wells drilled (wells/rig)	wells/rig	ICF
nSlT	Number of slots by # of slots index	integer	ICF
oilPrcCstTbl	Oil price for cost tables	2003\$/b	ICF
oilprice	Oil wellhead price by region	2003\$/b	LFMM
oilSevTaxPrd	Oil production severance tax	2003\$/b	ICF
oilSevTaxRate	Oil severance tax rate	percent	ICF
oRGCGF	Oil cumulative growth factor (CGF) for oil reserve growth calculation by year index	fraction	BOEM
paid	Planning area ID	integer	ICF
PAname	Names of planning areas by PA	-	ICF
pfBldDly1	Delay for production facility design, fabrication, and installation (by water depth index, PF type index, # of slots index (0 for non-platform))	number of years	ICF
pfBldDly2	Delay between production facility construction by water depth index	number of years	ICF
pfCst	Mean production facility costs in by region, PF type, water depth index, # of slots index (0 for non-platform)	million 2003\$	BOEM
pfCstFrc	Production facility cost fraction matrix by year index, year index	fraction	ICF
pfMaxNFld	Maximum number of fields in a project by project option	integer	ICF
pfMaxNWls	Maximum number of wells sharing a flowline by project option	integer	ICF
pfMinNFld	Minimum number of fields in a project by project option	integer	ICF
pfOptFlg	Production facility option flag by water depth range index, FSC	-	ICF
pfTangFrc	Production facility tangible fraction	fraction	ICF
pfTypFlg	Production facility type flag by water depth range index, PF type index	-	ICF
platform	Flag for platform production facility	-	ICF
prd_DEPTH	Producing fields—Total drilling depth	feet	BOEM
prd_EU	Producing fields—Evaluation unit name	-	ICF
prd_FLAG	Producing fields—Production decline flag	-	ICF

## INPUT DATA

Variable	Description	Unit	Source
prd_FN	Producing fields—Field name	-	BOEM
prd_ID	Producing fields—BOEM field ID	-	BOEM
prd_OG	Producing fields—Fuel type	-	BOEM
prd_YRDISC	Producing fields—Year of discovery	year	BOEM
prdDGasDecRatei	Initial natural gas decline rate by PA, EU, FSC range index	fraction/year	ICF
prdDGasHyp	Natural gas hyperbolic decline coefficient by PA, EU, FSC range index	fraction	ICF
prdDOilDecRatei	Initial oil decline rate by PA, EU,	fraction/year	ICF
prdDOilHyp	Oil hyperbolic decline coefficient by PA, EU, FSC range index	fraction	ICF
prdDYrPeakGas	Years at peak production for natural gas by PA, EU, FSC, range index	number of years	ICF
prdDYrPeakOil	Years at peak production for oil by PA, EU, FSC, range index	number of years	ICF
prdDYrRampUpGas	Years to ramp up for natural gas production by PA, EU, FSC range index	number of years	ICF
prdDYrRampUpOil	Years to ramp up for oil production by PA, EU, FSC range index	number of years	ICF
prdGasDecRatei	Initial natural gas decline rate by PA, EU	fraction/year	ICF
prdGasFrc	Fraction of natural gas produced before decline by PA, EU	fraction	ICF
prdGasHyp	Natural gas hyperbolic decline coefficient by PA, EU	fraction	ICF
prdGasRatei	Initial natural gas production (Mcf/day/well) by PA, EU	Mcf/day/well	ICF
PR	Expected production to reserves ratio by fuel type	fraction	PGBA
prdoff	Expected production by fuel type	oil:Mb; natural gas: Bcf	calculated in model
prdOilDecRatei	Initial oil decline rate by PA, EU	fraction/year	ICF
prdOilFrc	Fraction of oil produced before decline by PA, EU	fraction	ICF
prdOilHyp	Oil hyperbolic decline coefficient by PA, EU	fraction	ICF
prdOilRatei	Initial oil production (b/day/well) by PA, EU	b/day/well	ICF
prod	Producing fields—Annual production by fuel type	oil:Mb; natural gas:MMcf	BOEM
prod_asg	AD gas production	Bcf	calculated in model
revoff	Extensions, revisions, and adjustments by fuel type	oil:Mb; natural gas:Bcf	
rigBldRatMax	Maximum rig build rate by rig type	percent	ICF
rigIncrMin	Minimum rig increment by rig type	integer	ICF
RigUtil	Number of wells drilled	wells/rig	ICF
rigUtilTarget	Target rig utilization by rig type	percent	ICF
royRateD	Royalty rate for discovered fields by PA, EU, FSC	fraction	BOEM
royRateU	Royalty rate for undiscovered fields by PA, EU, FSC	fraction	BOEM

## INPUT DATA

Variable	Description	Unit	Source
stTaxRate	Federal tax rate by PA, EU	percent	ICF
trnFlowLineLen	Flowline length by PA, EU	miles/prospect	ICF
trnPpDiam	Oil pipeline diameter by PA, EU	inches	ICF
trnPpInCst	Pipeline cost by region, pipe diameter index, water depth index	million 2003\$/mile	BOEM
trnTrfGas	Natural gas pipeline tariff (\$/Mcf) by PA, EU	2003\$/b	ICF
trnTrfOil	Oil pipeline tariff (\$/b) by PA, EU	2003\$/b	ICF
uNRR	Number of undiscovered fields by PA, EU, FSC	integer	calculated in model
vMax	Maximum MMBOE of FSC	MMBOE	BOEM
vMean	Geometric mean MMBOE of FSC	MMBOE	BOEM
vMin	Minimum MMBOE of FSC	MMBOE	BOEM
wDpth	Water depth by PA, EU, FSC	feet	BOEM
yrAvl	Year lease available by PA, EU	year	ICF
yrCstTbl	Year of cost tables	year	ICF

Sources: BOEM = Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (formerly the Minerals Management Service); ICF = ICF Consulting; PGBA = EIA, Office of Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Biofuels Analysis.

---

## 4. Alaska Oil and Gas Supply Submodule

---

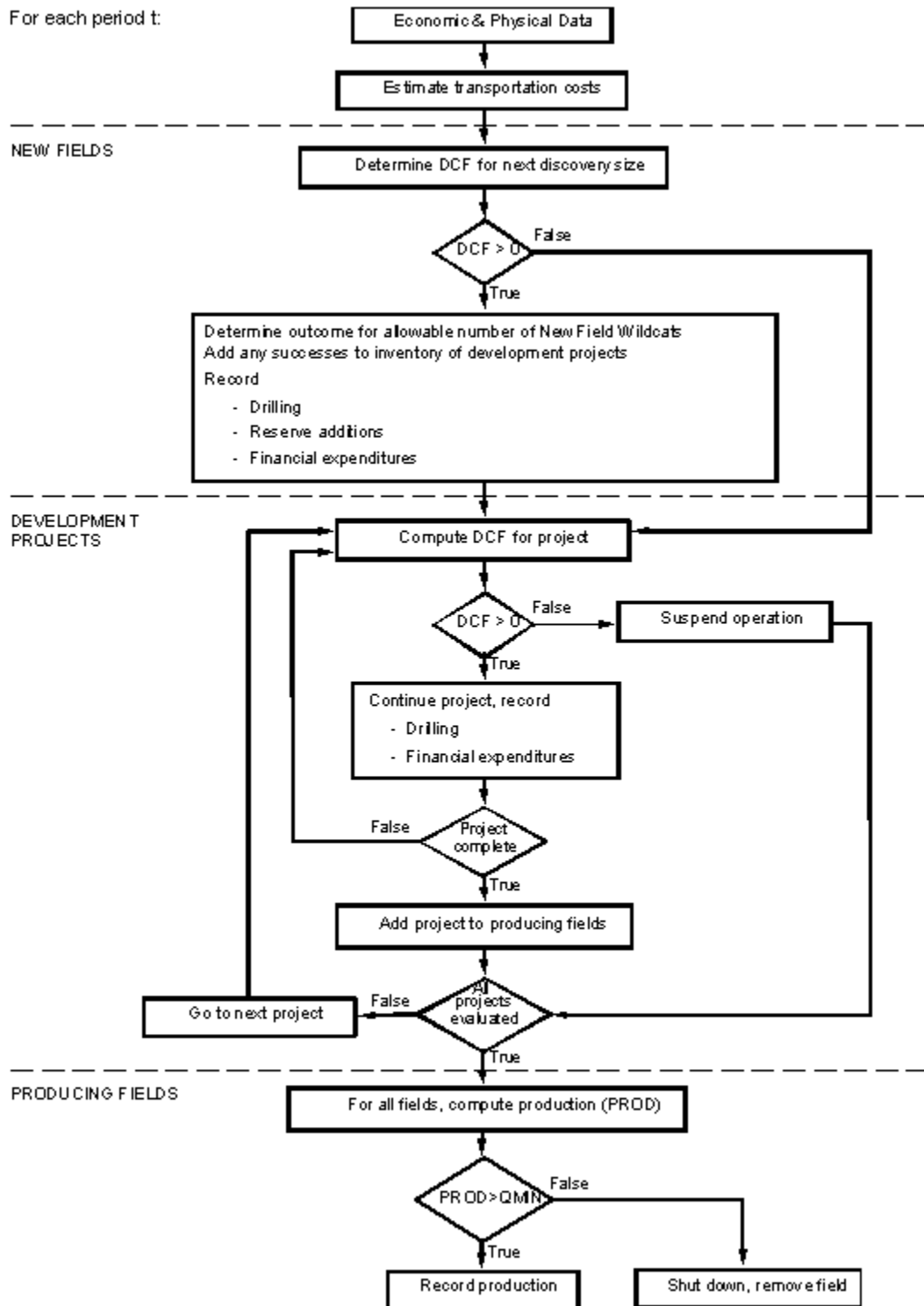
This section describes the structure for the Alaska Oil and Gas Supply Submodule (AOGSS). The AOGSS is designed to project field-specific oil production from the Onshore North Slope, Offshore North Slope, and Other Alaska areas (primarily the Cook Inlet area). The North Slope region encompasses the National Petroleum Reserve Alaska in the west, the State Lands in the middle, and the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge area in the east. This section provides an overview of the basic modeling approach, including a discussion of the discounted cash flow (DCF) method.

Alaska natural gas production is not projected by the AOGSS but by the Natural Gas Transmission and Distribution Module (NGMM). The NGMM projects Alaska natural gas consumption and whether an Alaska natural gas pipeline is projected to be built to carry Alaska North Slope natural gas into Canada and U.S. natural gas markets. As of January 1, 2012, Alaska was estimated to have 10 trillion cubic feet of proved reserves plus 271 trillion cubic feet of unproved resources, excluding the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge undiscovered natural gas resources. Over the long term, Alaska natural gas production is determined and constrained by local consumption and by the capacity of a natural gas pipeline that might be built to serve Canada and U.S. Lower 48 markets. The proved and inferred natural gas resources alone, plus known but undeveloped resources, are sufficient to satisfy at least 20 years of Alaska natural gas consumption and natural gas pipeline throughput. Moreover, large deposits of natural gas have been discovered along the North Slope (for example, Point Thomson) but remain undeveloped because of a lack of access to natural gas consumption markets. Because Alaska natural gas production is best determined by projecting Alaska natural gas consumption and whether a natural gas pipeline is put into operation, the AOGSS does not attempt to project new natural gas field discoveries and their development or the declining production from existing fields.

### AOGSS overview

The AOGSS solely focuses on projecting the exploration and development of undiscovered oil resources, primarily with respect to the oil resources expected to be found onshore and offshore in North Alaska. The AOGSS is divided into three components: new field discoveries, development projects, and producing fields (Figure 4-1). Transportation costs are used in conjunction with the crude oil price to Southern California refineries to calculate an estimated wellhead (netback) oil price. A discounted cash flow (DCF) calculation is used to determine the economic viability of Alaskan drilling and production activities. Oil field investment decisions are modeled on the basis of discrete projects. The exploration, discovery, and development of new oil fields depend on the expected exploration success rate and new field profitability. Production is determined on the basis of assumed drilling schedules and production profiles for new fields and developmental projects, along with historical production patterns and announced plans for currently producing fields.

Figure 4-1. Flowchart of the Alaska Oil and Gas Supply Submodule



As of January 1, 2012, Alaska onshore and offshore technically recoverable oil resources equal 4 billion barrels of proved reserves plus 34 billion barrels of unproved resources.

### *Calculation of costs*

Costs differ within the model for successful wells and dryholes. Costs are categorized functionally within the model as

- Drilling costs
- Lease equipment costs
- Operating costs (including production facilities and general and administrative costs)

All costs in the model incorporate the estimated impact of environmental compliance. Environmental regulations that preclude a supply activity outright are reflected in other adjustments to the model. For example, environmental regulations that preclude drilling in certain locations within a region are modeled by reducing the recoverable resource estimates for that region.

Each cost function includes a variable that reflects the cost savings associated with technological improvements. As a result of technological improvements, average costs decline in real terms relative to what they would otherwise be. The degree of technological improvement is a user-specified option in the model. The equations used to estimate costs are similar to those used for the Lower 48 states but include cost elements that are specific to Alaska. For example, lease equipment includes gravel pads and ice roads.

### **Drilling costs**

Drilling costs are the expenditures incurred for drilling both successful wells and dryholes, and for equipping successful wells through the *Christmas tree*, the valves and fittings assembled at the top of a well to control the fluid flow. Elements included in drilling costs are labor, material, supplies and direct overhead for site preparation, road building, erecting and dismantling derricks and drilling rigs, drilling, running and cementing casing, machinery, tool changes, and rentals. Drilling costs for exploratory wells include costs of support equipment such as ice pads. Lease equipment required for production is included as a separate cost calculation and covers equipment installed on the lease downstream from the Christmas tree.

The average cost of drilling a well in any field located within region  $r$  in year  $t$  is given by:

$$\text{DRILLCOST}_{i,r,k,t} = \text{DRILLCOST}_{i,r,k,T_b} * (1 - \text{TECH1})^{*(t - T_b)} \quad (4-18)$$

where

- $i$  = well class (exploratory=1, developmental=2)
- $r$  = region (Offshore North Slope = 1, Onshore North Slope = 2, Cook Inlet = 3)
- $k$  = fuel type (oil=1, natural gas=2 - but not used)

t	=	projection year
DRILLCOST	=	drilling costs
T <sub>b</sub>	=	base year of the projection
TECH1	=	annual decline in drilling costs as a result of improved technology.

The above function specifies that drilling costs decline at the annual rate specified by TECH1. Drilling costs are not modeled as a function of the drilling rig activity level as they are in the Onshore Lower 48 methodology. Drilling rigs and equipment are designed specifically for the harsh Arctic weather conditions. Once drilling rigs are moved up to Alaska and reconfigured for Arctic conditions, they typically remain in Alaska. Company drilling programs in Alaska are planned to operate at a relatively constant level of activity because of the limited number of drilling rigs and equipment available for use. Most Alaska oil rig activity pertains to drilling in-fill wells intended to slow the rate of production decline in the largest Alaska oil fields.

Alaska onshore and offshore drilling and completion costs were updated in 2010 based on the American Petroleum Institute's (API) *2007 Joint Association Survey on Drilling Costs*, dated December 2008. Based on these API drilling and completion costs and earlier work performed by Advanced Resources International, Inc. in 2002, the following oil well drilling and completion costs were incorporated into the AOGSS database (Table 4.1).

**Table 4-1. AOGSS oil well drilling and completion costs by location and category**

	New Field Wildcat Wells	New Exploration Wells	Developmental Wells
<b>In millions of 2011 dollars</b>			
Offshore North Slope	220	110	105
Onshore North Slope	160	80	60
South Alaska	78	63	39
<b>In millions of 1990 dollars</b>			
Offshore North Slope	140	70	67
Onshore North Slope	102	51	39
South Alaska	50	40	25

Table 1 provides both 1990 and 2011 well drilling and completion cost data because the former are used within the context of calculating AOGSS discounted cash flows, while the latter are comparable to the current price environment.

### ***Lease equipment costs***

Lease equipment costs include the cost of all equipment extending beyond the Christmas tree, directly used to obtain production from a developed lease. Costs include producing equipment, the gathering system, processing equipment (for example, oil/natural gas/water separation), and production-related infrastructure such as gravel pads. Producing equipment costs include tubing, pumping equipment.



Gathering system costs consist of flowlines and manifolds. The lease equipment cost estimate for a new oil well is given by

$$\text{EQUIP}_{r,k,t} = \text{EQUIP}_{r,k,T_b} * (1 - \text{TECH2})^{t-T_b} \quad (4-19)$$

where

r	=	region (Offshore North Slope = 1, Onshore North Slope = 2, Cook Inlet = 3)
k	=	fuel type (oil = 1, natural gas = 2 – not used)
t	=	projection year
EQUIP	=	lease equipment costs
T <sub>b</sub>	=	base year of the projection
TECH2	=	annual decline in lease equipment costs as a result of improved technology.

### **Operating costs**

EIA operating cost data, which are reported on a per-well basis for each region, include three main categories of costs: normal daily operations, surface maintenance, and subsurface maintenance. Normal daily operations are further broken down into supervision and overhead, labor, chemicals, fuel, water, and supplies. Surface maintenance accounts for all labor and materials necessary to keep the service equipment functioning efficiently and safely. Costs of stationary facilities, such as roads, also are included. Subsurface maintenance refers to the repair and services required to keep the downhole equipment functioning efficiently.

The estimated operating cost curve is:

$$\text{OPCOST}_{r,k,t} = \text{OPCOST}_{r,k,T_b} * (1 - \text{TECH2})^{t-T_b} \quad (4-20)$$

where

r	=	region (Offshore North Slope = 1, Onshore North Slope = 2, Cook Inlet = 3)
k	=	fuel type (oil = 1, natural gas = 2 – not used)
t	=	projection year
OPCOST	=	operating cost
T <sub>b</sub>	=	base year of the projection
TECH3	=	annual decline in operating costs as a result of improved technology.

Drilling costs, lease equipment costs, and operating costs are integral components of the following discounted cash flow analysis. These costs are assumed to be uniform across all fields within each of the three Alaskan regions.

### ***Treatment of costs in the model for income tax purposes***

All costs are treated for income tax purposes as either expensed or capitalized. The tax treatment in the DCF reflects the applicable provisions for oil producers. The DCF assumptions are consistent with standard accounting methods and with assumptions used in similar modeling efforts. The following assumptions, reflecting current tax law, are used in the calculation of costs.

- All dryhole costs are expensed.
- A portion of drilling costs for successful wells is expensed. The specific split between expensing and amortization is based on the tax code.
- Operating costs are expensed.
- All remaining successful field development costs are capitalized.
- The depletion allowance for tax purposes is not included in the model because the current regulatory limitations for invoking this tax advantage are so restrictive as to be insignificant in the aggregate for future drilling decisions.
- Successful versus dryhole cost estimates are based on historical success rates of successful versus dryhole footage.
- Lease equipment for existing wells is in place before the first projection year of the model.

### **Discounted cash flow analysis**

A discounted cash flow (DCF) calculation is used to determine the profitability of oil projects.<sup>11</sup> A positive DCF is necessary to initiate the development of a discovered oil field. With all else being equal, large oil fields are more profitable to develop than small and mid-size fields. In Alaska, where developing new oil fields is quite expensive, particularly in the Arctic, the profitable development of small and mid-size oil fields is generally contingent on the pre-existence of infrastructure that was paid for by the development of a nearby large field. Consequently, AOGSS assumes that the largest oil fields will be developed first, followed by the development of ever-smaller oil fields. Whether these oil fields are developed, regardless of their size, is projected on the basis of the profitability index, which is measured as the ratio of the expected discounted cash flow to expected capital costs for a potential project.

A key variable in the DCF calculation is the oil transportation cost to southern California refineries. Transportation costs for Alaskan oil include both pipeline and tanker shipment costs. The oil transportation cost directly affects the expected revenues from the production of a field as follows:<sup>12</sup>

$$REV_{f,t} = Q_{f,t} * (MP_t - TRANS_t) \quad (4-21)$$

<sup>11</sup> See Appendix 3.A at the end of this chapter for a detailed discussion of the DCF methodology.

<sup>12</sup> This formulation assumes oil production only. It can be easily expanded to incorporate the sale of natural gas.

where

f	=	field
t	=	year
REV	=	expected revenues
Q	=	expected production volumes
MP	=	market price in the Lower 48 states
TRANS	=	transportation cost.

The expected discounted cash flow associated with a potential oil project in field f at time t is given by

$$\text{DCF}_{f,t} = (\text{PVREV} - \text{PVROY} - \text{PVDRILLCOST} - \text{PVEQUIP} - \text{TRANSCAP} - \text{PVOPCOST} - \text{PVPRODTAX} - \text{PVSIT} - \text{PVFIT})_{f,t} \quad (4-22)$$

where

PVREV	=	present value of expected revenues
PVROY	=	present value of expected royalty payments
PVDRILLCOST	=	present value of all exploratory and developmental drilling expenditures
PVEQUIP	=	present value of expected lease equipment costs
TRANSCAP	=	cost of incremental transportation capacity
PVOPCOST	=	present value of operating costs
PVPRODTAX	=	present value of expected production taxes (ad valorem and severance taxes)
PVSIT	=	present value of expected state corporate income taxes
PVFIT	=	present value of expected federal corporate income taxes

The expected capital costs for the proposed field f located in region r are

$$\text{COST}_{f,t} = (\text{PVEXPCOST} + \text{PVDEVCOST} + \text{PVEQUIP} + \text{TRANSCAP})_{f,t} \quad (4-23)$$

where

PVEXPCOST	=	present value exploratory drilling costs
PVDEVCOST	=	present value developmental drilling costs
PVEQUIP	=	present value lease equipment costs
TRANSCAP	=	cost of incremental transportation capacity

The profitability indicator from developing the proposed field is therefore

$$\text{PROF}_{f,t} = \frac{\text{DCF}_{f,t}}{\text{COST}_{f,t}}. \quad (4-24)$$

The model assumes that the field with the highest positive PROF in time  $t$  is eligible for exploratory drilling in the same year. The profitability indexes for Alaska also are passed to the basic framework module of the OGSM.

## New field discovery

Development of estimated recoverable resources, which are expected to be in currently undiscovered fields, depends on the schedule for the conversion of resources from unproved to reserve status. The conversion of resources into field reserves requires both a successful new field wildcat well and a positive discounted cash flow of the costs relative to the revenues. The discovery procedure can be determined endogenously, based on exogenously determined data. The procedure requires the following exogenously determined data:

- New field wildcat success rate
- Any restrictions on the timing of drilling
- The distribution of technically recoverable field sizes within each region

The endogenous procedure generates

- The new field wildcat wells drilled in any year
- The set of individual fields to be discovered, specified with respect to size and location (relative to the three Alaska regions, in other words, offshore North Slope, onshore North Slope, and South Central Alaska)
- An order for the discovery sequence
- A schedule for the discovery sequence

The new field discovery procedure relies on the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) and Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) respective estimates of onshore and offshore technically recoverable oil resources as translated into the expected field size distribution of undiscovered fields. These onshore and offshore field size distributions are used to determine the field size and order of discovery in the AOGSS exploration and discovery process. Thus, the AOGSS oil field discovery process is consistent with the expected geology with respect to expected aggregate resource base and the relative frequency of field sizes.

AOGSS assumes that the largest fields in a region are found first, followed by successively smaller fields. This assumption is based on the following observations: 1) the largest-volume fields typically encompass the greatest areal extent, thereby raising the probability of finding a large field relative to finding a smaller field, 2) seismic technology is sophisticated enough to be able to determine the location of the largest geologic structures that might possibly hold oil, 3) producers have a financial incentive to develop the largest fields first both because of their higher inherent rate of return and because the largest fields can pay for the development of expensive infrastructure that affords the opportunity to develop the smaller fields using that same infrastructure, and 4) historically, North Slope and Cook Inlet field development has generally progressed from largest field to smallest field.

Onshore and offshore North Slope new field wildcat drilling activity is a function of West Texas Intermediate crude oil prices from 1977 through 2008, expressed in 2008 dollars. The new field wildcat exploration function was statistically estimated based on West Texas Intermediate crude oil prices from 1977 through 2008 and on exploration well drilling data obtained from the Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission (AOGCC) data files for the same period.<sup>13</sup> The North Slope wildcat exploration drilling parameters were estimated using ordinary least squares methodology.

$$NAK\_NFW_t = (0.13856 * IT\_WOP_t) + 3.77 \tag{4-8}$$

where

- t = year
- NAK\_NFW<sub>t</sub> = North Slope Alaska field wildcat exploration wells
- IT\_WOP<sub>t</sub> = World oil price in 2008 dollars

The summary statistics for the statistical estimation are as follows:

Dependent variable: NEXPLORE

Current sample: 1 to 32

Number of observations: 32

Mean of dep. var.	=	9.81250	LM het. test	=	.064580 [.799]
Std. dev. of dep. var.	=	4.41725	Durbin-Watson	=	2.04186 [<.594]
Sum of squared residuals	=	347.747	Jarque-Bera test	=	.319848 [.852]
Variance of residuals	=	11.5916	Ramsey's RESET2	=	.637229E-04 [.994]
Std. error of regression	=	3.40464	F (zero slopes)	=	22.1824 [.000]
R-squared	=	.425094	Schwarz B.I.C.	=	87.0436
Adjusted R-squared	=	.405930	Log likelihood	=	-83.5778

Variable	Estimated Coefficient	Standard Error	t-statistic	P-value
C	3.77029	1.41706	2.66065	[.012]
WTIPRICE	.138559	.029419	4.70982	[.000]

Because very few offshore North Slope wells have been drilled since 1977, within AOGSS, the total number of exploration wells drilled on the North Slope is shared between the onshore and offshore regions. The wells are predominantly drilled onshore in the early years of the projections and progressively more wells are drilled offshore, so that after 20 years, 50% of the exploration wells are drilled onshore and 50% are drilled offshore.

Based on the AOGCC data for 1977 through 2008, the drilling of South Central Alaska new field wildcat exploration wells was statistically unrelated to oil prices. On average, three exploration wells per year

<sup>13</sup> A number of alternative functional formulations were tested (for example, using Alaska crude oil prices, lagged oil prices, etc.), yet none of the alternative formations resulted in statistically more significant relationships.

were drilled in South Central Alaska during the 1977 through 2008 timeframe, regardless of prevailing oil prices. This result probably stems from the fact that most of the South Central Alaska drilling activity is focused on natural gas rather than oil, and that natural gas prices are determined by the Regulatory Commission of Alaska rather than being *market driven*. Consequently, AOGSS specifies that three exploration wells are drilled each year.

The execution of the above procedure can be modified to reflect restrictions on the timing of discovery for particular fields. Restrictions may be warranted for enhancements such as delays necessary for technological development needed before the recovery of relatively small accumulations or heavy oil deposits. State and federal lease sale schedules could also restrict the earliest possible date for beginning the development of certain fields. This refinement is implemented by declaring a start date for possible exploration. For example, AOGSS specifies that if federal leasing in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge were permitted in 2011, then the earliest possible date at which an ANWR field could begin oil production would be in 2021.<sup>14</sup> Another example is the wide-scale development of the West Sak field that is being delayed until a technology can be developed that will enable the heavy, viscous crude oil of that field to be economically extracted.

## Development projects

Development projects are those projects in which a successful new field wildcat has been drilled. As with the new field discovery process, the DCF calculation plays an important role in the timing of development and exploration of these multiyear projects.

Each model year, the DCF is calculated for each potential development project. Initially, the model assumes a drilling schedule determined by the user or by some set of specified rules. However, if the DCF for a given project is negative, then development of this project is suspended in the year in which the negative DCF occurs. The DCF for each project is evaluated in subsequent years for a positive value. The model assumes that development would resume when a positive DCF value is calculated.

Production from developing projects follows the generalized production profile developed for and described in previous work conducted by DOE staff.<sup>15</sup> The specific assumptions used in this work are as follows:

- A two- to four-year build-up period from initial production to the peak production rate
- The peak production rate is sustained for three to eight years
- After peak production, the production rate declines by 12% to 15% per year

The production algorithm build-up and peak-rate period are based on the expected size of the undiscovered field—larger fields have longer build-up and peak-rate periods than the smaller fields. The field production decline rates are also determined by the field size.

<sup>14</sup> The earliest ANWR field is assumed to go into production 10 years after the first projection year.

<sup>15</sup> Potential Oil Production from the Coastal Plain of the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge: Updated Assessment, EIA (May 2000) and Alaska Oil and Gas - Energy Wealth of Vanishing Opportunity?, DOE/ID/0570-H1 (January 1991).

The pace of development and the ultimate number of wells drilled for a particular field is based on the historical field-level profile adjusted for field size and other characteristics of the field (for example, API gravity).

## Producing fields

Oil production from fields producing as of the initial projection year (for example, Prudhoe Bay, Kuparuk, Lisburne, Endicott, and Milne Point) is based on historical production patterns, remaining estimated recovery, and announced development plans. The production decline rates of these fields are periodically recalibrated based on recent field-specific production rates.

Natural gas production from the North Slope for sale to end-use markets depends on the construction of a pipeline to transport natural gas to Lower 48 markets.<sup>16</sup> North Slope natural gas production is determined by the carrying capacity of a natural gas pipeline to the Lower 48 states.<sup>17</sup> The Prudhoe Bay Field is the largest known deposit of North Slope natural gas (24.5 Tcf)<sup>18</sup> and currently all of the natural gas produced from this field is re-injected to maximize oil production. Total known North Slope natural gas resources equal 35.4<sup>19</sup> Tcf. Furthermore, the undiscovered onshore central North Slope and NPRA technically recoverable natural gas resource base are respectively estimated to be 33.3 Tcf<sup>20</sup> and 52.8 Tcf.<sup>21</sup> Collectively, these North Slope natural gas reserves and resources equal 121.5 Tcf, which would satisfy the 1.64 Tcf per year natural gas requirements of an Alaska natural gas pipeline for almost 75 years, well after the end of the *Annual Energy Outlook* projections. Consequently, North Slope natural gas resources, both discovered and undiscovered, are more than ample to supply natural gas to an Alaska natural gas pipeline during the *Annual Energy Outlook* projection period.

During the development of the *Annual Energy Outlook 2012*, a new algorithm was added with respect to North Slope oil production. The new algorithm was predicated on the notion that the Alyeska Oil Pipeline (also known as the Trans Alaska Pipeline System or TAPS) might be unable to operate at less than 350,000 barrels per day, if North Slope wellhead oil revenues were insufficient to pay for the pipeline upgrades necessary to keep the pipeline operating at low flow rates.

In August 2008, Alyeska initiated the Low Flow Impact Study (Study) that was released on June 15, 2011.<sup>22</sup> The Alyeska Study identified the following potential problems that might occur as TAPS throughput declines from the current production levels:

<sup>16</sup> Initial natural gas production from the North Slope for Lower 48 markets is affected by a delay reflecting a reasonable period for construction. Details of how this decision is made in NEMS are included in the Natural Gas Transmission and Distribution Module documentation.

<sup>17</sup> The determination of whether an Alaska gas pipeline is economically feasible is calculated within the Natural Gas Transmission and Distribution Model.

<sup>18</sup> *Alaska Oil and Gas Report 2009*, Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Oil and Gas, Table I.I, page 8.

<sup>19</sup> Ibid.

<sup>20</sup> U.S. Geological Survey, *Oil and Gas Assessment of Central North Slope, Alaska, 2005*, Fact Sheet 2005-3043, April 2005, page 2 table – mean estimate total.

<sup>21</sup> U.S. Geological Survey, 2010 Updated Assessment of Undiscovered Oil and Gas Resources of the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska (NPRA), Fact Sheet 2010-3102, October 2010, Table 1 – mean estimate total, page 4.

<sup>22</sup> Alyeska Pipeline Service Company, *Low Flow Impact Study*, Final Report, June 15, 2011, Anchorage, Alaska, at

- Potential water dropout from the crude oil, which could cause pipeline corrosion
- Potential ice formation in the pipe if the oil temperature were to drop below freezing
- Potential wax precipitation and deposition
- Potential soil heaving
- Other potential operational issues at low flow rates include sludge drop-out, reduced ability to remove wax, reduction in pipeline leak detection efficiency, pipeline shutdown and restart, and the running of pipeline pigs that both clean and check pipeline integrity

Although the onset of TAPS low flow problems could begin at about 550,000 barrels per day, absent any mitigation, the severity of the TAPS operational problems is expected to increase as throughput declines. As the types and severity of problems multiplies, the investment required to mitigate those problems is expected to increase significantly. Because of the many and diverse operational problems expected to occur at less than 350,000 barrels per day of throughput, considerable investment might be required to keep the pipeline operational below this threshold.

Starting with AEO2012, it was assumed that the North Slope oil fields would be shut down, plugged, and abandoned if the following two conditions were simultaneously satisfied: 1) TAPS throughput would have to be at or less than 350,000 barrels per day and 2) total North Slope oil production revenues would have to be at or less than \$5.0 billion per year. In the year in which these two conditions were simultaneously satisfied, it was assumed that 1) TAPS would be decommissioned and dismantled and 2) North Slope oil exploration and production activities would cease. A more detailed discussion regarding these assumptions and their rationale is found in the AEO2012 report analysis entitled "Potential impact of minimum pipeline throughput constraints on Alaska North Slope oil production" on pages 52 to 56 in the PDF version. As pointed out in the AEO2012 analysis, these two conditions are only satisfied in the Low Oil Price Case in 2026, when North Slope oil production and TAPS are shut down.

The determination of whether Alaska North slope oil production is shut down during an *Annual Energy Outlook* projection is a two-step process. The first step is the determination of total onshore and offshore North Slope oil revenues. Total North Slope oil revenues equal onshore and offshore oil production multiplied by the result of a subtraction of the world oil price minus the transportation cost of shipping oil through TAPS and by tanker to West Coast refineries. The second step simultaneously compares whether total onshore and offshore oil production falls lower than the 350,000 barrels per day minimum TAPS throughput level and whether total onshore and offshore North Slope oil wellhead production revenues falls lower than the \$5 billion per year minimum revenue threshold. If both conditions are simultaneously satisfied in any specific year, then TAPSFLAG variable is set to zero and onshore and offshore oil production levels are set to zero in that year and future years, thereby precluding future North Slope oil production.

The total transportation cost of shipping oil from the North Slope depends on whether the oil is produced offshore or onshore; the offshore oil transportation cost is higher than the onshore transportation cost. Both the onshore and offshore transportation costs per barrel of oil are held constant throughout the projections, based on current TAPS and marine tanker transportation costs.

---

[http://www.alyeska-pipe.com/Inthenews/LowFlow/LoFIS\\_Summary\\_Report\\_P6%2027\\_FullReport.pdf](http://www.alyeska-pipe.com/Inthenews/LowFlow/LoFIS_Summary_Report_P6%2027_FullReport.pdf).



However, the per-barrel TAPS transportation cost would be expected to increase over time both because of declining TAPS throughput and because of higher total TAPS operation and maintenance costs as the pipeline ages and as the TAPS operator increasingly invests more money to mitigate the problems created by lower flow rates. Consequently, TAPS and North Slope oil production could be shut down earlier than that projected in the Low Oil Price Case.

## Appendix 4.A. Alaskan Data Inventory

Code	Text	Description	Unit	Classification	Source
ANGTSMAX	--	Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System (ANGTS) maximum flow	Bcf/d	Alaska	NPC
ANGTSPRC	--	Minimum economic price for ANGTS start up	1987\$/Mcf	Alaska	NPC
ANGTSRES	--	ANGTS reserves	Bcf	Alaska	NPC
ANGTSYR	--	Earliest start year for ANGTS flow	Year	NA	NPC
DECLPRO	--	Alaska decline rates for currently producing fields	Fraction	Field	OPNGBA
DEV_AK	--	Alaska drilling schedule for developmental wells	Wells per year	3 Alaska regions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)	OPNGBA
DRILLAK	DRILL	Alaska drilling cost (not including new field wildcats)	1990\$/well	Class (exploratory, developmental); 3 Alaska regions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)	OPNGBA
DRLNFWAK	--	Alaska drilling cost of a new field wildcat	1990\$/well	3 Alaska regions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)	OPNGBA
DRYAK	DRY	Alaska dryhole cost	1990\$/hole	Class (exploratory, developmental); 3 Alaska regions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)	OPNGBA
EQUIPAK	EQUIP	Alaska lease equipment cost	1990\$/well	Class (exploratory, developmental); 3 Alaska regions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)	USGS
EXP_AK	--	Alaska drilling schedule for other exploratory wells	Wells per year	3 Alaska regions	OPNGBA
FACILAK	--	Alaska facility cost (oil field)	1990\$/b	Field size class	USGS
FSZCOAK	--	Alaska oil field size distributions	MMb	3 Alaska regions	USGS

Variable Name					
Code	Text	Description	Unit	Classification	Source
FSZNGAK	--	Alaska natural gas field size distributions	Bcf	3 Alaska regions	USGS
HISTPRDCO	--	Alaska historical crude oil production	Mb/d	Field	AOGCC
KAPERCAK	EXKAP				
MAXPRO	--	Alaska maximum crude oil production	Mb/d	Field	Announced Plans
NAK_NFW	--	Number of new field wildcat wells drilling in Northern AK	Wells per year	NA	OPNGBA
NFW_AK	--	Alaska drilling schedule for new field wildcats	Wells	NA	OPNGBA
PRJAK	n	Alaska oil project life	Years	Fuel (oil, natural gas)	OPNGBA
PROYR	--	Start year for known fields in Alaska	Year	Field	Announced Plans
RCPRDAK	m	Alaska recovery period of intangible & tangible drill cost	Years	Alaska	U.S. Tax Code
RECRES	--	Alaska crude oil resources for known fields	MMb	Field	OFE, <i>Alaska Oil and Gas - Energy Wealth or Vanishing Opportunity</i>
ROYRT	ROYRT	Alaska royalty rate	Fraction	Alaska	USGS
SEVTXAK	PRODTAX	Alaska severance tax rates	Fraction	Alaska	USGS
SRAK	SR	Alaska drilling success rates	Fraction	Alaska	OPNGBA
STTXAK	STRT	Alaska state tax rate	Fraction	Alaska	USGS
TECHAK	TECH	Alaska technology factors	Fraction	Alaska	OPNGBA
TRANSAK	TRANS	Alaska transportation cost	1990\$	3 Alaska regions; Fuel (oil, natural gas)	OPNGBA
XDCKAPAK	XDCKAP	Alaska intangible drill costs that must be depreciated	Fraction	Alaska	U.S. Tax Code

Source: National Petroleum Council (NPC), EIA Office of Petroleum, Natural Gas, & Biofuels Analysis (OPNGBA), United States Geological Survey (USGS), Alaska Oil and Gas Conservation Commission (AOGCC)

---

## 5. Oil Shale Supply Submodule

---

Oil shale rock contains a hydrocarbon known as kerogen,<sup>23</sup> which can be processed into a synthetic crude oil (syncrude) by heating the rock. During the 1970s and early 1980s, petroleum companies conducted extensive research, often with the assistance of public funding, into the mining of oil shale rock and the chemical conversion of the kerogen into syncrude. The technologies and processes developed during that period are well-understood and well-documented with extensive technical data on demonstration plant costs and operational parameters, which were published in the professional literature. The Oil Shale Supply Submodule (OSSS) in OGSM relies extensively on this published technical data for providing the cost and operating parameters employed to model the *typical* oil shale syncrude production facility.

In the 1970s and 1980s, two engineering approaches to creating the oil shale syncrude were envisioned. In one approach, which the majority of the oil companies pursued, the producer mines the oil shale rock in underground mines. A surface facility then retorts the rock to create bitumen, which is then further processed into syncrude. Occidental Petroleum Corp. pursued the other approach known as *modified in-situ* in which some of the oil shale rock is mined in underground mines, while the remaining underground rock is *rubblized* using explosives to create large caverns filled with oil shale rock. The rubblized oil shale rock is then set on fire to heat the kerogen and convert it into bitumen, and the bitumen is pumped to the surface for further processing into syncrude. The modified in-situ approach was not widely pursued because the conversion of kerogen into bitumen could not be controlled with any precision and because the leaching of underground bitumen and other petroleum compounds might contaminate underground aquifers.

When oil prices dropped to less than \$15 per barrel in the mid-1990s, demonstrating an abundance of conventional oil supply, oil shale petroleum production became untenable and project sponsors canceled their oil shale research and commercialization programs. Consequently, no commercial-scale oil shale production facilities were ever built or operated. Thus, the technical and economic feasibility of oil shale petroleum production remains untested and unproven.

In 1997, Shell Oil Company started testing a completely in-situ oil shale process, in which the oil shale rock is directly heated underground using electrical resistance heater wells, while petroleum products<sup>24</sup> are produced from separate production wells. The fully in-situ process has significant environmental and cost benefits relative to the other two approaches. The environmental benefits are lower water usage, no waste rock disposal, and the absence of hydrocarbon leaching from surface waste piles. As an example of the potential environmental impact on surface retorting, an industry using 25 gallon-per-ton oil shale rock to produce 2 million barrels per day would generate about 1.2 billion tons of waste rock per year, which is about 11% more than the weight of all the coal mined in the United States in 2010. Other advantages of the in-situ process include: 1) access to deeper oil shale resources, 2) greater oil and natural gas generated per acre because the process uses multiple oil shale seams within the resource column rather than just a single seam, and 3) direct production of petroleum products rather

---

<sup>23</sup> Kerogen is a solid organic compound, which is also found in coal.

<sup>24</sup> Approximately, 30% naphtha, 30% jet fuel, 30% diesel, and 10% residual fuel oil.

than syncrude that requires more refinery processing. Lower production costs are expected for the in-situ approach because massive volumes of rock would not be moved, and because the drilling of heater wells, production wells, and freeze-wall wells can be done in a modular fashion, which allows for a streamlined manufacturing-like process. Personnel safety would be greater and accident liability lower. Moreover, the in-situ process reduces the capital risk, because it involves building self-contained modular production units that can be multiplied to reach a desired total production level. Although the technical and economic feasibility of the in-situ approach has not been commercially demonstrated, there is already a substantial body of evidence from field tests conducted by Shell Oil Co. that the in-situ process is technologically feasible.<sup>25</sup> Shell is conducting additional tests to determine whether its in-situ process is commercially feasible.

Given the inherent cost and environmental benefits of the in-situ approach, a number of other companies, including Chevron and ExxonMobil, are testing alternative in-situ oil shale techniques. Although small-scale mining and surface retorting of oil shale is currently being developed by companies such as Red Leaf Resources, the large-scale production of oil shale will most likely use the in-situ process. However, because in-situ oil shale projects have never been built, and because companies developing the in-situ process have not publicly released detailed technical parameters and cost estimates, the cost and operational parameters of such in-situ facilities is unknown. Consequently, the OSSS relies on the project parameters and costs associated with the underground mining and surface retorting approach that were designed during the 1970s and 1980s. In this context, the underground mining and surface retorting facility parameters and costs are meant to be a surrogate for the in-situ oil shale facility that is more likely to be built. Although the in-situ process is expected to result in a lower-cost oil shale product, this lower cost is somewhat mitigated by the fact that the underground mining and surface retorting processes developed in the 1970s and 1980s did not envision the strict environmental regulations that prevail today, and these processes therefore embody an environmental compliance cost structure that is lower than what would be incurred today by a large-scale underground mining and surface retorting facility. Also, the high expected cost structure of the underground mining/surface retorting facility constrains the initiation of oil shale project production, which should be viewed as a more conservative approach to simulating the market penetration of in-situ oil projects. On the other hand, OSSS oil shale facility costs are reduced by 1% per year to reflect technological progress, especially with respect to the improvement of an in-situ oil shale process. Finally, public opposition to building any type of oil shale facility is likely to be great, regardless of the fact that the in-situ process is expected to be more environmentally benign than the predecessor technologies; the cost of building an in-situ oil shale facility is therefore likely to be considerably greater than would be determined strictly by the engineering parameters of such a facility.<sup>26</sup>

The OSSS only represents economic decision-making. In the absence of any existing commercial oil shale projects, it was impossible to determine the potential environmental constraints and costs of producing oil on a large scale. Given the considerable technical and economic uncertainty of an oil shale industry based on an in-situ technology, and the infeasibility of the large-scale implementation of an

---

<sup>25</sup> See "Shell's In-situ Conversion Process," a presentation by Harold Vinegar at the Colorado Energy Research Institute's 26th Oil Shale Symposium held October 16–18, 2006, in Boulder, Colorado.

<sup>26</sup> Project delays because of public opposition can significantly increase project costs and reduce project rates of return.

underground mining/surface retorting technology, the oil shale syncrude production projected by the OSSS should be considered highly uncertain.

Given this uncertainty, the construction of commercial oil shale projects is constrained by a linear market penetration algorithm that restricts the oil production rate, which, at best, can reach a maximum of 2 million barrels per day by the end of a 40-year period after commercial oil shale facilities are deemed to be technologically feasible. Whether domestic oil shale production actually reaches 2 million barrels per day at the end of the 40-year period depends on the relative profitability of oil shale facilities. If oil prices are too low to recover the weighted average cost of capital, no new facilities are built. However, if oil prices are sufficiently high to recover the cost of capital, then the rate of market penetration rises in direct proportion to facility profitability. Thus, as oil prices rise and oil shale facility profitability increases, the model assumes that oil shale facilities are built in greater numbers, as dictated by the market penetration algorithm.

The 2-million-barrel-per-day production limit is based on an assessment of what is feasible given both the oil shale resource base and potential environmental constraints.<sup>27</sup> The 40-year minimum market penetration timeframe is based on the observation that "...an oil shale production level of 1 million barrels per day is probably more than 20 years in the future..."<sup>28</sup> with a linear ramp-up to 2 million barrels per day equating to a 40-year minimum.

The actual rate of market penetration in the OSSS largely depends on projected oil prices. Low prices result in low rates of market penetration, and the maximum penetration rate only occurs under high oil prices that result in high facility profitability. The development history of the Canadian oil sands industry is an analogous situation. The first commercial Canadian oil sands facility began operations in 1967, the second project started operation in 1978, and the third project initiated production in 2003.<sup>29</sup> So even though the Canadian oil sands resource base is vast, it took over 30 years before a significant number of new projects were announced. This slow penetration rate, however, was largely caused by both the low world oil prices that persisted from the mid-1980s through the 1990s and the lower cost of developing conventional crude oil supply.<sup>30</sup> The rise in oil prices that began in 2003 caused 17 new oil sands projects to be announced by year-end 2007.<sup>31</sup> Oil prices subsequently peaked in July 2008, and declined significantly, such that a number of these new projects were put on hold at that time.

Extensive oil shale resources exist in the United States both in eastern Appalachian black shales and western Green River Formation shales. Almost all of the domestic high-grade oil shale deposits with 25

<sup>27</sup> See U.S. Department of Energy, "Strategic Significance of America's Oil Shale Resource," March 2004, Volume I, page 23 – which speaks of an "aggressive goal" of 2 million barrels per day by 2020; and Volume II, page 7 – which concludes that the water resources in the Upper Colorado River Basin are "more than enough to support a 2 million barrel/day oil shale industry..."

<sup>28</sup> Source: RAND Corporation, "Oil Shale Development in the United States – Prospects and Policy Issues," MG-414, 2005, Summary page xi.

<sup>29</sup> The owner/operator for each of the three initial oil sands projects were respectively Suncor, Syncrude, and Shell Canada.

<sup>30</sup> The first Canadian commercial oil sands facility started operations in 1967. It took 30 years later until the mid- to late 1990s for a building boom of Canadian oil sands facilities to materialize. Source: Suncor Energy, Inc. internet website at [www.suncor.com](http://www.suncor.com), under "our business," under "oil sands."

<sup>31</sup> Source: Alberta Employment, Immigration, and Industry, "Alberta Oil Sands Industry Update," December 2007, Table 1, pages 17 – 21.

gallons or more of petroleum per ton of rock are located in the Green River Formation, which is situated in Northwest Colorado (Piceance Basin), Northeast Utah (Uinta Basin), and Southwest Wyoming. It has been estimated that over 400 billion barrels of syncrude potential exists in Green River Formation deposits that would yield at least 30 gallons of syncrude per ton of rock in zones at least 100 feet thick.<sup>32</sup> Consequently, the Oil Shale Supply Submodule assumes that future oil shale syncrude production occurs exclusively in the Rocky Mountains within the 2035 time frame of the projections. Moreover, the immense size of the western oil shale resource base precluded the need for the submodule to explicitly track oil shale resource depletion through 2035.

For each projection year, the oil shale submodule calculates the net present cash flow of operating a commercial oil shale syncrude production facility, based on that future year's projected crude oil price. If the calculated discounted net present value of the cash flow exceeds zero, the submodule assumes that an oil shale syncrude facility would begin construction, so long as the construction of that facility is not precluded by the construction constraints specified by the market penetration algorithm. So the submodule contains two major decision points for determining whether an oil shale syncrude production facility is built in any particular year: first, whether the discounted net present value of a facility's cash flow exceeds zero; second, by a determination of the number of oil shale projects that can be initiated in that year, based on the maximum total oil shale production level that is permitted by the market penetration algorithm.

In any one year, many oil shale projects can be initiated, raising the projected production rates in multiples of the rate for the standard oil shale facility, which is assumed to be 50,000 barrels per day, per project.

Since the development of the *Annual Energy Outlook 2012 (AEO2012)*, it was clear that oil industry investment was shifting from the development of oil shale production to tight oil production. Because tight oil production can be developed one well at a time, industry incremental investment costs are relatively low—between \$5 million to \$10 million per well. Because tight oil production typically begins about 60 days after drilling has begun, the time period between investment and production is relatively short. Finally, tight oil wells produce at very high initial rates, resulting in a rapid payback of investment capital and a relatively high rate of return on the investment. In contrast, oil shale projects require large initial investments and long construction lead times, which result in a slower rate of capital payback and lower rates of return. Because the size of the potential tight oil resource is quite large relative to projected domestic oil and natural gas production rates, the large-scale development of domestic oil shale resources appears to be indefinitely postponed. Consequently, the model's Earliest Facility Construction Start Date is set to the year 2100, effectively precluding oil shale production during the projection period.

---

<sup>32</sup> Source: Culbertson, W. J. and Pitman, J. K. "Oil Shale" in *United States Mineral Resources*, USGS Professional Paper 820, Probst and Pratt, eds. P 497-503, 1973.

## Oil shale facility cost and operating parameter assumptions

The OSSS is based on underground mining and surface retorting technology and costs. During the late 1970s and early 1980s, when petroleum companies were building oil shale demonstration plants, almost all demonstration facilities employed this technology.<sup>33</sup> The facility parameter values and cost estimates in the OSSS are based on information reported for the Paraho Oil Shale Project and are inflated to constant 2004 dollars.<sup>34</sup> Oil shale rock mining costs are based on Western United States underground coal mining costs, which would be representative of the cost of mining oil shale rock<sup>35</sup> because coal mining techniques and technology would be employed to mine oil shale rock. However, the OSSS assumes that oil shale production costs fall at a rate of 1% per year, starting in 2005, to reflect the role of technological progress in reducing production costs. This cost reduction assumption results in oil shale production costs being 26% lower in 2035 relative to the initial 2004 cost structure.

Although the Paraho cost structure might seem unrealistic, given that the application of the in-situ process is more likely than the application of the underground mining/surface retorting process, the Paraho cost structure is well documented, while there is no detailed public information regarding the expected cost of the in-situ process. Even though the in-situ process might be cheaper per barrel of output than the Paraho process, this difference should be weighed against the following facts: 1) oil and natural gas drilling costs have increased dramatically since 2005, somewhat narrowing that cost difference, and 2) the Paraho costs were determined at a time when environmental requirements were considerably less stringent. Consequently, the environmental costs that an energy production project would incur today are considerably more than what was envisioned in the late 1970s and early 1980s. It should also be noted that the Paraho process produces about the same volumes of oil and natural gas as the in-situ process does and requires about the same electricity consumption as the in-situ process. Finally, to the degree that the Paraho process costs reported here are greater than the in-situ costs, the use of the Paraho cost structure provides a more conservative facility cost assessment, which is warranted for a completely new technology.

Another implicit assumption in the OSSS is that the natural gas produced by the facility is sold to other parties, transported offsite, and priced at prevailing regional wellhead natural gas prices. Similarly, the electricity consumed onsite is purchased from the local power grid at prevailing industrial prices. Both the natural gas produced and the electricity consumed are valued in the Net Present Value calculations at their respective regional prices, which are determined elsewhere in NEMS. Although the oil shale facility owner has the option to use the natural gas produced on-site to generate electricity for onsite consumption, building a separate onsite/offsite power generation decision process within OSSS would

<sup>33</sup> Out of the many demonstration projects in the 1970s, only Occidental Petroleum tested a modified in-situ approach which used caved-in mining areas to perform underground retorting of the kerogen.

<sup>34</sup> Source: Noyes Data Corporation, *Oil Shale Technical Data Handbook*, edited by Perry Nowacki, Park Ridge, New Jersey, 1981, pages 89-97.

<sup>35</sup> Based on the coal mining cost per ton data provided in coal company 2004 annual reports, particularly those of Arch Coal, Inc, CONSOL Energy Inc, and Massey Energy Company. Reported underground mining costs per ton range from \$14.50 per ton to \$27.50 per ton. The high cost figures largely reflect higher union wage rates, and the low cost figures reflect non-union wage rates. Because most of the Western underground mines are currently non-union, the cost used in OSSS was pegged to the lower end of the cost range. For example, the \$14.50 per ton cost represents Arch Coal's average western underground mining cost.



unduly complicate the OSSS logic structure and would not necessarily provide a more accurate portrayal of what might actually occur in the future.<sup>36</sup> Moreover, this treatment of natural gas and electricity prices automatically takes into consideration any embedded carbon dioxide emission costs associated with a particular NEMS scenario because a carbon emissions allowance cost is embedded in the regional natural gas and electricity prices and costs.

### ***OSSS oil shale facility configuration and costs***

The OSSS facility parameters and costs are based on those reported for the Paraho Oil Shale project. Because the Paraho Oil Shale Project costs were reported in 1976 dollars, the OSSS costs were inflated to constant 2004 dollar values. Similarly, the OSSS converts NEMS oil prices, natural gas prices, electricity costs, and carbon dioxide costs into constant 2004 dollars, so that all facility net present value calculations are done in constant 2004 dollars. Based on the Paraho Oil Shale Project configuration, OSSS oil shale facility parameters and costs are listed in Table 5-1, along the OSSS variable names. For the *Annual Energy Outlook 2009* and subsequent Outlooks, oil shale facility construction costs were increased by 50% to represent the world-wide increase in steel and other metal prices since the OSSS was initially designed. For the *Annual Energy Outlook 2011*, the oil shale facility plant size was reduced from 100,000 barrels per day to 50,000 barrels per day, based on discussions with industry representatives who believe that the smaller configuration was more likely for in-situ projects because this size captures most of the economies of scale while also reducing project risk.

**Table 5-1. OSSS oil shale facility configuration and cost parameters**

<b>Facility Parameters</b>	<b>OSSS Variable Name</b>	<b>Parameter Value</b>
Facility project size	OS_PROJ_SIZE	50,000 barrels per day
Oil shale syncrude per ton of rock	OS_GAL_TON	30 gallons
Plant conversion efficiency	OS_CONV_EFF	90%
Average facility capacity factor	OS_CAP_FACTOR	90% per year
Facility lifetime	OS_PRJ_LIFE	20 years
Facility construction time	OS_PRJ_CONST	3 years
Surface facility capital costs	OS_PLANT_INVEST	\$2.4 billion (2004 dollars)
Surface facility operating costs	OS_PLANT_OPER_CST	\$200 million per year (2004 dollars)
Underground mining costs	OS_MINE_CST_TON	\$17.50 per ton (2004 dollars)
Royalty rate	OS_ROYALTY_RATE	12.5% of syncrude value
Carbon Dioxide Emissions Rate	OS_CO2EMISS	150 metric tons per 50,000 b/d of production <sup>37</sup>

<sup>36</sup> The Colorado/Utah/Wyoming region has relatively low electric power generation costs because of 1) the low cost of mining Powder River Basin subbituminous coal and 2) the low cost of existing electricity generation equipment, which is inherently lower than new generation equipment because of cost inflation and facility depreciation.

<sup>37</sup> Based on the average of the Fischer Assays determined for four oil shale rock samples of varying kerogen content. Op. cit. Noyes Data Corporation, Table 3.8, page 20.

The construction lead time for oil shale facilities is assumed to be three years, which is less than the five-year construction time estimates developed for the Paraho Project. The shorter construction period is based on the fact that the drilling of shallow in-situ heating and production wells can be accomplished much more quickly than the erection of a surface retorting facility. Because it is not clear when during the year a new plant will begin operation and achieve full productive capacity, OSSS assumes that production in the first full year will be at half its rated output and that full capacity will be achieved in the second year of operation.

To mimic the fact that an industry's costs decline over time as a result of technological progress, better management techniques, and other factors, the OSSS initializes the oil shale facility costs in the year 2005 at the values shown above (in other words, surface facility construction and operating costs and underground mining costs). After 2005, these costs are reduced by 1% per year through 2035, which is consistent with the rate of technological progress witnessed in the petroleum industry over the last few decades.

### ***OSSS oil shale facility electricity consumption and natural gas production parameters***

Based on the Paraho Oil Shale Project parameters, Table 5-2 provides the level of annual natural gas production and annual electricity consumption for a 50,000 b/d project, operating at 100% capacity utilization for a full calendar year.<sup>38</sup>

**Table 5-2. OSSS oil shale facility electricity consumption and natural gas production parameters and their prices and costs**

<b>Facility Parameters</b>	<b>OSSS Variable Name</b>	<b>Parameter Value</b>
Natural gas production	OS_GAS_PROD	16.1 billion cubic feet per year
Wellhead gas sales price	OS_GAS_PRICE	Dollars per Mcf (2004 dollars)
Electricity consumption	OS_ELEC_CONSUMP	0.83 billion kilowatt-hours per year
Electricity consumption price	OS_ELEC_PRICE	Dollars per kilowatthour (2004 dollars)

### ***Project yearly cash flow calculations***

The OSSS first calculates the annual revenues minus expenditures, including income taxes and depreciation expenses, which are then discounted to a net present value. In those future years in which the net present value exceeds zero, a new oil shale facility can begin construction, subject to the timing constraints outlined below.

The discounted cash flow algorithm is calculated for a 23-year period, composed of 3 years for construction and 20 years for a plant's operating life. During the first 3 years of the 23-year period, only plant construction costs are considered, and the facility investment cost is evenly apportioned

<sup>38</sup> Op. cit. Noyes Data Corporation, pages 89-97.

across the 3 years. In the fourth year, the plant goes into partial operation and produces 50% of the rated output. In the fifth year, revenues and operating expenses are assumed to ramp up to the full-production values, based on a 90% capacity factor that allows for potential production outages. During years 4 through 23, total revenues equal oil production revenues plus natural gas production revenues.<sup>39</sup>

Discounted cash flow oil and natural gas revenues are calculated based on prevailing oil and natural gas prices projected for that future year. In other words, the OSSS assumes that the economic analysis undertaken by potential project sponsors is solely based on the prevailing price of oil and natural gas at that time in the future and is *not* based either on historical price trends or future expected prices. Similarly, industrial electricity consumption costs are also based on the prevailing price of electricity for industrial consumers in that region at that future time.

As noted earlier, during a plant’s first year of operation (year 4), both revenues and costs are half the values calculated for year 5 through year 23.

Oil revenues are calculated for each year t in the discounted cash flow as follows:

$$\text{OIL\_REVENUE}_t = \text{OIT\_WOP}_t * (1.083 / 0.732) * \text{OS\_PRJ\_SIZE} * \text{OS\_CAP\_FACTOR} * 365 \tag{5-1}$$

where

OIT_WOP <sub>t</sub>	=	World oil price at time t in 1987 dollars
(1.083 / 0.732)	=	GDP chain-type price deflators to convert 1987 dollars into 2004 dollars
S_PROJ_PRJ_SIZE	=	Facility project size in barrels per day
OS_CAP_FACTOR	=	Facility capacity factor
365	=	Days per year.

Natural gas revenues are calculated for each year in the discounted cash flow as follows:

$$\text{GAS\_REVENUE}_t = \text{OS\_GAS\_PROD} * \text{OGPRCL48}_t * 1.083 / 0.732 * \text{OS\_CAP\_FACTOR}, \tag{5-2}$$

where

OS_GAS_PROD	=	Annual natural gas production for 50,000-barrel-per-day facility
OGPRCL48 <sub>t</sub>	=	Natural gas price in Rocky Mountains at time t in 1987 dollars
(1.083 / 0.732)	=	GDP chain-type price deflators to convert 1987 dollars into 2004 dollars

<sup>39</sup> Natural gas production revenues result from the fact that significant volumes of natural gas are produced when the kerogen is retorted in the surface facilities. See previous table regarding the volume of natural gas produced for a 50,000-barrel-per-day oil shale syncrude facility.

OS\_CAP\_FACTOR = Facility capacity factor.

Electricity consumption costs are calculated for each year in the discounted cash flow as follows:

$$\text{ELECT\_COST}_t = \text{OS\_ELEC\_CONSUMP} * \text{PELIN}_t * (1.083 / .732) * 0.003412 * \text{OS\_CAP\_FACTOR} \quad (5-3)$$

where

OS\_ELEC\_CONSUMP = Annual electricity consumption for 50,000-barrel-per-day facility  
PELIN<sub>t</sub> = Electricity price Colorado/Utah/Wyoming at time t  
(1.083 / .732) = Gross national product (GNP) chain-type price deflators to convert 1987 dollars into 2004 dollars  
OS\_CAP\_FACTOR = Facility capacity factor.

The carbon dioxide emission tax rate per metric ton is calculated as follows:

$$\text{OS\_EMETAX}_t = \text{EMETAX}_t(1) * 1000.0 * (12.0 / 44.0) * (1.083 / .732) \quad (5-4)$$

where

EMETAX<sub>t</sub>(1) = Carbon emissions allowance price/tax per kilogram at time t  
1,000 = Convert kilograms to metric tons  
(12.0 / 44.0) = Atomic weight of carbon divided by atomic weight of carbon dioxide  
(1.083 / .732) = GNP chain-type price deflators to convert 1987 dollars into 2004 dollars.

Annual carbon dioxide emission costs per plant are calculated as follows:

$$\text{CO2\_COST}_t = \text{OS\_EMETAX}_t * \text{OS\_CO2EMISS} * 365 * \text{OS\_CAP\_FACTOR} \quad (5-5)$$

where

OS\_EMETAX<sub>t</sub> = Carbon emissions allowance price/tax per metric ton at time t in 2004 dollars  
OS\_CO2EMISS = Carbon dioxide emissions in metric tons per day  
365 = Days per year  
OS\_CAP\_FACTOR = Facility capacity factor

In any given year, pre-tax project cash flow is

$$PRETAX\_CASH\_FLOW_t = TOT\_REVENUE_t - TOTAL\_COST_t, \quad (5-6)$$

where

TOT\_REVENUE<sub>t</sub> = Total project revenues at time t;

TOT\_COST<sub>t</sub> = Total project costs at time t.

Total project revenues are calculated as follows:

$$TOT\_REVENUE_t = OIL\_REVENUE_t + GAS\_REVENUE_t \quad (5-7)$$

Total project costs are calculated as follows:

$$TOT\_COST_t = OS\_PLANT\_OPER\_CST + ROYALTY_t + PRJ\_MINE\_CST \\ + ELEC\_COST_t + CO2\_COST_t + INVEST_t \quad (5-8)$$

where

OS\_PLANT\_OPER\_CST = Annual plant operating costs per year  
 ROYALTY<sub>t</sub> = Annual royalty costs at time t  
 PRJ\_MINE\_COST = Annual plant mining costs  
 ELEC\_COST<sub>t</sub> = Annual electricity costs at time t  
 CO2\_COST<sub>t</sub> = Annual carbon dioxide emissions costs at time t  
 INVEST<sub>t</sub> = Annual surface facility investment costs.

While the plant is under construction (years 1 through 3) only INVEST has a positive value, while the other four cost elements equal zero. When the plant goes into operation (years 4 through 23), the capital costs (INVEST) are zero, while the other five operating costs take on positive values. The annual investment cost for the three years of construction is calculated as follows, under the assumption that the construction costs are evenly spread over the three-year construction period:

$$INVEST = OS\_PLANT\_INVEST / OS\_PRJ\_CONST \quad (5-9)$$

where the variables are defined as in Table 5-1. Because the plant output is composed of both oil and natural gas, the annual royalty cost (ROYALTY) is calculated by applying the royalty rate to total revenues, as follows:

$$ROYALTY_t = OS\_ROYALTY\_RATE * TOT\_REVENUE_t \quad (5-10)$$

Annual project mining costs are calculated as the mining cost per barrel of syncrude multiplied by the number of barrels produced, as follows:

$$\text{PRJ\_MINE\_COST} = \text{OS\_MINE\_CST\_TON} * \frac{42}{\text{OS\_GALLON\_TON} * \text{OS\_CONV\_EFF}} * \text{OS\_PROJ\_SIZE} * \text{OS\_CAP\_FACTOR} * 365 \quad (5-11)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} 42 &= \text{gallons per barrel} \\ 365 &= \text{days per year.} \end{aligned}$$

After the plant goes into operation and after a pre-tax cash flow is calculated, then a post-tax cash flow has to be calculated based on income taxes and depreciation tax credits. When the prevailing world oil price is sufficiently high and the pre-tax cash flow is positive, then the following post-tax cash flow is calculated as

$$\text{CASH\_FLOW}_t = (\text{PRETAX\_CASH\_FLOW}_t * (1 - \text{OS\_CORP\_TAX\_RATE})) + (\text{OS\_CORP\_TAX\_RATE} * \text{OS\_PLANT\_INVEST} / \text{OS\_PRJ\_LIFE}) \quad (5-12)$$

The above depreciation tax credit calculation assumes straight-line depreciation over the operating life of the investment (OS\_PRJ\_LIFE).

### ***Discount rate financial parameters***

The discounted cash flow algorithm uses the following financial parameters to determine the discount rate used in calculating the net present value of the discounted cash flow.

**Table 5-3. Discount rate financial parameters**

<b>Financial Parameters</b>	<b>OSSS Variable Name</b>	<b>Parameter Value</b>
Corporate income tax rate	OS_CORP_TAX_RATE	38%
Equity share of total facility capital	OS_EQUITY_SHARE	60%
Facility equity beta	OS_EQUITY_VOL	1.8
Expected market risk premium	OS_EQUITY_PREMIUM	6.5%
Facility debt risk premium	OS_DEBT_PREMIUM	0.5%

The corporate equity beta (OS\_EQUITY\_VOL) is the project risk beta, not a firm's volatility of stock returns relative to the stock market's volatility. Because of the technology and construction uncertainties associated with oil shale plants, the project's equity holder's risk is expected to be somewhat greater than the average industry firm beta. The median beta for oil and natural gas field exploration service firms is about 1.65. Because a project's equity holders' investment risk level is higher, the facility equity beta assumed for oil shale projects is 1.8.

The expected market risk premium (OS\_EQUITY\_PREMIUM), which is 6.5%, is the expected return on market (S&P 500) over the rate of 10-year Treasury note (risk-free rate). A Monte Carlo simulation methodology was used to estimate the expected market return.

Oil shale project bond ratings are expected to be in the Ba-rating range. Because the NEMS macroeconomic module endogenously determines the industrial Baa bond rates for the projection period, the cost-of-debt rates are different in each year. The debt premium (OS\_DEBT\_PREMIUM) adjusts the bond rating for the project from the Baa to the Ba range, which is assumed to be constant at the average historical differential over the projection period.

### **Discount rate calculation**

A seminal parameter used in the calculation of the net present value of the cash flow is the discount rate. The calculation of the discount rate used in the oil shale submodule is consistent with the way the discount rate is calculated through NEMS. The discount rate equals the post-tax weighted average cost of capital, which is calculated in the OSSS as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{OS\_DISCOUNT\_RATE}_t = & (((1 - \text{OS\_EQUITY\_SHARE}) * (\text{MC\_RMCORPBAA}_t / 100 + \\ & \text{OS\_DEBT\_PREMIUM})) * (1 - \text{OS\_CORP\_TAX\_RATE}) + \\ & (\text{OS\_EQUITY\_SHARE} * ((\text{OS\_EQUITY\_PREMIUM} * \\ & \text{OS\_EQUITY\_VOL}) + \text{MC\_RMGFCM\_10NS}_t / 100)) \end{aligned} \quad (5-13)$$

where

OS_EQUITY_SHARE	=	Equity share of total facility capital
MC_RMCORPBAA <sub>t</sub> / 100	=	Baa corporate bond rate
OS_DEBT_PREMIUM	=	Facility debt risk premium
OS_CORP_TAX_RATE	=	Corporate income tax rate
OS_EQUITY_PREMIUM	=	Expected market risk premium
OS_EQUITY_VOL	=	Facility equity volatility beta
MC_RMGFCM_10NS <sub>t</sub> / 100	=	10-year Treasury note rate.

In calculating the facility's cost of equity, the equity risk premium (which is a product of the expected market premium and the facility equity beta) is added to a *risk-free* rate of return, which is considered to be the 10-year Treasury note rate.

The nominal discount rate is translated into a constant, real discount rate using the following formula:

$$\text{OS\_DISCOUNT\_RATE}_t = ((1.0 + \text{OS\_DISCOUNT\_RATE}_t) / (1.0 + \text{INFL}_t)) - 1.0 \quad (5-14)$$

where

$$\text{INFL}_t = \text{Inflation rate at time } t.$$

### **Net present value discounted cash flow calculation**

So far a potential project's yearly cash flows have been calculated along with the appropriate discount rate. Using these calculated quantities, the net present value of the yearly cash flow values is calculated as follows:

$$\text{NET\_CASH\_FLOW}_{t-1} = \sum_{t=1}^{\text{OS\_PRJ\_LIFE} + \text{OS\_PRJ\_CONST}} \left[ \text{CASH\_FLOW}_t * \left[ \frac{1}{1 + \text{OS\_DISCOUNT\_RATE}_t} \right]^t \right] \quad (5-15)$$

If the net present value of the projected cash flows exceeds zero, then the potential oil shale facility is considered to be economic and begins construction, so long as this facility construction does not violate the construction timing constraints detailed below.

### **Oil shale facility market penetration algorithm**

As noted in the introduction, there is no empirical basis for determining how rapidly new oil shale facilities would be built once the OSSS determines that surface-retorting oil shale facilities are economically viable because no full-scale commercial facilities have ever been constructed. However, there are three primary constraints to oil shale facility construction. First, the construction of an oil shale facility cannot be undertaken until the in-situ technology has been sufficiently developed and tested to be deemed ready for its application to commercial size projects (in other words, 50,000 barrels per day). Second, oil shale facility construction is constrained by the maximum oil shale production limit. Third, oil shale production volumes cannot reach the maximum oil shale production limit any earlier than 40 years after the in-situ technology has been deemed to be feasible and available for commercial-size facilities. Table 5-4 summarizes the primary market penetration parameters in the OSSS.

**Table 5-4. Market penetration parameters**

<b>Market Penetration Parameters</b>	<b>OSSS Variable Name</b>	<b>Parameter Value</b>
Earliest Facility Construction Start Date	OS_START_YR	2100
Maximum Oil Shale Production	OS_MAX_PROD	2 million barrels per year
Minimum Years to Reach Full Market Penetration	OS_PENETRATE_YR	40

As discussed in the introduction to this submodule, oil and natural gas industry interest in oil shale research, development, and production has waned in the face of the significantly greater rate of return opportunities associated with tight oil production. The development of large-scale oil shale production appears to be indefinitely postponed. Consequently, the Earliest Facility Construction Start Date was set to the year 2100. This parameter change effectively precludes oil shale production during the projection period.

As discussed earlier, a 2-million-barrel-per-day oil shale production level at the end of a 40-year market penetration period is considered to be reasonable and feasible based on the size of the resource base



and the volume and availability of water needed to develop those resources. The actual rate of market penetration in the OSSS, however, is ultimately determined by the projected profitability of oil shale projects. At a minimum, oil and natural gas prices must be sufficiently high to produce a facility revenue stream (in other words, the discounted cash flow) that covers all capital and operating costs, including the weighted average cost of capital. When the discounted cash flow exceeds zero (0), then the market penetration algorithm allows oil shale facility construction to commence.

When project discounted cash flow is greater than zero, the relative project profitability is calculated as follows:

$$OS\_PROFIT_t = DCF_t / OS\_PLANT\_INVEST \quad (5-16)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} DCF_t &= \text{Project discounted cash flow at time } t \\ OS\_PLANT\_INVEST &= \text{Project capital investment} \end{aligned}$$

OS\_PROFIT is an index of an oil project's expected profitability. The expectation is that, as OS\_PROFIT increases, the relative financial attractiveness of producing oil shale also increases.

The level of oil shale facility construction that is permitted in any year depends on the maximum oil shale production that is permitted by the following market penetration algorithm:

$$\begin{aligned} MAX\_PROD_t = OS\_MAX\_PROD * (OS\_PROFIT_t / (1 + OS\_PROFIT_t)) \\ * ((T - (OS\_START\_YR - 1989)) / OS\_PENETRATE\_YR) \end{aligned} \quad (5-17)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} OS\_MAX\_PROD &= \text{Maximum oil shale production limit} \\ OS\_PROFIT_t &= \text{Relative oil shale project profitability at time } t \\ t &= \text{Time } t \\ OS\_START\_YR &= \text{First year that an oil shale facility can be built} \\ OS\_PENETRATE\_YR &= \text{Minimum number of years during which the} \\ &\quad \text{maximum oil shale production can be achieved.} \end{aligned}$$

The OS\_PROFIT portion of the market penetration algorithm (5-24) rapidly increases market penetration as the DCF numerator of OS\_PROFIT increases. However, as OS\_PROFIT continues to increase, the rate of increase in market penetration slows as  $(OS\_PROFIT / (1 + OS\_PROFIT))$  asymptotically approaches one (1.0). As this term approaches 1.0, the algorithm's ability to build more oil shale plants is ultimately constrained by OS\_MAX\_PROD term, regardless of how financially attractive the construction of new oil shale facilities might be. This formulation also prevents MAX\_PROD from exceeding OS\_MAX\_PROD.

The second portion of the market penetration algorithm specifies that market penetration increases linearly over the number of years specified by OS\_PENETRATE\_YR. As noted earlier OS\_PENETRATE\_YR

specifies the minimum number of years over which the oil shale industry can achieve maximum penetration. The maximum number of years required to achieve full penetration is dictated by the speed at which the OS\_PROFIT portion of the equation approaches one (1.0). If OS\_PROFIT remains low, then it is possible that MAX\_PROD never comes close to reaching the OS\_MAX\_PROD value.

The number of new oil shale facilities that start construction in any particular year is specified by the following equation where INT is a function that returns an integer:

$$OS\_PLANTS\_NEW_t = INT((MAX\_PROD_t - (OS\_PLANTS_t * OS\_PRJ\_SIZE * OS\_CAP\_FACTOR)) / (OS\_PRJ\_SIZE * OS\_CAP\_FACTOR)) \quad (5-18)$$

where

MAX\_PROD<sub>t</sub> = Maximum oil shale production at time t

OS\_PLANT<sub>t</sub> = Number of existing oil shale plants at time t

OS\_PRJ\_SIZE = Standard oil shale plant size in barrels per day

OS\_CAP\_FACTOR = Annual capacity factor of an oil shale plant in percent per year.

The first portion of the above formula specifies the incremental production capacity that can be built in any year, based on the number of plants already in existence. The latter portion of the equation determines the integer number of new plants that can be initiated in that year, based on the expected annual production rate of an oil shale plant.

Because oil shale production is highly uncertain—not only from a technological and economic perspective, but also from an environmental perspective—an upper limit to oil shale production is assumed within the OSSS. The upper limit on oil shale production is 2 million barrels per day, which is approximately equivalent to 44 facilities of 50,000 barrels per day operating at a 90% capacity factor. So the algorithm allows enough plants to be built to fully reach the oil shale production limit, based on the expected plant capacity factor. As noted earlier, the oil shale market penetration algorithm is also limited by the earliest commercial plant construction date, which is assumed to be no earlier than 2017.

The OSSS costs and performance profiles are based on technologies evaluated in the 1970s and early 1980s, but the complete absence of any current commercial-scale oil shale production makes its future economic development highly uncertain. If the technological, environmental, and economic hurdles are as high or higher than those experienced during the 1970s, then the prospects for oil shale development would remain weak throughout the projections. However, technological progress can alter the economic and environmental landscape in unanticipated ways. For example, if an in-situ oil shale process were to be demonstrated to be both technically feasible and commercially profitable, then the prospects for an oil shale industry would improve significantly, and add vast economically recoverable oil resources in the United States and possibly elsewhere in the world.

## 6. Canadian Natural Gas Supply Submodule

### Introduction

The Canadian Natural Gas Supply Submodule (CNGSS) is designed to project Canadian natural gas production. These volumes are passed to the NGMM and are used in determining Canadian imports to the United States as a result of the North American market equilibration that occurs in the NGMM. LNG imports into Canada also are determined in the NGMM.

Canadian natural gas production is represented for two regions—Western Canada (Alberta, British Columbia, and Saskatchewan) and Eastern Canada (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Ontario, Yukon, and Northwest Territories). Production from Western Canada is further disaggregated into natural gas associated-dissolved with crude oil (AD gas) and nonassociated conventional, tight, shale, and coalbed methane (CBM). Western Canadian AD gas production and all natural gas production from the Eastern Canada region are set exogenously and are a user-specified input to the CNGSS. Natural gas production from the Mackenzie Delta is dependent on the construction of a pipeline to Alberta and is determined in the Natural Gas Markets Module (NGMM).

### Western Canada

The approach taken to determine Western Canadian nonassociated gas supplies differs from that used in the domestic submodules of the OGSM. Drilling activity, measured as the number of successful natural gas wells drilled, is estimated directly as a function of the Western Canadian natural gas wellhead price, rather than as a function of expected profitability. Next, a production profile is applied to the successful wells to determine expected nonassociated natural gas production from new wells. Nonassociated natural gas production from old wells (legacy production) is based on the National Energy Board (NEB) report, *Canada's Energy Future 2016: Update—Energy Supply and Demand Projections to 2040*.<sup>40</sup> The sum of legacy and new well production gives the total expected nonassociated natural gas production potential from Western Canada.

The Western Canada regional, well-type categories are as follows:

- Alberta conventional gas
- Alberta tight gas
- Alberta shale gas
- Alberta CBM
- British Columbia conventional gas
- British Columbia tight gas
- British Columbia shale gas
- British Columbia CBM
- Saskatchewan conventional gas
- Saskatchewan tight gas

<sup>40</sup> National Energy Board, *Canada's Energy Future 2016: Update – Energy Supply and Demand Projections to 2040*, <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/nrg/ntgrtd/ftr/2016updt/index-eng.html>

### Drilling determination

The total number of successful natural gas wells drilled in Western Canada each year is based on the Reference case projection in the NEB report and is calculated as a function of the Canadian natural gas wellhead price as follows:

$$CNWELLS_{r,t} = [C_r + A1_r * t + A2_r * t^2 + A3_r * t^3] * CNNGPRC_t * \left[ \frac{BRENT\_PRICE_t}{CNBASEWOP_t} \right]^{CNDRL\_OPRC_r}, \quad (6-1)$$

where

$CNWELLS_{r,t}$	=	number of successful Canadian wells drilled in year t
$C_r, A1_r, A2_r, A3_r$	=	regional coefficients
$CNNGPRC_t$	=	Canadian natural gas wellhead price
$BRENT\_PRICE_t$	=	Brent spot price
$CNBASEWOP_t$	=	Brent spot price assumed in the NEB report
$CNDRL\_OPRC_r$	=	Oil price elasticity
$r$	=	regional, well-type category
$t$	=	year index (t=1 for year 2016).

### Nonassociated natural gas production

Nonassociated natural gas production is categorized into production from old wells (legacy) and production from new wells. Legacy production through the projection period is determined exogenously and is a user input to the CNGSS.

Natural gas production from each new natural gas well is determined by the following hyperbolic function:

$$WLprd_{r,t} = \frac{CNPRD\_Q0_r}{(1 + CNPRD\_Di_r * CNPRD\_b_r * t)^{1/CNPRD\_br_r}}, \quad (6-2)$$

where

$WLprd_{r,t}$	=	annual well-level nonassociated natural gas production
$CNPRD\_Q0_r$	=	Initial production rate
$CNPRD\_Di_r$	=	Initial decline rate
$CNPRD\_b_r$	=	Hyperbolic parameter (degree of curvature of the line)
$r$	=	regional well-type category
$t$	=	time (t=1 for first year of production).

Total Western Canadian nonassociated natural gas production is then determined by the following:

$$NAGPRD_{r,y} = LegacyPrd_{r,y} + \sum_{t=1}^y CNWELLS_{r,t} * WLprd_{r,y-t+1} , \quad (6-3)$$

where

- NAGPRD<sub>r,y</sub> = Western Canadian nonassociated natural gas production
- LegacyPrd<sub>r,y</sub> = legacy production from old wells in region r and year y
- r = regional well-type category
- y = year (y=1 for year 2016).

The Canadian production volumes are passed to the NGMM and used in the North American market equilibration that occurs in the NGMM to determine the level of Canadian natural gas imports to the United States.

## Appendix 6.A. Canada data inventory

Variable Name					
Code	Text	Description	Unit	Classification	Source
CNADGEL	--	Elasticity for AD gas production	fraction	region, area, year	PNGBA
CNADGPRD	--	AD gas production	Bcf	region	NEB
CNBASEHH	--	Benchmark Henry Hub price	U.S. \$/MMBtu	year	NEB
CNBASELNG	--	Baseline LNG exports	Bcf/day	year	NEB
CNBASEPRD	--	Baseline natural gas production	Bcf/year	area, fuel category, year	NEB
CNBASEWOP	CNBASEWOP	Benchmark Brent price	U.S. \$/b	year	NEB
CNBASEYR	--	Canada base year	integer	--	PNGBA
CNDRL_A1	A1	Drilling equation parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
CNDRL_A2	A2	Drilling equation parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
CNDRL_A3	A3	Drilling equation parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
CNDRL_A4	A4	Drilling equation parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
CNDRL_C	C	Drilling equation parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
CNDRL_OPRC H	CNDRL_OPR C	Drilling equation parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
CNDRL_OPRCL	CNDRL_OPR C	Drilling equation parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
CNENAGPRD	--	Expected NA gas production	Bcf	region	PNGBA
CNNGPRC	CNNGPRC	Canadian wellhead price	\$/Mcf	region	PNGBA
CNPRCDIFF	--	Canadian wellhead to Henry Hub price differential	\$/Mcf	region	PNGBA
CNPRD_B	CNPRD_B	Curvature parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
CNPRD_DI	CNPRD_DI	Initial decline rate parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA

<b>CNPRD_Q0</b>	CNPRD_Q0	Initial flow rate parameter	fraction	area, fuel category	PNGBA
<b>CNRNAGPRD</b>	--	Realized NA gas production	Bcf	region	PNGBA
<b>CNTRR</b>	--	Technically recoverable natural gas resources	Tcf	area	NEB

Source: Canada’s National Energy Board (NEB); EIA Office of Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Biofuels Analysis (PNGBA).

## Appendix A. Discounted Cash Flow Algorithm

### Introduction

The basic DCF methodology used in the Oil and Gas Supply Module (OGSM) is applied for a broad range of oil or natural gas projects, including single-well projects or multiple-well projects within a field. It is designed to capture the effects of multiyear capital investments (for example, offshore platforms). The expected discounted cash flow value associated with exploration and/or development of a project with oil or natural gas as the primary fuel in a given region evaluated in year T may be presented in a stylized form (Equation A-1).

$$DCF_T = (PVTREV - PVROY - PVPRODTAX - PVDRIILCOST - PVEQUIP - PVKAP - PVOPCOST - PVABANDON - PVSIT - PVFIT)_T \quad (A-1)$$

where

T	=	year of evaluation
PVTREV	=	present value of expected total revenues
PVROY	=	present value of expected royalty payments
PVPRODTAX	=	present value of expected production taxes (ad valorem and severance taxes)
PVDRIILCOST	=	present value of expected exploratory and developmental drilling expenditures
PVEQUIP	=	present value of expected lease equipment costs
PVKAP	=	present value of other expected capital costs (for example, gravel pads and offshore platforms)
PVOPCOST	=	present value of expected operating costs
PVABANDON	=	present value of expected abandonment costs
PVSIT	=	present value of expected state corporate income taxes
PVFIT	=	present value of expected federal corporate income taxes

Costs are assumed constant over the investment life but vary across both region and primary fuel type. This assumption can be changed readily if required by the user. Relevant tax provisions also are assumed unchanged over the life of the investment. Operating losses incurred in the initial investment period are carried forward and used against revenues generated by the project in later years.

The following sections describe each component of the DCF calculation. Each variable of Equation A.1 is discussed starting with the expected revenue and royalty payments, followed by the expected costs, and lastly the expected tax payments.



### ***Present value of expected revenues, royalty payments, and production taxes***

Revenues from an oil or natural gas project are generated from the production and sale of both the primary fuel and any co-products. The present value of expected revenues measured at the wellhead from the production of a representative project is defined as the summation of yearly expected net wellhead price<sup>41</sup> times expected production<sup>42</sup> discounted at an assumed rate. The discount rate used to evaluate private investment projects typically represents a weighted average cost of capital (WACC), in other words, a weighted average of both the cost of debt and the cost of equity.

Fundamentally, the formula for the WACC is straightforward.

$$\text{WACC} = \frac{D}{D + E} * R_D * (1 - t) + \frac{E}{D + E} * R_E \quad (\text{A-2})$$

where D = market value of debt, E = market value of equity, t = corporate tax rate, R<sub>D</sub> = cost of debt, and R<sub>E</sub> = cost of equity. Because the drilling projects being evaluated are long term, the values for all variables in the WACC formula are long-run averages.

The WACC calculated using the formula given above is a nominal one. The real value can be calculated by

$$\text{disc} = \frac{(1 + \text{WACC})}{(1 + \pi_e)} - 1 \quad (\text{A-3})$$

where  $\pi_e$  = expected inflation rate. The expected rate of inflation over the projection period is measured as the average annual rate of change in the U.S. GDP deflator over the projection period, using the projections of the GDP deflator from the Macroeconomic Activity Module (MC\_JPGDP).

The present value of expected revenue for either the primary fuel or its co-product is calculated as follows:

$$\text{PVREV}_{T,k} = \sum_{t=T}^{T+n} \left[ Q_{t,k} * \lambda * P_{t,k} * \left[ \frac{1}{1 + \text{disc}} \right]^{t-T} \right], \lambda = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if primary fuel} \\ \text{COPRD} & \text{if secondary fuel} \end{cases} \quad (\text{A-4})$$

where

k	=	fuel type (oil or natural gas)
T	=	time period
n	=	number of years in the evaluation period

<sup>41</sup>The DCF methodology accommodates price expectations that are myopic, adaptive, or perfect. The default is myopic expectations, so prices are assumed to be constant throughout the economic evaluation period.

<sup>42</sup>Expected production is determined outside the DCF subroutine. The determination of expected production is described in Chapter 3.

disc	=	discount rate
Q	=	expected production volumes
P	=	expected net wellhead price
COPRD	=	co-product factor. <sup>43</sup>

Net wellhead price is equal to the market price minus any transportation costs. Market prices for oil and natural gas are defined as follows: the price at the receiving refinery for oil, the first purchase price for onshore natural gas, the price at the coastline for offshore natural gas, and the price at the Canadian border for Alaskan gas.

The present value of the total expected revenue generated from the representative project is

$$PVTREV_T = PVREV_{T,1} + PVREV_{T,2} \quad (A-5)$$

where

$PVREV_{T,1}$  = present value of expected revenues generated from the primary fuel

$PVREV_{T,2}$  = present value of expected revenues generated from the secondary fuel.

#### ***Present Value of Expected Royalty Payments***

The present value of expected royalty payments (PVROY) is simply a percentage of expected revenue and is equal to

$$PVROY_T = ROYRT_1 * PVREV_{T,1} + ROYRT_2 * PVREV_{T,2} \quad (A-6)$$

where

ROYRT = royalty rate, expressed as a fraction of gross revenues.

#### ***Present Value of Expected Production Taxes***

Production taxes consist of ad valorem and severance taxes. The present value of expected production tax is given by

$$PVPRODTAX_T = PRREV_{T,1} * (1 - ROYRT_1) * PRDTAX_1 + PVREV_{T,2} * (1 - ROYRT_2) * PRODTAX_2 \quad (A-7)$$

<sup>43</sup>The OGSM determines coproduct production as proportional to the primary product production. COPRD is the ratio of units of coproduct per unit of primary product.

where

PRODTAX = production tax rate.

PVPRODTAX is computed as net of royalty payments because the investment analysis is conducted from the point of view of the operating firm in the field. Net production tax payments represent the burden on the firm because the owner of the mineral rights generally is liable for his/her share of these taxes.

### ***Present value of expected costs***

Costs are classified within the OGSM as drilling costs, lease equipment costs, other capital costs, operating costs (including production facilities and general/administrative costs), and abandonment costs. These costs differ among successful exploratory wells, successful developmental wells, and dryholes. The present value calculations of the expected costs are computed in a similar manner as PVREV (in other words, costs are discounted at an assumed rate and then summed across the evaluation period).

### ***Present value of expected drilling costs***

Drilling costs represent the expenditures for drilling successful wells or dryholes and for equipping successful wells through the Christmas tree installation.<sup>44</sup> Elements included in drilling costs are labor, material, supplies and direct overhead for site preparation, road building, erecting and dismantling derricks and drilling rigs, drilling, running and cementing casing, machinery, tool changes, and rentals. The present value of expected drilling costs is given by

$$\text{PVDRILLCOST}_T = \sum_{t=T}^{T+n} \left[ \left[ \text{COSTEXP}_T * \text{SR}_1 * \text{NUMEXP}_t + \text{COSTDEV}_T * \text{SR}_2 * \text{NUMDEV}_t + \text{COSTDRY}_{T,1} * (1 - \text{SR}_1) * \text{NUMEXP}_t + \text{COSTDRY}_{T,2} * (1 - \text{SR}_2) * \text{NUMDEV}_t \right] * \left( \frac{1}{1 + \text{disc}} \right)^{t-T} \right]$$

(A-8)

where

COSTEXP	=	drilling cost for a successful exploratory well
SR	=	success rate (1=exploratory, 2=developmental)
COSTDEV	=	drilling cost for a successful developmental well
COSTDRY	=	drilling cost for a dryhole (1=exploratory, 2=developmental)
NUMEXP	=	number of exploratory wells drilled in a given period
NUMDEV	=	number of developmental wells drilled in a given period.

The number and schedule of wells drilled for an oil or natural gas project are supplied as part of the assumed production profile and are based on historical drilling activities.

<sup>44</sup>The Christmas tree refers to the valves and fittings assembled at the top of a well to control the fluid flow.

### ***Present value of expected lease equipment costs***

Lease equipment costs include the cost of all equipment extending beyond the Christmas tree, directly used to obtain production from a drilled lease. Three categories of costs are included: producing equipment, the gathering system, and processing equipment. Producing equipment costs include tubing, rods, and pumping equipment. Gathering system costs consist of flowlines and manifolds. Processing equipment costs account for the facilities utilized by successful wells.

The present value of expected lease equipment cost is

$$PVEQUIP_T = \sum_{t=T}^{T+n} \left[ EQUIP_t * (SR_1 * NUMEXP_t + SR_2 * NUMDEV_t) * \left[ \frac{1}{1 + disc} \right]^{t-T} \right] \quad (A-9)$$

where

EQUIP = lease equipment costs per well.

### ***Present value of other expected capital costs***

Other major capital expenditures include the cost of gravel pads in Alaska and offshore platforms. These costs are exclusive of lease equipment costs. The present value of other expected capital costs is calculated as

$$PVKAP_T = \sum_{t=T}^{T+n} \left[ KAP_t * \left[ \frac{1}{1 + disc} \right]^{t-T} \right] \quad (A-10)$$

where

KAP = other major capital expenditures, exclusive of lease equipment.

### ***Present value of expected operating costs***

Operating costs include three main categories of costs: normal daily operations, surface maintenance, and subsurface maintenance. Normal daily operations are further broken down into supervision and overhead, labor, chemicals, fuel, water, and supplies. Surface maintenance accounts for all labor and materials necessary to keep the service equipment functioning efficiently and safely. Costs of stationary facilities, such as roads, also are included. Subsurface maintenance refers to the repair and services required to keep the downhole equipment functioning efficiently.

Total operating cost in time t is calculated by multiplying the cost of operating a well by the number of producing wells in time t. Therefore, the present value of expected operating costs is as follows:

$$PVOPCOST_T = \sum_{t=T}^{T+n} \left[ OPCOST_t * \sum_{k=1}^t [SR_1 * NUMEXP_k + SR_2 * NUMDEV_k] * \left( \frac{1}{1 + disc} \right)^{t-T} \right] \quad (A-11)$$

where

OPCOST = operating costs per well.

### ***Present value of expected abandonment costs***

Producing facilities are eventually abandoned and the cost associated with equipment removal and site restoration is defined as

$$PVABANDON_T = \sum_{t=T}^{T+n} \left[ COSTABN_t * \left[ \frac{1}{1 + disc} \right]^{t-T} \right] \quad (A-12)$$

where

COSTABN = abandonment costs.

Drilling costs, lease equipment costs, operating costs, abandonment costs, and other capital costs incurred in each individual year of the evaluation period are integral components of the following determination of state and federal corporate income tax liability.

### ***Present value of expected income taxes***

An important aspect of the DCF calculation concerns the tax treatment. All expenditures are divided into depletable,<sup>45</sup> depreciable, or expensed costs according to current tax laws. All dryhole and operating costs are expensed. Lease costs (in other words, lease acquisition and geological and geophysical costs) are capitalized and then amortized at the same rate at which the reserves are extracted (cost depletion). Drilling costs are split between tangible costs (depreciable) and intangible drilling costs (IDCs) (expensed). IDCs include wages, fuel, transportation, supplies, site preparation, development, and repairs. Depreciable costs are amortized in accord with schedules established under the Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS).

Key changes in the tax provisions under the tax legislation of 1988 include the following:

- Windfall Profits Tax on oil was repealed
- Investment Tax Credits were eliminated
- Depreciation schedules shifted to a Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System

---

<sup>45</sup>The DCF methodology does not include lease acquisition or geological and geophysical expenditures because they are not relevant to the incremental drilling decision.

Tax provisions vary with type of producer (major, large independent, or small independent) as shown in Table A-1. A major oil company is one that has integrated operations from exploration and development through refining or distribution to end users. An independent is any oil and natural gas producer or owner of an interest in oil and natural gas property not involved in integrated operations. Small independent producers are those with less than 1,000 barrels per day of production (oil and natural gas equivalent). The present DCF methodology reflects the tax treatment provided by current tax laws for large independent producers.

The resulting present value of expected taxable income (PVTAXBASE) is given by:

$$PVTAXBASE_T = \sum_{t=T}^{T+n} \left[ (TREV_t - ROY_t - PRODTAX_t - OPCOST_t - ABANDON_t - XIDC_t - AIDC_t - DEPREC_t - DHC_t) * \left( \frac{1}{1 + \text{disc}} \right)^{t-T} \right] \quad (\text{A-13})$$

where

T	=	year of evaluation
t	=	time period
n	=	number of years in the evaluation period
TREV	=	expected revenues
ROY	=	expected royalty payments
PRODTAX	=	expected production tax payments
OPCOST	=	expected operating costs
ABANDON	=	expected abandonment costs
XIDC	=	expected expensed intangible drilling costs
AIDC	=	expected amortized intangible drilling costs <sup>46</sup>
DEPREC	=	expected depreciable tangible drilling, lease equipment costs, and other capital expenditures
DHC	=	expected dryhole costs
disc	=	expected discount rate.

TREV<sub>t</sub>, ROY<sub>t</sub>, PRODTAX<sub>t</sub>, OPCOST<sub>t</sub>, and ABANDON<sub>t</sub> are the undiscounted individual year values. The following sections describe the treatment of expensed and amortized costs for the purpose of determining corporate income tax liability at the state and federal level.

### Expected expensed costs

Expensed costs are intangible drilling costs, dryhole costs, operating costs, and abandonment costs. Expensed costs and taxes (including royalties) are deductible from taxable income.

<sup>46</sup>This variable is included only for completeness. For large independent producers, all intangible drilling costs are expensed.

### Expected intangible drilling costs

For large independent producers, all intangible drilling costs are expensed. However, this is not true across the producer category (as shown in Table A-1). To maintain analytic flexibility with respect to changes in tax provisions, the variable XDCKAP (representing the portion of intangible drilling costs that must be depreciated) is included.

**Table A-1. Tax treatment in oil and natural gas production by category of company under current tax legislation**

<b>Costs by Tax Treatment</b>	<b>Majors</b>	<b>Large Independents</b>	<b>Small Independents</b>
Depletable Costs	Cost Depletion	Cost Depletion <sup>b</sup>	Maximum of Percentage or Cost Depletion
	G&G <sup>a</sup>	G&G	G&G
	Lease Acquisition	Lease Acquisition	Lease Acquisition
Depreciable Costs	MACRS <sup>c</sup>	MACRS	MACRS
	Lease Acquisition	Lease Acquisition	Lease Acquisition
	Other Capital Expenditures	Other Capital Expenditures	Other Capital Expenditures
	Successful Well Drilling Costs Other than IDCs	Successful Well Drilling Costs Other than IDCs	Successful Well Drilling Costs Other than IDCs
	Five-Year SLM <sup>d</sup> 30% of IDCs		
Expensed Costs	Dryhole Costs	Dryhole Costs	Dryhole Costs
	70% of IDCs	100% of IDCs	100% of IDCs
	Operating Costs	Operating Costs	Operating Costs

<sup>a</sup>Geological and geophysical.

<sup>b</sup>Applicable to marginal project evaluation; first 1,000 barrels per day depletable under percentage depletion.

<sup>c</sup>Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System; the period of recovery for depreciable costs will vary depending on the type of depreciable asset.

<sup>d</sup>Straight Line Method.

Expected expensed IDCs are defined as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} XIDC_t = & COSTEXP_T * (1 - EXKAP) * (1 - XDCKAP) * SR_1 * NUMEXP_t \\ & + COSTDEV_T * (1 - DVKAP) * (1 - XDCKAP) * SR_2 * NUMDEV_t \end{aligned} \quad (A-14)$$

where

COSTEXP	=	drilling cost for a successful exploratory well
EXKAP	=	fraction of exploratory drilling costs that are tangible and must be depreciated
XDCKAP	=	fraction of intangible drilling costs that must be depreciated <sup>47</sup>
SR	=	success rate (1=exploratory, 2=developmental)
NUMEXP	=	number of exploratory wells
COSTDEV	=	drilling cost for a successful developmental well
DVKAP	=	fraction of developmental drilling costs that are tangible and must be depreciated
NUMDEV	=	number of developmental wells.

If only a portion of IDCs are expensed (as is the case for major producers), the remaining IDCs must be depreciated. The model assumes that these costs are recovered at a rate of 10% in the first year, 20% annually for four years, and 10% in the sixth year; this method of estimating the costs is referred to as the five-year Straight Line Method (SLM) with half-year convention. If depreciable costs accrue when fewer than six years remain in the life of the project, the recovered costs are estimated using a simple straight line method over the remaining period.

Thus, the value of expected depreciable IDCs is represented by

$$\begin{aligned} AIDC_t = & \sum_{j=\beta}^t \left[ \left( COSTEXP_T * (1 - EXKAP) * XDCKAP * SR_1 * NUMEXP_j \right. \right. \\ & \left. \left. + COSTDEV_T * (1 - DVKAP) * XDCKAP * SR_2 * NUMDEV_j \right) \right. \\ & \left. * DEPIDC_t * \left( \frac{1}{1 + infl} \right)^{t-j} * \left( \frac{1}{1 + disc} \right)^{t-j} \right], \end{aligned} \quad (A-15)$$

$$\beta = \begin{cases} T & \text{for } t \leq T + m - 1 \\ t - m + 1 & \text{for } t > T + m - 1 \end{cases}$$

<sup>47</sup>The fraction of intangible drilling costs that must be depreciated is set to zero as a default to conform with the tax perspective of a large independent firm.



where

j	=	year of recovery
$\beta$	=	index for write-off schedule
DEPIDC	=	for t # n+T-m, five-year SLM recovery schedule with half-year convention; otherwise, 1/(n+T-t) in each period
infl	=	expected inflation rate <sup>48</sup>
disc	=	expected discount rate
m	=	number of years in standard recovery period.

AIDC will equal zero by default because the DCF methodology reflects the tax treatment pertaining to large independent producers.

### ***Expected dryhole costs***

All dryhole costs are expensed. Expected dryhole costs are defined as

$$DHC_t = COSTDRY_{T,1} * (1 - SR_1) * NUMEXP_t + COSTDRY_{T,2} * (1 - SR_2) * NUMDEV_t \quad (A-16)$$

where

COSTDRY = drilling cost for a dryhole (1=exploratory, 2=developmental).

Total expensed costs in any year equals the sum of XIDC<sub>t</sub>, OPCOST<sub>t</sub>, ABANDON<sub>t</sub>, and DHC<sub>t</sub>.

<sup>48</sup>The write-off schedule for the five-year SLM gives recovered amounts in nominal dollars. Therefore, recovered costs are adjusted for expected inflation to give an amount in expected constant dollars because the DCF calculation is based on constant-dollar values for all other variables.

**Table A-2. MACRS schedules**

percent

Year	3-year Recovery Period	5-year Recovery Period	7-year Recovery Period	10-year Recovery Period	15-year Recovery Period	20-year Recovery Period
1	33.33	20.00	14.29	10.00	5.00	3.750
2	44.45	32.00	24.49	18.00	9.50	7.219
3	14.81	19.20	17.49	14.40	8.55	6.677
4	7.41	11.52	12.49	11.52	7.70	6.177
5		11.52	8.93	9.22	6.93	5.713
6		5.76	8.92	7.37	6.23	5.285
7			8.93	6.55	5.90	4.888
8			4.46	6.55	5.90	4.522
9				6.56	5.91	4.462
10				6.55	5.90	4.461
11				3.28	5.91	4.462
12					5.90	4.461
13					5.91	4.462
14					5.90	4.461
15					5.91	4.462
16					2.95	4.461
17						4.462
18						4.461
19						4.462
20						4.461
21						2.231

Source: U.S. Master Tax Guide.

***Expected depreciable tangible drilling costs, lease equipment costs, and other capital expenditures***

Amortization of depreciable costs, excluding capitalized IDCs, conforms to the Modified Accelerated Cost Recovery System (MACRS) schedules. The schedules under differing recovery periods appear in Table A-2. The particular period of recovery for depreciable costs will conform to the specifications of the tax code. These recovery schedules are based on the declining balance method with half-year convention. If depreciable costs accrue when fewer years remain in the life of the project than would allow for cost recovery over the standard period, then costs are recovered using a straight-line method over the remaining period.

The expected tangible drilling costs, lease equipment costs, and other capital expenditures is defined as

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{DEPREC}_t = \sum_{j=\beta}^t & \left[ \left[ (\text{COSTEXP}_T * \text{EXKAP} + \text{EQUIP}_T) * \text{SR}_1 * \text{NUMEXP}_j \right. \right. \\
 & \left. \left. + (\text{COSTDEV}_T * \text{DVKAP} + \text{EQUIP}_T) * \text{SR}_2 * \text{NUMDEV}_j + \text{KAP}_j \right] \right. \\
 & \left. * \text{DEP}_{t-j+1} * \left( \frac{1}{1 + \text{infl}} \right)^{t-j} * \left( \frac{1}{1 + \text{disc}} \right)^{t-j} \right], \tag{A-17}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\beta = \begin{cases} T & \text{for } t \leq T + m - 1 \\ t - m + 1 & \text{for } t > T + m - 1 \end{cases}$$

where

j	=	year of recovery
β	=	index for write-off schedule
m	=	number of years in standard recovery period
COSTEXP	=	drilling cost for a successful exploratory well
EXKAP	=	fraction of exploratory drilling costs that are tangible and must be depreciated
EQUIP	=	lease equipment costs per well
SR	=	success rate (1=exploratory, 2=developmental)
NUMEXP	=	number of exploratory wells
COSTDEV	=	drilling cost for a successful developmental well
DVKAP	=	fraction of developmental drilling costs that are tangible and must be depreciated
NUMDEV	=	number of developmental wells drilled in a given period
KAP	=	major capital expenditures such as gravel pads in Alaska or offshore platforms, exclusive of lease equipment
DEP	=	for t ≠ n+T-m, MACRS with half-year convention; otherwise, 1/(n+T-t) in each period
infl	=	expected inflation rate <sup>49</sup>
disc	=	expected discount rate.

### ***Present value of expected state and federal income taxes***

The present value of expected state corporate income tax is determined by

<sup>49</sup>Each of the write-off schedules give recovered amounts in nominal dollars. Therefore, recovered costs are adjusted for expected inflation to give an amount in expected constant dollars because the DCF calculation is based on constant-dollar values for all other variables.

$$PVSIT_T = PVTAXBASE_T * STRT \quad (A-18)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} PVTAXBASE &= \text{present value of expected taxable income (Equation A.14)} \\ STRT &= \text{state income tax rate.} \end{aligned}$$

The present value of expected federal corporate income tax is calculated using the following equation:

$$PVFIT_T = PVTAXBASE_T * (1 - STRT) * FDRT \quad (A-19)$$

where

$$FDRT = \text{federal corporate income tax rate.}$$

### **Summary**

The discounted cash flow calculation is a useful tool for evaluating the expected profit or loss from an oil or natural gas project. The calculation reflects the time value of money and provides a good basis for assessing and comparing projects with different degrees of profitability. The timing of a project's cash inflows and outflows has a direct effect on the profitability of the project. As a result, close attention has been given to the tax provisions as they apply to costs.

The discounted cash flow is used in each submodule of the OGSM to determine the economic viability of oil and natural gas projects. Various types of oil and natural gas projects are evaluated using the proposed DCF calculation, including single-well projects and multiyear investment projects. Revenues generated from the production and sale of co-products also are taken into account.

The DCF routine requires important assumptions, such as assumed costs and tax provisions. Drilling costs, lease equipment costs, operating costs, and other capital costs are integral components of the discounted cash flow analysis. The default tax provisions applied to the costs follow those used by independent producers. Also, the decision to invest does not reflect a firm's comprehensive tax plan that achieves aggregate tax benefits that would not accrue to the particular project under consideration.

## Appendix B. Bibliography

- Aerospace Corporation. 1976. *Alaska Natural Gas Transportation Systems Economic and Risk Analysis*.
- Advanced Resources International: "Naturally Fractured Tight Gas Reservoir Detection Optimization," Quarterly Status Report for U.S. DOE - METC, Contract number DE-AC21-93MC30086, May 23, 1997.
- Allied Technology Group, Inc. 1996. "Model Quality Audit Report: Final Report - Oil and Gas Supply Module."
- American Petroleum Institute. 1990-2005. *Joint Association Survey on Drilling Costs, Finance, Accounting, and Statistics Department*, Washington D.C.
- Argonne National Laboratory, Environmental Assessment and Information Sciences Division. June 7, 1991 (revised draft). *National Energy Strategy Environmental Analysis Model (NESEAM): Documentation and Findings*, prepared for the DOE Office of Policy, Planning, and Analysis under contract W-31-109-Eng-38.
- Arps, J.J. and T.G. Roberts. 1958. "Economics of Drilling for Cretaceous Oil on East Flank of Denver-Julesburg Basin," *Bulletin of American Association of Petroleum Geologists*, Vol. 42, No. 11 (November) pp. 2549-2567.
- Attanasi, E.D., L.J. Drew, and D.H. Root. 1981. "Physical Variables and the Petroleum Discovery Process" in James Ramsey, ed., *The Economics of Exploration for Energy Resources* (Greenwich: JAI Press).
- Attanasi, E.D. and Haynes, J.L. 1983. "Future Supply of Oil and Gas from the Gulf of Mexico," U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1294, U.S. Geological Survey.
- Bacigalupi, Suzan M., et al. October 1996. *Outer Continental Shelf: Estimated Oil and Gas Reserves, Gulf of Mexico*, December 31, 1995, Resource Evaluation Office, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.
- Bailey, Ralph E. and Curtis, L.B. June 1984. *Enhanced Oil Recovery*, National Petroleum Council report Submitted to the Secretary of Energy, National Petroleum Council, Washington D.C.
- Baker, R.A., Gehman, H.M., James, W.R., and White, D.A. 1984. "Geologic Field Number and Size Assessments of Oil and Gas Plays," *The American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, Vol 68, No. 4, pages 426-437.
- Beach, C. and MacKinnon, J. 1978. "A Maximum Likelihood Procedure for Regression with Autocorrelated Errors," *Econometrica*, Vol. 46, pages 51-58.
- BehrenBruch, Peter. January 1995. *Deepwater Drilling & Production: Floating Production Facilities Key to Lower Cost Deepwater Development*, HP Petroleum, Oil and Gas Journal.

- Beltramo, M., Manne a., Weyant J., *The Energy Journal*, 7 (July 1986), pp.15-32.
- Bird, K.J. 1986. "A Comparison of the Play Analysis Techniques as Applies in Hydrocarbon Resource Assessments of the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska and the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge," in Rice, D.D., ed., *Oil and Gas Assessment, Methods and Applications, American Association of Petroleum Geologists Studies in Geology*, No. 21, Tulsa.
- Bourgoyne Jr., A.T., et al. 1991. *Applied Drilling Engineering*, Society of Petroleum Engineers (SPE) Textbook Series, Vol. 2, Second Printing, Society of Petroleum Engineers, Richardson, Texas.
- Cazalet, E.G. 1977. *Generalized Equilibrium Modeling: The Methodology of the SRI-Gulf Energy Model*, Decision Focus Incorporated, Palo Alto, CA and Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, CA.
- Chapman, L. Randy, et al. November 1995. *Platform/Pipeline Construction: Containing Field Abandonment Costs in the Gulf of Mexico*, Oil and Gas Journal.
- Cherniavsky, E.A., and Juang, L.L. October 1979. *Resource Submodels of the Long-Range Energy Analysis Program: Documentation*, Report to the Division of Long-range Analysis, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington.
- Cherniavsky, E.A. May 1982. "Oil/Gas Supply Modeling Considerations in Long-range Forecasting," in Gass, S.I., *Oil and Gas Supply Modeling, Proceedings of a Symposium held at the Department of Commerce*, Washington, D.C., June 18-20, 1980, U.S. Department of Commerce, NBS Special Publication 631.
- Cox, J., and Wright, A. 1976. "The Determinants of Investment in Petroleum Reserves and Their Implications for Public Policy," *American Economic Review*, Vol. 66, No. 1, pages 153-167.
- Cranswick, Deborah and Regg, James. February 1997. *Deepwater in the Gulf of Mexico: America's New Frontier*, OCS Report MMS 97 -0004, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.
- Davis, J.C., and Harbaugh, J.W. 1981. "A Simulation Model for Oil Exploration Policy on Federal Lands of the U.S. Outer Continental Shelf," in Ramsey, J., ed., *The Economics of Exploration for Energy Resources*, JAI Press, Greenwich.
- Deacon, R., et al. 1983. *The Proposed California Crude Oil Severance Tax: An Economic Analysis*, The Economics Group, Inc., Santa Barbara.
- Department of Revenue, State of Alaska. 1989, 1990, and 1991. *Petroleum Production Revenue Forecast*. Alaska.
- Drew, L.J., Schuenemeyer, J.H., and Bawiec, W.J. 1982. *Estimation of the Future Rate of Oil and Gas Discovery in the Gulf of Mexico*, U.S. Geologic Survey Professional Paper, No. 252, Reston, VA.

DRI/McGraw-Hill, *Energy Review: Natural Gas Market Focus*, Standard & Poor's Corporation, Lexington, Massachusetts, 1990.

Dutton, Shirley P., Clift, Sigrid J., Hamilton, Douglas S., Hamlin, H. Scott, Hantzs, Tucker F., Howard, William E., Akhter, M. Saleem, Laubach, Stephen E.: "Major Low-Permeability-Sandstone Gas Reservoirs in the Continental United States," Bureau of Economic Geology - University of Texas and Gas Research Institute, 1993.

Eckbo, P.L., Jacoby, H.D., and Smith, J.L. 1978. "Oil Supply Forecasting: A Disaggregated Process Approach," *Bell Journal of Economics*, Vol. 9, No. 1, pages 218-235.

Energy and Environmental Analysis Inc., *Costs for LNG Imports Into the United States*, prepared for Gas Research Institute, GRI Contract #5087-800-1474, August 1988.

Energy and Environmental Analysis Inc. 1991. "Import and Supplemental Gas Supply," prepared for the Source and Supply Task Group of the National Petroleum Council Natural Gas Study.

Energy Research Associates, *The Reemergence of LNG - A Global Perspective, Volume I*, 1989.

Epple, D. 1975. *Petroleum Discoveries and Government Policy: An Econometric Study of Supply*, Ballinger Publishing Company, Cambridge, Mass.

Epple, D. 1985. "The Econometrics of Exhaustible Resource Supply: A Theory and an Application," in Sargent, T.J., ed., *Energy Foresight and Strategy*, Resources for the Future, Washington.

Erickson, E.W., and Spann, R.M. 1971. "Supply Response in a Regulated Industry: The Case of Natural Gas," *The Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science*, Vol. 2, No. 1, pages 94-121.

Erickson, E.W., Millsaps, S.W., and Spann, R.M. 1974. "Oil Supply and Tax Incentives," *Brookings Papers on Economic Activity*, Vol. 2, pages 449-493.

Executive Office of the President. 1977. Decision and Report to Congress on the Alaska Natural Gas Transportation System. Energy Policy and Planning.

Eyssell, J.H. "The Supply Response of Crude Petroleum: New and Optimistic Results," *Business Economics*, Vol. 13, No. 3, pages 15-28.

Farmer, Richard D., Harris, Carl M., Murphy, Frederic H., and Damuth, Robert J. 1984. "The Outer continental Shelf Oil and gas Supply model of the U.S. Energy Information Administration," *North-Holland European Journal Of Operation Research*, 18.

Fisher, F.M. 1964. *Supply and Costs in the United States Petroleum Industry*, Johns Hopkins University Press for Resources for the Future, Baltimore.

Fisher, W.L., et al, 1988, *An Assessment of the Natural Gas Resource Base of the United States*, Bureau of Economic Geology, University of Texas at Austin, Austin, Texas.

Gas Research Institute, *Baseline Projection Data Book: The 1989 GRI Baseline Projection of U.S. Energy Supply and Demand to 2010*, Strategic Planning and Analysis Division, Washington, DC, 1990.

Frantz, Joe, "Technology Applications Improve Antrim Shale Well Recoveries and Economics," GRI Gas Tips, Gas Research Institute, Winter, 1995/1996, p.5–11.

Gas Research Institute, "Advanced Stimulation Technology: Success in the Anadarko Basin," GRI Gas Tips, Gas Research Institute, Baseline / Gas Resource Analytical Center, August, 1996.

Gas Research Institute, *Baseline Projection Data Book - 1998 Edition of the GRI Baseline Projection of US Energy Supply and Demand to 2015*, Gas Research Institute, Baseline / Gas Resource Analytical Center, 1997.

Gas Research Institute, *Baseline Projection Data Book - 1997 Edition of the GRI Baseline Projection of US Energy Supply and Demand to 2015*, Gas Research Institute, Baseline / Gas Resource Analytical Center, 1996.

Gas Research Institute, *GRI Baseline Projection of US Energy Supply and Demand - 1997 Edition*, "The Contribution of Technology," Gas Research Institute, Baseline / Gas Resource Analytical Center, August, 1996.

Gas Research Institute, "The Long-Term Trends in U.S. Gas Supply and Prices: The 1989 GRI Baseline Projection of U.S. Energy Supply and Demand to 2010," as published in *Gas Research Insights*, Strategic Planning and Analysis Division, Washington, DC, 1990.

Gas Research Institute (GRI). 1990. *Guide to the Hydrocarbon Supply Model*, prepared for the Gas Research Institute by Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc., Washington, DC.

Goerold, W.T. 1987. Environmental and Petroleum Resource Conflicts: *A Simulation Model to Determine the Benefits of Petroleum Production in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge*, Alaska. Materials and Society II(3).

Goerold, W.T. 1988. *A Simulation Model to Determine the Probability of Finding Economically Producing Petroleum in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge*, Alaska, Proceedings Tenth Annual North American Conference. International Association for Energy Economics. Houston TX.

Grecco, M.G. April 1987. *Deepwater Development Economics*. Offshore Technology Conference.

Griffin, James M., and Moroney, John R., *Texas Severance Tax Model - The Economic Impact of Severance Taxes: Results from an Econometric Model of the Texas Oil and Gas Industry*, 1985. Report to the Texas Mid Continent Oil and Gas Association.

Haines, Leslie. July 1996. *Going Deep: Startling New Technologies and High Flow Rates Make the Deepwater Gulf of Mexico a World Class Frontier Play - and Our Last Best Hope*, Oil and Gas Investor.



- Hansen, J.J. and Kornbrath, R.W. 1986. *Resource Appraisal Simulation for Petroleum in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge*, Alaska. State of Alaska, Department of Natural Resources, Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys, Professional Report 90.
- Harkrider, John D., Middlebrook, Mike L., Aud, William W., Marrer, Kenneth D., Teer, George A.: "Advanced Stimulation Technology: Success in the Anadarko Basin," GRI Gas Tips, Gas Research Institute, Spring, 1996, p.24–29.
- Helfat, Constance E. September 1989. *Investment in Offshore Oil by Diversified Petroleum Companies*, Journal of Industrial Economics, Volume XXXVIII.
- Hendricks, K., Novales, A. 1987. *Estimation of Dynamic Investment Functions in Oil Exploration*, Draft Manuscript.
- Herron, E. Hunter. June 1982. *Unconventional-Gas Production Model*, Final Report prepared for the Brookhaven National Laboratory Associated Universities, Inc. by Gruy Federal Inc.
- Huntington, H.G., Schuler, Glen E., et al., "North American Natural Gas Markets," *Energy Modeling Forum Stanford University*, February 1989.
- Huntington, H.G., Schuler, Glen E., et al., "North American Natural Gas Markets: Selected Technical Studies," *Energy Modeling Forum Stanford University*, April 1989.
- Huntington, H.G., Lyon, Thomas P., "Responses To Modeler Questionnaires, EMF 9: North American Natural Gas Markets," *Energy Modeling Forum Stanford University*, May 1987.
- ICF-Lewin Energy, Inc. June 1998. *A Model for the Economic Analysis of U.S. Undiscovered Crude Oil Resources in the Lower-48 Offshore*, Prepared for U.S. Department of Energy Under Contract No. DE-AC01-85FE60603.
- ICF Resources Incorporated. August 1995. *Primary Recovery Predictive Model for Total Oil Recovery Information System (TORIS)*.
- ICF Resources Incorporated. January 1997. *Model Development for the Gas Systems Analysis Model: Draft Topical Report*, Prepared for Federal Energy Technology Center, U.S. Department of Energy, Task 4, DE-AC21-92MC28138.
- ICF Resources Incorporated. January 1997. *Internal Survey of Deepwater Offshore Gulf of Mexico Projects Slated for Development, Based on Data Gathered from Various Industry Sources*.
- ICF Resources Incorporated. July 1990. *Update and Analysis of Offshore Oil and Gas Exploration, Development, Production and Transportation Costs*, Submitted to U.S. Minerals Management Service Under Contract No. 14-12-0001-30424.
- ICF Resources Incorporated. June 1994. *Update of the Regional Cost Functions for the TORIS Predictive Models*, Prepared for BDM-Oklahoma, Inc. Under Contract No. DE-AC22-94PC91008.

---

*International Petroleum Encyclopedia*, PennWell Publishing Co., Tulsa, OK, 1989.

Johnson, D. 1985. *Comparison of Alternatives for Deepwater Development in the Gulf of Mexico*, SPE Paper 13779 presented at the Hydrocarbon Economics and Evaluation Symposium, Dallas, Texas, March 14-15.

Johnson, Ronald C., Finn, Thomas M., Crovelli, Robert A., and Balay, Richard H., "An Assessment of In-Place Gas Resources in Low-Permeability Upper Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary Sandstone Reservoirs, Wind River Basin, Wyoming," U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 96-264, U.S. Geological Survey, 1996.

Kalter, R.J., Tyner, W.E., and Hughes, D.W. 1975. *Alternative Energy Leasing Strategies and Schedules for the Outer Continental Shelf*, Cornell University, Department of Agricultural Economics, A.E.RES. 75-33, Ithaca, N.Y.

Kaufman, G.M., and Barouch, E. 1978. "The Interface Between Geostatistical Modeling of Oil and Gas Discovery and Economics," *Mathematical Geology*, 10(5).

Kaufman, G.M., Runggaldier, W., and Livne, Z. 1981. "Predicting the Time Rate of Supply from a Petroleum Play," in Ramsey, J., ed., *The Economics of Exploration for Energy Resources*, JAI Press, Greenwich.

Khazzoom, D.J. "The FPC Staff's Econometric Model of Natural Gas Supply in the United States," *The Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science*, Vol. 2, No. 1, pages 51–93.

Khodaverdian, Mohamad, McLennan, John, Palmer, Ian, Vaziri, Hans: "Coalbed Cavity Completion Analysis Suggests Improvements," GRI Gas Tips, Gas Research Institute, Winter, 1995/1996, p.22–29.

Kibbee, Stephen. June 1996. *TLP Technology: SeaStar Minimal Platform For Small Deepwater Reserves*, Atlantia Corporation, Oil and Gas Journal.

Kuuskräa, Vello A., Boyer, Charles M. III: "Economic and Parametric Analysis of Coalbed Methane," *Hydrocarbons from Coal* AAPG Studies in Geology number 38, 1993, p.373–394.

Le Blanc, Leonard. December 1995. *FORECAST=96: Operators Moving Into Era of Just-In-Time Production*, Oil and Gas Journal.

Lerch, Chris, et al. February 1997. *Ram-Powell Partners See Big Picture With Integrated Modeling*, The American Oil and Gas Reporter, Shell Offshore.

LNG Digest, Volume 15, Number 11, "News Briefs," Energy Research Associates, New York, November 1989.

Lore, Gary L., et al. August 1996. *Summary of the 1995 Assessment of the Conventionally Recoverable Hydrocarbon Resources of the Gulf of Mexico and Atlantic Outer Continental Shelf: As of January 1, 1995*, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.

Luneau, Barbara: "Accelerating Technology Development in the Greater Green River Basin", GRI Gas Tips, Gas Research Institute, Fall, 1995, p.4–10.

MacAvoy, P.W. and Pindyck, R.S. "Alternative Regulatory Policies for Dealing with the Natural Gas Shortage," *The Bell Journal of Economics and Management Science*, Vol. 4, No. 2, pages 454–498.

MacDonald, John J. and Smith, Robert S. February 1997. *Offshore Topsides: Decision Trees Aid Production Facility Design*, Oil and Gas Journal.

Mansvelt Beck, F.W., and Wiig, K.M. 1977. *The Economics of Offshore Oil and Gas Supplies*, Lexington Books, Lexington, Mass.

Megill, R.E. 1988. *Exploration Economics*.

Melancon, J. Michael, et al. January 1997. *Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf Daily Oil and Gas Production Rate Projections from 1996 through 2000*, OCS Report MMS 97-0006, Resource Evaluation Office, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.

Melancon, J. Michael, et al. October 1990. *Outer Continental Shelf: Estimated Oil and Gas Reserves, Gulf of Mexico, December 31, 1989*, Resource Evaluation Office, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.

Melancon, J. Michael, et al. October 1991. *Outer Continental Shelf: Estimated Oil and Gas Reserves, Gulf of Mexico, December 31, 1990*, Resource Evaluation Office, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.

Melancon, J. Michael, et al. September 1992. *Outer Continental Shelf: Estimated Oil and Gas Reserves, Gulf of Mexico, December 31, 1991*, Resource Evaluation Office, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.

Melancon, J. Michael, et al. August 1993. *Outer Continental Shelf: Estimated Oil and Gas Reserves, Gulf of Mexico, December 31, 1992*, Resource Evaluation Office, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.

Melancon, J. Michael, et al. August 1994. *Outer Continental Shelf: Estimated Oil and Gas Reserves, Gulf of Mexico, December 31, 1993*, Resource Evaluation Office, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.

Melancon, J. Michael, et al. August 1995. *Outer Continental Shelf: Estimated Oil and Gas Reserves, Gulf of Mexico, December 31, 1994*, Resource Evaluation Office, U.S. Minerals Management Service, New Orleans.

Miers, John H. January 20, 1997. *The Gulf of Mexico's Revival: Technology Gives Gulf Prospects World-Class Investment Appeal*, Amoco Exploration & Production Co., Houston, Oil and Gas Journal.

Moritis, Guntis. April 20, 1992. "EOR Increases 24% Worldwide; Claims 10% of U.S. production" [Biennial EOR Production Report], *Oil and Gas Journal*, page 51 and following.

Moritis, Guntis. June 29, 1992. "More Enhanced Oil Recovery Project Information Obtained," *Oil and Gas Journal*, page 70 and following pages.

Murphy, Frederic H. and William Trapmann. 1982. "An Evaluation of the Alaskan Hydrocarbon Supply Model," *Oil and Gas Supply Modeling*, published by the National Bureau of Standards. Washington, DC.

National Energy Board, *Canada's Conventional Natural Gas Resources: A Status Report*, Canada, April 2004.

National Energy Board, *Canada's Energy Future 2016: Update - Energy Supply and Demand Projections to 2040*, October 2016, <https://www.neb-one.gc.ca/nrg/ntgrtd/fttr/2016updt/index-eng.html>.

National Petroleum Council, 1981, *U.S. Arctic Oil and Gas*. Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc. Arlington, VA.

National Petroleum Council, December 1980, *Unconventional Gas Sources*, Vols 1-4.

National Petroleum Council, 1984, *Enhanced Oil Recovery*, Washington, D.C.

National Petroleum Council, 1991, *Field Development Assumptions and Costs in the Hydrocarbon Supply Model*, Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc., Arlington, VA.

National Petroleum Council, December 1999, *Natural Gas: Meeting the Challenges of the Nation's Growing Natural Gas Demand*, Washington, DC.

National Petroleum Council, 1992, *The Potential for Natural Gas in the United States*, Washington, DC.

National Research Council, 1992, *The National Energy Modeling System*, Committee on the National Energy Modeling System, Washington, DC.

Natural Gas Week, "DOE OKs Gas Import/Export with Mexico," June 12, 1989

Nesbitt, D., and Phillips, R. September 1980. *Financial Statements and Producer Behavior in Generalized Equilibrium Models Such as LEAP*, Decision Focus Incorporated Report.

Nesbitt, D.M. 1988. *Methodology of the GRI North American Regional Gas Supply-Demand Model*, Appendix A, Decision Focus Incorporated, Los Altos, CA.

Nesbitt, D.M. 1991. *Insights from the North American Regional Gas (NARG) Supply-Demand Model*, Presentation to the Imports and Alaska Working Group of the National Petroleum Council Natural Gas Study.

Newendorp, Paul, D. 1975. *Decision Analysis for Petroleum Exploration*, The Petroleum Publishing Company, Tulsa, OK.

- Offshore Data Services, Inc. June 1997. *Database of Wells Drilled in the Deepwater Gulf of Mexico*, Houston, Texas.
- Offshore Special Report. May 1997. *How Offshore Drilling Units Evolved*, Offshore Magazine, Pennwell Publications.
- The Oil Daily Co., "Spot Prices on Interstate Pipeline Systems," Natural Gas Week, 1996-1997.
- Pautz, James F., et al. 1992. *Enhanced Oil Recovery Projects Data Base*, NIPER-583, National Institute for Petroleum and Energy Research, Bartlesville, Oklahoma.
- Petroleum Economist*, Volume LVI, Number 12, "Gas Set for 1990s Growth," Euromoney Publications plc, London, UK, December 1989.
- Petroleum Economist*, Volume LVI, Number 12, "Liquefied Natural Gas: Continued Market Expansion," Euromoney Publications plc, London, UK, December 1989.
- Petroleum Information/Dwights LLC: "Production Data for the Rocky Mountain, Gulf Coast/Offshore, and Texas/Midcontinent Areas," Petroleum Information/Dwights LLC (CD-ROM), March 1997.
- Petroleum Intelligence Weekly*, Special Supplement Issue, "World LNG Trade Entering New Growth Phase," Petroleum & Energy Intelligence Weekly, Inc., November 13, 1989.
- Platt's Oilgram News*, Volume 68, Number 54, "MARAD Rebuffs Cabot's \$45-Million Attempt to Buy 3 LNG Tankers at Center of Dispute," McGraw-Hill, New York, March 19, 1990.
- Platt's Oilgram News*, Volume 68, Number 201, "LNG Ship Deal Jeopardized by New LawsUIT," McGraw-Hill, New York, October 16, 1990.
- Potential Gas Agency, *Potential Supply of Natural Gas in the United States - Report of the Potential Gas Committee* (December 31, 1996), Potential Gas Agency, March 1997.
- Potential Gas Committee. 1988, *Potential Supply of Natural Gas in the United States*, Potential Gas Agency, Colorado School of Mines, Golden, Colorado.
- Powell, Stephen G. September 1990, *Arctic National Wildlife Refuge - How Much Oil Can We Expect*, Resources Policy.
- Powell, Stephen G. 1990, "A Risk Analysis of Oil Development in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge," The Energy Journal, Volume 12, Number 3.
- Prato, A.A., and Miller, R.R. 1981, "Evaluating the Energy Production Potential of the United States Outer Continental Shelf," *Land Economics*, Vol. 57, No. 1, pages 77-90.
- Riva, Joseph P., Jr., November 19, 1992, *The Domestic Oil Status and a Projection of Future Production*, CRS Report for Congress, 92-826 SPR, Congressional Research Service, Washington, D.C.

- Riva, Joseph P., Jr., October 5, 1992, *Domestic Oil Production*, CRS Issue Brief, Order Code IB87068, Congressional Research Service, Washington, D.C.
- Roy, K.J. 1975, "Hydrocarbon Assessment Using Subjective Probability and Monte Carlo Methods," in *First IIASA Conference on Methods and Models for Assessing Energy Resources Conference*, Honolulu.
- Roy, K.J., Procter, R.M., and McCrossam, R.G. 1975, "Hydrocarbon Assessment Using Subjective Probability," in Davis, J.C., Doveton, J.H., and Harbaugh, J.W., conveners, *Probability Methods in Oil Exploration: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Research Symposium Notes*, Stanford, University, pages 56-60.
- Samuelson, P., "Spatial Price Equilibrium and Linear Programming," *American Economic Review*, 42, 1952.
- Stermole, Franklin J. and Stermole, John M. 1993, *Economic Evaluation and Investment Decision Methods*, Eighth Edition, Investment Evaluations Corporation, Golden, Colorado.
- Trapmann, William, 1991, "Relating Natural Gas Resource Estimates to the Outlook for the Market," paper presented at the 14th Annual International Conference of the International Association for Energy Economics.
- Tyler, Roger, Kaiser, W.R., Scott, A.R., Hamilton, D.S., Ambrose, W.A., "Geologic and Hydrologic Assessment of Natural Gas from Coal: Greater Green River, Piceance, Powder River, and Raton Basins," Bureau of Economic Geology - University of Texas and Gas Research Institute, Contract number 5091-214-2261, 1995.
- U.S. Congress, Office of Technology Assessment, 1989, *Oil Production in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge: The Technology and the Alaskan Oil Context*, OTA-E-394, Washington, D.C.
- U.S. Department of Energy, 1994-2008, *Costs and Indices for Domestic Oil and Gas Field Equipment and Production Operations*, Technical Report DOE/EIA-TR-0568, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington D.C.
- U.S. Department of Energy, "GASIS Gas Information System - A National Database of Geological, Engineering, Production and Ultimate Recovery Data for U.S. Oil and Natural Gas Reservoirs," Department of Energy, GASIS Release 1 CD-ROM, March 1997.
- U.S. Department of Energy, May 1997, *The National Energy Modeling System: An Overview*, DOE/EIA-0581, U.S. Energy Information Administration.
- U.S. Department of Energy, 1978, *Midterm Oil and Gas Supply Modeling System Methodology Description*, DOE/EIA-0103/17, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.
- U.S. Department of Energy, December 1982, *Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Oil and Gas Supply Model, Volume 1, Model Summary and Methodology Description*, DOE/EIA-0372/1, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1982, *Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Oil and Gas Supply Model, Volume 1, Model Summary and Methodology Description*, DOE/EIA-0372/1, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, *The Petroleum Resources of Mexico*, DOE/EIA-0423, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC, 1983.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1991, *Recommended Design for the National Energy Modeling System*, U.S. Energy Information Administration, NEMS Project Office, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1986, *An Economic Analysis of Natural Gas Resources and Supply*, DOE/EIA-0481, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1987, *Potential Oil Production from the Coastal Plain of the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge*, SR/RNGD/87-01, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1988, *An Assessment of the Natural Gas Resource Base of the United States*, DOE/W/31109-H1, Office of Policy, Planning & Analysis, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, *International Energy Annual 1988*, DOE/EIA-0219(88), U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC, 1988.

U.S. Department of Energy, *Natural Gas Annual 1988*, DOE/EIA-0131(88), U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC, 1988.

U.S. Department of Energy, *Assessment of Costs and Benefits of Flexible and Alternative Fuel Use in the U.S. Transportation Sector; Technical Report Three: Methanol Production and Transportation Costs*, DOE/PE-0093 Office of Policy Planning and Analysis, November 1989.

U.S. Department Of Energy, 1989, *Abandonment Rates of the Known Domestic Oil Resource*, DOE/BC--89/6/SP, Bartlesville Project Office, Bartlesville, Oklahoma.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1989, *An Examination of Domestic Natural Gas Resource Estimates*, SR/RNGD/89-01, U.S. U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1989, *Federal Oil Research: A Strategy for Maximizing the Producibility of Known U.S. Oil*, DOE/FE-0139, Office of Fossil Energy, Washington, D.C.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1989, *Annual Energy Review*, DOE/EIA-0384(89), U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1990, *The Domestic Oil and Gas Recoverable Resource Base: Supporting Analysis for the National Energy Strategy*, SR/NES/90-05, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1990, *United States Crude Oil, Natural Gas, and Natural Gas Liquids Reserves*, DOE/EIA-0216(90), U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, *Development Costs of Undeveloped Non-associated Gas Reserves in Selected Countries*, Office of Policy Planning and Analysis, 1990.

U.S. Department of Energy, *Quarterly Sales and Prices Report*, Office of Fossil Energy, Office of Fuels Programs, various issues, 1990.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1990, *United States Crude Oil, Natural Gas, and Natural Gas Liquids Reserves*, DOE/EIA-0216(90), U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, May 1991, *Intermediate Future Forecasting System: Executive Summary*, DOE/EIA-M023(91) U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1991, *Alaska Oil and Gas Energy Wealth or Vanishing Opportunity?*, DOE/ID/01570-H1, Office of Fossil Energy, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1991, *The Outlook for Natural Gas Imports: Supporting Analysis for the National Energy Strategy*, SR/NES/90-06, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, April 1992, *Model Methodology and Data Description of the Production of Onshore Lower 48 Oil and Gas Model*, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Oil and Gas, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1994-2011, *Documentation of the Oil and Gas Supply Module (OGSM)*, DOE/EIA-M063, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1994, *Documentation of the Oil and Gas Supply Module (OGSM), Appendix: Model Developers Report*, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1992, *Component Design Report - Basic Framework & Onshore Lower 48 Conventional Oil and Gas Supply*, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of Energy, 1992, *Model Methodology and Data Description of the Production of Onshore Lower 48 Oil and Gas Model*, Draft Report, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

U.S. Department of the Interior, 1981, *Estimates of Undiscovered Recoverable Conventional Resources of Oil and Gas in the United States*, United States Geological Survey Circular 860, United States Geological Survey, Reston, Virginia.

U.S. Department of the Interior, 1987, *Economics of Oil and Gas Production from ANWR for the Determination of Minimum Economic Field Size*, PT-87-015-3120-985, Bureau of Land Management, Division of Mineral Resources, Alaska State Office.

U.S. Department of the Interior, 1988, *National Assessment of Undiscovered Conventional Oil and Gas Resources*, USGS-MMS Working Paper, Open File Report 88-373, United States Geological Survey and Minerals Management Service, Reston, Virginia.



U.S. Department of the Interior, 1989, *Estimates of Undiscovered Conventional Oil and Gas Resources in the United States -- A Part of the Nation's Energy Endowment*, United States Geological Survey and Minerals Management Service, Denver, Colorado.

U.S. Department of the Interior, *Federal Offshore Statistics 1990*, Minerals Management Service (MMS).

U.S. Department of the Interior, *Estimates of Undiscovered, Economically Recoverable Oil & Gas Resources: for the Outer Continental Shelf, Revised as of January 1995*, Minerals Management Service.

U.S. Department of the Interior, February 2006, Report to Congress: *Comprehensive Inventory of U.S. OCS Oil and Natural Gas Resources*, Energy Policy Act of 2005, Minerals Management Service.

U.S. Department of the Interior, *Estimates of Undiscovered, Economically Recoverable Oil & Gas Resources: for the Outer Continental Shelf, Revised as of January 1999*, Minerals Management Service.

U.S. Department of the Interior, 2008, *Inventory of Onshore Federal Oil and Natural Gas Resources and Restrictions to Their Development*, United States Geological Survey.

U.S. Energy Information Administration: Annual Energy Outlook 2006 - With Projections to 2030," U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting, U.S. Department of Energy, February, 2006.

U.S. Energy Information Administration: "U.S. Crude Oil, Natural Gas, and Natural Gas Liquids Reserves - Annual Reports," U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Oil and Gas, U.S. Department of Energy, December, 1996-2004.

U.S. Minerals Management Service, April 1996, *Deepwater Royalty Relief for New Leases: Interim Rule*, 30 CFR Part 260, RIN 1010-AC14, Offshore Minerals Analysis Division.

U.S. Minerals Management Service World Wide Web Page, February 1997, *Database of 899 Producing Oil and Gas Fields in the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf*.

Van Meter, John E., May 1995, *Production Technology: Deciding When To Use A MOPU For Field Development*, Paragon Engineering Services, Oil and Gas Journal.

Van Pollen, H.K. and Associates, Inc., 1978, *Documentation of Input Variables: Northern Alaska Hydrocarbon Model*.

Walls, M.A., 1989, *Forecasting Oil Market Behavior: Rational Expectations Analysis of Price Shocks*, Resources for the Future Discussion Paper EM87-03. Washington.

Walls, Margaret A., October 1990, *Analyzing the Determinants of Offshore Oil and Gas Supply: A Factual and Methodological Assessment*, Final Report Prepared for the Reserves and Natural Gas Division of the U.S. Energy Information Administration under ORNL Subcontract No. 90X-SE635V.

Walls, Margaret A., 1990, *A Survey of Oil and Gas Supply Models*, Draft Report, Resources for the Future, Washington, DC.

Wheatley, Richard, January 20, 1997, "Deepwater, Subsalt Prospects Open New Era for Gulf of Mexico Action," *Oil & Gas Journal*.

White, D.A., and Gehman, H.M., 1979, "Methods of Estimating Oil and Gas Resources," *The American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, Vol. 63, pages 2183–2192.

White, D.A. 1980, "Assessing Oil and Gas Plays in Facies-Cycle Wedges," *The American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, Vol 64, pages 1158–1178.

White, D.A., 1981, "A Play Approach to Hydrocarbon Resource Assessment and Evaluation," in Ramsey, J., ed., *The Economics of Exploration for Energy Resources*, JAI Press, Greenwich.

Williams, M.R. and Atkins, P.A., April 1987, *Simple Subsea Trees for Shallow Water: An Economical Alternative*, Offshore Technology Conference.

Young, J.S. and Hauser, W.S., 1986, *Economics of Oil and Gas for ANWR for the Determination of Minimum Economic Field Size*. Bureau of Land Management. Division of Mineral Resource. Alaska State Office.

---

## Appendix C. Model Abstract

---

1. Model name

Oil and Gas Supply Module

2. Acronym

OGSM

3. Description

OGSM projects the following aspects of the crude oil and natural gas supply industry:

- U.S. production
- U.S. resources
- U.S. drilling activity
- Canadian natural gas production

4. Purpose

OGSM is used by the Office of Energy Analysis as an analytic aid to support preparation of projections of reserves and production of crude oil and natural gas at the regional and national level. The annual projections and associated analyses appear in the *Annual Energy Outlook* (DOE/EIA-0383) of the U.S. Energy Information Administration. The projections also are provided as a service to other branches of the U.S. Department of Energy, the federal government, and non-federal public and private institutions concerned with the crude oil and natural gas industry.

5. Date of last update

2019

6. Part of another model

National Energy Modeling System (NEMS)

7. Model Interface References

Coal Market Module

Electricity Market Module

Industrial Demand Module

International Energy Module

Natural Gas Markets Module (NGMM)

Macroeconomic Activity Module

Liquid Fuels Market Module (LFMM)

## 8. Official model representative

Office: Petroleum, Natural Gas, and Biofuels Analysis

Model Contact: Dana Van Wagener

Telephone: (202) 586-4725

## 9. Documentation reference

U.S. Department of Energy. 2016. Documentation of the Oil and Gas Supply Module (OGSM), DOE/EIA M063, U.S. Energy Information Administration, Washington, DC.

## 10. Archive media and installation manual

NEMS2020

## 11. Energy Systems Described

The OGSM projects oil and natural gas production activities for seven onshore and three offshore regions as well as three Alaskan regions. Exploratory and developmental drilling activities are treated separately, and exploratory drilling is further differentiated as new field wildcats or other exploratory wells. New field wildcats are those wells drilled for a new field on a structure or in an environment that was never productive before. Other exploratory wells are those drilled in already productive locations. Development wells are primarily within or near proved areas and can result in extensions or revisions. Exploration yields new additions to the stock of reserves, and development determines the rate of production from the stock of known reserves.

## 12. Coverage

Geographic: Seven Lower 48 onshore supply regions, three Lower 48 offshore regions, and three Alaskan regions.

Time Units/Frequency: Annually 1990 through 2050

Products: Crude oil and natural gas

Economic Sectors: Oil and natural gas field production activities

## 13. Model features

Model Structure: Modular, containing five major components:

- Onshore Lower 48 Oil and Gas Supply Submodule
- Offshore Oil and Gas Supply Submodule
- Alaska Oil and Gas Supply Submodule
- Oil Shale Supply Submodule
- Canadian Natural Gas Supply Submodule

Modeling Technique: The OGSM is a hybrid econometric/discovery process model. Drilling activities in the United States are projected using the estimated discounted cash flow that

measures the expected present value profits for the proposed effort and other key economic variables.

Special Features: Can run stand-alone or within NEMS. Integrated NEMS runs employ short-term natural gas supply functions for efficient market equilibration.

#### 14. Non-DOE Input Data

- Alaskan Oil and Gas Field Size Distributions—U.S. Geological Survey
- Alaska Facility Cost By Oil Field Size—U.S. Geological Survey
- Alaska Operating cost—U.S. Geological Survey
- Basin Differential Prices—Natural Gas Week, Washington, DC
- State Corporate Tax Rate—Commerce Clearing House, Inc. State Tax Guide
- State Severance Tax Rate—Commerce Clearing House, Inc. State Tax Guide
- Federal Corporate Tax Rate, Royalty Rate—U.S. Tax Code
- Onshore Drilling Costs—(1) American Petroleum Institute, Joint Association Survey of Drilling Costs (1970-2008), Washington, D.C.; (2) Additional unconventional gas recovery drilling and operating cost data from operating companies
- Offshore Technically Recoverable Oil and Natural Gas Undiscovered Resources—Department of Interior, Minerals Management Service (Correspondence from Gulf of Mexico and Pacific OCS regional offices)
- Offshore Exploration, Drilling, Platform, and Production Costs—Department of Interior, Minerals Management Service (Correspondence from Gulf of Mexico and Pacific OCS regional offices)
- Canadian Wells Drilled—Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers, Statistical Handbook.
- Canadian Recoverable Resource Base—National Energy Board, Canada’s Conventional Natural Gas Resources: A Status Report, Canada, April 2004.
- Canadian Reserves—Canadian Association of Petroleum Producers, Statistical Handbook.
- Unconventional Gas Resource Data—(1) USGS 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Natural Gas Resources; (2) Additional unconventional natural gas data from operating companies
- Unconventional Gas Technology Parameters—(1) Advanced Resources International Internal studies; (2) Data gathered from operating companies

#### 15. DOE Input Data

- Onshore Lease Equipment Cost—U.S. Energy Information Administration, Costs and Indexes for Domestic Oil and Gas Field Equipment and Production Operations (1980–2008), DOE/EIA-0815(80-08)
- Onshore Operating Cost—U.S. Energy Information Administration, Costs and Indexes for Domestic Oil and Gas Field Equipment and Production Operations (1980–2008), DOE/EIA-0815(80-08)
- Emissions Factors—U.S. Energy Information Administration
- Oil and Natural Gas Well Initial Flow Rates—U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Petroleum, Biofuels, and Natural Gas Analysis
- Wells Drilled—U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Energy Statistics

- Expected Recovery of Oil and Natural Gas Per Well—U.S. Energy Information Administration, Office of Petroleum, Biofuels, and Natural Gas Analysis
- Oil and Natural Gas Reserves—U.S. Energy Information Administration. U.S. Crude Oil, Natural Gas, and Natural Gas Liquids Reserves, (1977–2011), DOE/EIA-0216(77–11)

#### 16. Computing Environment

- Hardware Used: PC
- Operating System: UNIX simulation
- Language/Software Used: Fortran
- Memory Requirement: Unknown
- Storage Requirement: Unknown
- Estimated Run Time: 300 seconds

#### 17. Reviews conducted

- Independent Expert Review of the Offshore Oil and Gas Supply Submodule—Turkay Ertekin from Pennsylvania State University; Bob Speir of Innovation and Information Consultants, Inc.; and Harry Vidas of Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc., June 2004
- Independent Expert Review of the *Annual Energy Outlook 2003*—Cutler J. Cleveland and Robert K. Kaufmann of the Center for Energy and Environmental Studies, Boston University; and Harry Vidas of Energy and Environmental Analysis, Inc., June-July 2003
- Independent Expert Reviews, Model Quality Audit; Unconventional Gas Recovery Supply Submodule—Presentations to Mara Dean (DOE/FE - Pittsburgh) and Ray Boswell (DOE/FE - Morgantown), April 1998 and DOE/FE (Washington, DC)

#### 18. Status of Evaluation Efforts

Not applicable

#### 19. Bibliography

See Appendix B of this document.

## Appendix D. Output Inventory

Variable Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Passed To Module
OGCCAPPRD	Coalbed methane production from CCAP		17 OGSM/NGMM regions	NGMM
OGCNQPRD	Canadian production of oil and natural gas	Oil: MMb Gas: Bcf	Fuel (oil, natural gas)	NGMM
OGCNPPRD	Canadian price of oil and natural gas	Oil: 1987\$/b Gas: 1987\$/Bcf	Fuel (oil, natural gas)	NGMM
OGCO2AVL	CO2 volumes available	MMcf	7 OLOGSS regions 13 CO2 sources	EMM
OGCO2PRC	CO2 price	\$/Mcf	7 OLOGSS regions 13 CO2 sources	EMM
OGCO2PUR	CO2 purchased from available sources	MMcf	7 OLOGSS regions 13 CO2 sources	EMM
OGCO2PUR2	CO2 purchased at the EOR site	MMcf	7 OLOGSS regions 13 CO2 sources	EMM
OGCO2TAR	CO2 transport price for interregional flows	\$/Mcf	7 OLOGSS regions	EMM
OGCOPRD	Crude production by oil category	MMb/day	10 OGSM reporting regions	Industrial
OGCOPRDGOM	Gulf of Mexico crude oil production	MMb/day	Shallow and deep water regions	Industrial
OGCORSV	Crude reserves by oil category	Barrel	5 crude production categories	Industrial
OGCOWHP	Crude wellhead price by oil category	1987\$/b	10 OGSM reporting regions	Industrial
OGCRDHEAT	Heat rate by type of crude oil		9 crude types	LFMM
OGCRDPRD	Crude oil production by OGSM region and crude type	MMb/day	13 OGSM regions 9 crude types	LFMM
OGCRUDEREF	Crude oil production by LFMM region and crude type	MMb/day	LFMM regions 9 crude types	LFMM
OGDNGPRD	Dry gas production	Bcf	57 Lower 48 onshore & 6 Lower 48 offshore districts	LFMM
OGELSHALE	Electricity consumed	Trillion Btu	NA	Industrial
OGGEORPRD	EOR production from CO2 projects	Mb	7 OLOGSS regions 13 CO2 sources	LFMM
OGEOYAD	Unproved associated-dissolved gas resources	Tcf	6 Lower 48 onshore regions	Main

Variable Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Passed To Module
OGEOYRSVON	Lower 48 Onshore proved reserves by category	Tcf	6 Lower 48 onshore regions 5 natural gas categories	Main
OGEOYINF	Inferred oil and conventional NA gas reserves	Oil: billion barrel Natural Gas: Tcf	6 Lower 48 onshore & 3 Lower 48 offshore regions	Main
OGEOYRSV	Proved crude oil and natural gas reserves	Oil: billion barrels Natural Gas: Tcf	6 Lower 48 onshore & 3 Lower 48 offshore regions	Main
OGEOYUGR	Technically recoverable unconventional gas resources	Tcf	6 Lower 48 onshore & 3 Lower 48 offshore regions	Main
OGEOYURR	Undiscovered technically recoverable oil and conventional NA gas resources	Oil: billion barrels Natural Gas: Tcf	6 Lower 48 onshore & 3 Lower 48 offshore regions	Main
OGGROWFAC	Factor to reflect expected future cons growth	Fraction	NA	NGMM
OGJOBS	Number of oil and natural gas extraction jobs	thousands	NA	Macro
ONGNLAK	Natural gas liquids from Alaska	Mb/day	NA	LFMM
ONGGPLPRD	Natural gas plant liquids production	MMb/day	57 Lower 48 onshore & 6 Lower 48 offshore districts	LFMM
ONGGPRD	Natural gas production by category	Tcf	10 OGSM reporting regions	Industrial
ONGGPRDGOM	Gulf of Mexico natural gas production	Tcf	Shallow and deep water regions	Industrial
ONGGRSV	Natural gas reserves by category	Tcf	12 oil and natural gas categories	NGMM
ONGGWHP	Natural gas wellhead price by category	1987\$/Mcf	10 OGSM reporting regions	OGSM
ONGNOWELL	Wells completed	Wells	NA	OGSM
OGPCRWHP	Crude average wellhead price	1987\$/b	NA	OGSM
OGPNGWHP	Average natural gas wellhead price	1987\$/b	NA	OGSM
OGPRCEXP	Adjusted price to reflect different expectation		NA	NGMM
OGPRCOAK	Alaskan crude oil production	Mb	3 Alaska regions	NGMM
OGPRDADOF	Offshore AD gas production	Bcf	3 Lower 48 offshore regions	NGMM
OGPRDADON	Onshore AD gas production	Bcf	17 OGSM/NGMM regions	NGMM



Variable Name	Description	Unit	Classification	Passed To Module
OGPRDUGR	Lower 48 unconventional natural gas production	Bcf	6 Lower 48 regions and 3 unconventional gas types	NGMM
OGPRRCAN	Canadian P/R ratio	Fraction	Fuels (oil, natural gas)	NGMM
OGPRRCO	Oil P/R ratio	Fraction	6 Lower 48 onshore & 3 Lower 48 offshore regions	OGSM
OGPRRNGOF	Offshore nonassociated dry gas P/R ratio	Fraction	3 Lower 48 offshore regions	NGMM
OGPRRNGON	Onshore nonassociated dry gas P/R ratio	Fraction	17 OGSM/NGMM regions	NGMM
OGQCRREP	Crude production by oil category	MMb	5 crude production categories	OGSM
OGQCRRSV	Crude reserves	Billion barrels	NA	OGSM
OGQNGREP	Natural gas production by category	Tcf	12 oil and natural gas categories	NGMM Macro
OGQNGRSV	Natural gas reserves	Tcf	NA	OGSM
OGQSHLGAS	Natural gas production from select shale gas plays	Bcf	NA	OGSM
OGQSHLOIL	Crude oil production from select tight oil plays	MMb	NA	OGSM
OGRADNGOF	Nonassociated dry gas reserve additions, offshore	Bcf	3 Lower 48 offshore regions	NGMM
OGRADNGON	Nonassociated dry gas reserve additions, onshore	Bcf	17 OGSM/NGMM regions	NGMM
OGREGPRD	Crude oil and natural gas production	Oil: MMb Natural gas: Bcf	6 Lower 48 onshore regions 7 fuel categories	Industrial
OGRESO	Oil reserves	MMb	6 Lower 48 onshore & 3 Lower 48 offshore regions	OGSM
OGRESNGOF	Offshore nonassociated dry gas reserves	Bcf	3 Lower 48 offshore regions	NGMM
OGRESNGON	Onshore nonassociated dry gas reserves	Bcf	17 OGSM/NGMM regions	NGMM
OGSHALENG	Natural gas produced from oil shale	Bcf	NA	NGMM
OGTAXPREM	Canadian tax premium	Oil: MMb Natural gas: Bcf	Fuel (oil, natural gas)	NGMM
OGWELLSL48	Lower 48 drilling (successful + dry)		10 OGSM reporting regions, 7 fuel categories	Industrial
OGWPTDM	Natural gas wellhead price	1987\$/Mcf	17 OGSM/NGMM regions	NGMM

